

Homogeneous and Heterogeneous Chelation-Assisted Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed C–H Functionalizations

Dissertation

for the award of the degree

“Doctor rerum naturalium”

of the Georg-August-Universität Göttingen



within the

International PhD Program Catalysis for Sustainable Synthesis



of the Georg-August-University School of Science (GAUSS)

submitted by

Svenja Warratz

from Marburg

Göttingen 2016

Thesis Committee

Prof. Dr. Lutz Ackermann, Institute of Organic and Biomolecular Chemistry

Prof. Dr. Konrad Koszinowski, Institute of Organic and Biomolecular Chemistry

Prof. Dr. Dietmar Stalke, Institute of Inorganic Chemistry

Members of the Examination Board

Prof. Dr. Lutz Ackermann, Institute of Organic and Biomolecular Chemistry

Prof. Dr. Konrad Koszinowski, Institute of Organic and Biomolecular Chemistry

Prof. Dr. Dietmar Stalke, Institute of Inorganic Chemistry

Further Members of the Examination Board

Prof. Dr. Sven Schneider, Institute of Inorganic Chemistry

Dr. Shoubhik Das, Institute of Organic and Biomolecular Chemistry

Dr. Franziska Thomas, Institute of Organic and Biomolecular Chemistry

Date of the oral examination: November 18th, 2016

Acknowledgement

Zuallererst möchte ich mich ganz herzlich bei meinem Doktorvater Professor L. Ackermann bedanken, der mir die Möglichkeit gegeben hat die vorliegende Arbeit in seinem Arbeitskreis anzufertigen und in dieser Zeit stets mit wertvollen Ratschlägen zur Seite stand. Besonders für die Chance nach Israel zu gehen bin ich sehr dankbar.

Bei Professor K. Koszinowski und Professor D. Stalke möchte ich mich für die Übernahme der Korreferate bedanken. Für die Teilnahme an der Prüfungskommission bedanke ich mich zudem bei Professor S. Schneider, Dr. S. Das und Dr. F. Thomas.

I am very thankful to Professor D. Gelman who gave me the great opportunity to work in his lab. Many thanks also to his group who made my stay in Israel such a special time. Many thanks to Amani, I am very glad that I got to know you.

Besonders möchte ich mich bei den analytischen Abteilungen der Universität Göttingen für die fantastische Arbeit bedanken und ihre Hilfe bei Problemen und vor allem die schnellen Messungen bei dringenden Proben. An dieser Stelle möchte ich mich auch bei Frau Dr. A. C. Stückl für die ESR Messungen bedanken, bei Herrn Dr. K. Simon für die ICP-MS Messungen und bei Julius Scholz und Professor C. Jooss für die Unterstützung bei der Analytik der Sol-Gel Katalysatoren. Vielen Dank an Julia Möhrke für die Messung der TGAs und besonders auch vielen Dank an Benedikt Niepötter, Christian Maaß, Helena Keil und Professor D. Stalke für die Kristallstrukturanalysen.

Bei Gabi, Stefan und Karsten möchte ich mich für die stete Unterstützung bezüglich Verwaltung, EDV und Laborausrüstung bedanken.

Thanks also to all the people who worked on projects with me, it was an honor working with you!

Lieben Dank an meine Studenten, die mir mit ihren Startmaterialien sehr geholfen haben.

A huge thanks goes to all my labmates and group members during the years, you made working here so much more fun! Ein ganz großes Dankeschön an Marc, für all die Hilfe, Ideen und Unterstützung während den Jahren hier. Thank you Darko for making me laugh, even though you ruined my crystals. Many thanks also to Suman who helped me so many times and shared his knowledge and ideas with me! Thanks to Hui for helping wherever he could help. Thanks to you Emy, you made me feel welcome in this group from my first day on.

Many thanks to all the people who proofread all my texts and especially to the ones who helped me with this thesis: Alex, Hui, Julian Marc, Mélanie, Michalea and Nicolas.

Ein riesen Dank geht an meine Familie, danke dass ihr mich immer unterstützt habt! Und natürlich an Lars für Alles!

Contents

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Transition Metal-Catalyzed C–H Functionalization	1
1.2	Transition Metal-Catalyzed Oxidative Annulation.....	3
1.3	Direct Arylation Through Ruthenium-Catalyzed C–H Activation.....	8
1.4	Ruthenium-Catalyzed Alkylation through C–H Bond Activation	10
1.5	<i>meta</i> -Selective C–H Functionalizations	12
1.6	Direct C–H Bromination of Arenes	17
1.7	Heterogeneous C–H Functionalizations.....	20
1.8	Sol-Gel Derived Catalysts.....	21
2	Objectives.....	23
3	Results and Discussion	25
3.1	Oxidative Annulation Reactions.....	25
3.1.1	Alkyne Annulation of Benzoic Acids.....	25
3.1.1.1	Synthesis of Cyclometalated Species 89	26
3.1.1.2	Synthesis of Ruthenium(0) Sandwich Complexes 91	28
3.1.1.3	Alkyne Insertion into Ruthenacycles 89	32
3.1.1.4	Oxidation of the Ruthenium(0) Sandwich Complex 91	37
3.1.1.5	Catalytic Reaction and Activity of Isolated Complexes in These	42
3.1.1.6	Proposed Catalytic Cycle.....	44
3.1.2	Oxidative Acrylate Annulation	45
3.1.2.1	Mechanistic Investigations of the Oxidation Mode.....	47
3.1.2.2	Isotope Studies	49
3.1.2.3	Synthesis of Reaction Intermediates	51
3.1.2.4	Proposed Catalytic Cycle.....	54
3.2	C–H Arylations Catalyzed by Single-Component Phosphinous Acid Ruthenium(II) Catalysts	56
3.2.1	Catalyst Design.....	56

3.2.2	Optimization Studies	58
3.2.3	Scope of the Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed C–H Arylation	64
3.2.4	Synthesis of the Blockbuster Drug Valsartan	68
3.2.5	Mechanistic Studies.....	71
3.3	Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed <i>meta</i> -C–H Alkylations.....	74
3.3.1	Synthesis of Ruthenium(II) MPAA Complexes.....	74
3.3.2	Optimization and Scope of the <i>meta</i> -Alkylation	77
3.3.3	Well-defined Complexes as Catalyst	81
3.3.4	Studies regarding the alkylation step.....	84
3.4	Immobilization of Ruthenium Catalysts	93
3.4.1	Synthesis of Ruthenium-Sol-Gel Catalysts.....	93
3.4.2	<i>meta</i> -Selective Bromination of Purine Bases	96
3.4.3	Mechanistic Studies.....	102
4	Summary and Outlook.....	105
5	Experimental Part	109
5.1	General Remarks.....	109
5.2	General Procedures.....	113
5.2.1	General Procedure A : Synthesis of Ruthenacycles 89 via C–H Metallation.....	113
5.2.2	General Procedure B : Synthesis of Ruthenium(0) Sandwich Complex 91	114
5.2.3	General Procedure C : Synthesis of Ruthenium(0) Sandwich Complex 91 <i>via</i> Alkyne Insertion	114
5.2.4	General Procedure D : Synthesis of Phthalides 14 <i>via</i> Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed Aerobic Alkene Annulation	114
5.2.5	General Procedure E : Synthesis of Ruthenium(II) Phosphinous Acid Catalysts 84	114
5.2.6	General Procedure F : PA-Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed C–H Arylations of Oxazolines 102	115
5.2.7	General Procedure G : PA-Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed C–H Arylations of Tetrazoles 104	115
5.2.8	General Procedure H : Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed direct <i>meta</i> -Alkylation of Phenylpyridines 32	115

5.2.9	General Procedure I: Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed direct <i>meta</i> -Alkylation of Ketimines.....	115
5.3	Experimental Procedures and Analytical Data	117
5.3.1	Synthesis of Starting Materials	117
5.3.2	Data for the Ruthenium-catalyzed Oxidative Annulation.....	118
5.3.2.1	Synthesis of 5-membered Ruthenacycles.....	118
5.3.2.2	Synthesis of Ruthenium-Sandwich Complexes.....	120
5.3.2.3	Attempted Synthesis of 7-membered Ruthenacycle.....	129
5.3.2.4	Oxidation of Sandwich complex 91ba and Release of Isocoumarin.....	132
5.3.2.5	Synthesis of Isocoumarins <i>via</i> Aerobic Ruthenium-Catalyzed Alkyne Annulations.....	135
5.3.2.6	Ruthenium-catalyzed Phthalide Synthesis.....	137
5.3.2.7	O ₂ -uptake Study for the Synthesis of Phthalides.....	140
5.3.2.8	Isotope Studies	144
5.3.2.9	Synthesis of Reaction Intermediates	150
5.3.3	Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed Direct Arylation	153
5.3.3.1	Synthesis of Ruthenium(II) Phosphinous Acid Catalysts 84	153
5.3.3.2	PA-Ruthenium(II)-catalyzed C–H Arylation of Oxazolines	155
5.3.3.3	PA-Ruthenium(II)-catalyzed C–H Arylation of Triazole.....	163
5.3.3.4	PA-Ruthenium(II)-catalyzed C–H Arylations of Tetrazoles	163
5.3.4	Meta-C–H Alkylation	176
5.3.4.1	Synthesis of Complexes	176
5.3.4.2	Ruthenium(II)-catalyzed direct <i>meta</i> -Alkylation.....	180
5.3.4.3	Mechanistic Studies.....	185
5.3.5	Immobilized Ruthenium Catalysts	194
5.3.5.1	<i>meta</i> -Selective C–H Bromination.....	197
5.3.5.2	ICP-MS Analysis.....	202
5.3.5.3	Tests for Heterogeneity	203
5.4	Crystallographic Data.....	204
6	Literature.....	212

List of Abbreviations

Ad	adamantyl
Alk	alkyl
AMLA	ambiphilic metal-ligand activation
Ar	aryl
ATR	attenuated total reflectance
Bn	benzyl
Bu	butyl
cat	catalytic
CMD	concerted metalation-deprotonation
cod	1,5-cyclooctadiene
Cp*	1,2,3,4,5-pentamethylcyclopentadiene
CV	cyclic voltammetry
DCE	1,2-dichloroethane
DG	directing group
DMA	<i>N,N</i> -dimethylformamide
DMAP	4-(dimethylamino)pyridin
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
DPPH	2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl
EDG	electron-donating group
EI	electron ionization
equiv	equivalents
ESI	electrospray ionization
Et	ethyl
EWG	electron-withdrawing group
Fc	ferrocene
FTICR	Fourier transform ion cyclotron resonance
GC-MS	gas chromatography-mass spectrometry
Hept	heptyl
HFIP	1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-propanol
HMPT	tris(dimethylamino)phosphine
HRMS	high resolution mass spectrometry
IES	internal electrophilic substitution
Ind	indene
IR	infrared
KIE	kinetic isotope effect
L	ligand
M	metal
Mes	2,4,6-trimethylphenyl
Me	methyl
<i>m</i>	<i>meta</i>
M.p.	Melting point
MPAA	mono- <i>N</i> -protected amino acid
NBS	<i>N</i> -bromosuccinimide

NCS	<i>N</i> -chlorosuccinimide
NIS	<i>N</i> -iodosuccinimide
NMP	<i>N</i> -methyl-2-pyrrolidinone
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
<i>o</i>	<i>ortho</i>
<i>p</i>	<i>para</i>
PA	phosphinous acid
<i>p</i> -cymene	4- <i>iso</i> -propyltoluene
PEG	polyethylene glycol
Ph	phenyl
Piv	2,2-dimethylpropanoyl
pKa	logarithmic acid dissociation constant
PMP	<i>para</i> -methoxyphenyl
Pr	propyl
py	pyridine
R	rest
S _E Ar	electrophilic aromatic substitution
SET	single electron transfer
S _N 1	First-order nucleophilic substitution
S _N 2	Second-order nucleophilic substitution
SPO	secondary phosphine oxide
T	temperature
<i>t</i> -Am	2-methylbut-2-yl
TEMPO	2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidinyloxy
Tf	trifluoromethanesulfonate
THF	tetrahydrofuran
TM	transition metal
TMP	2,4,6-trimethoxyphenyl
TOF	time of flight
TON	turnover number
TS	transition state
Ts	tosyl
UV	ultraviolet

1 Introduction

A major goal of chemists nowadays is to develop processes which follow the rules of green chemistry and thus improve the impact on the environment. Anastas and Warner published the twelve principles of green chemistry in 1998 as a guideline for future developments.^[1] Catalysis itself is one principle to reduce waste and displays an essential role in modern synthesis.

1.1 Transition Metal-Catalyzed C–H Functionalization

The formation of carbon–carbon (C–C) and carbon–heteroatom (C–Het) bonds through catalytic processes are key to the design of all kinds of functionalized materials. A breakthrough in this area, the transition metal-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions, was recognized by the Nobel Prize in 2010 and is nowadays a standard technique in industrial syntheses. Even though it offers a great tool for organic chemists, it still displays some room for improvement, especially the necessity for pre-functionalized starting materials is a major drawback. On the contrary, transition metal-catalyzed site-selective functionalization of otherwise inert C–H bonds bears the potential for the construction of C–C and C–Het bonds without pre-functionalization steps.^[2] Therefore the production of waste and costs are significantly minimized (Figure 1).

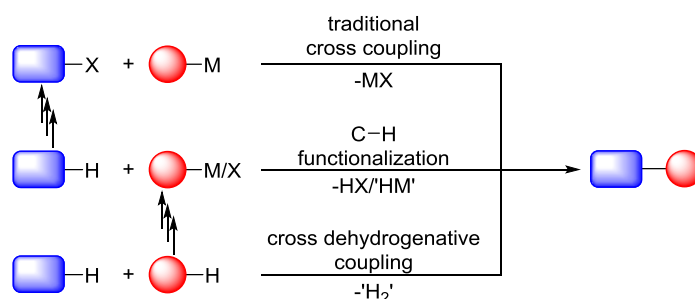
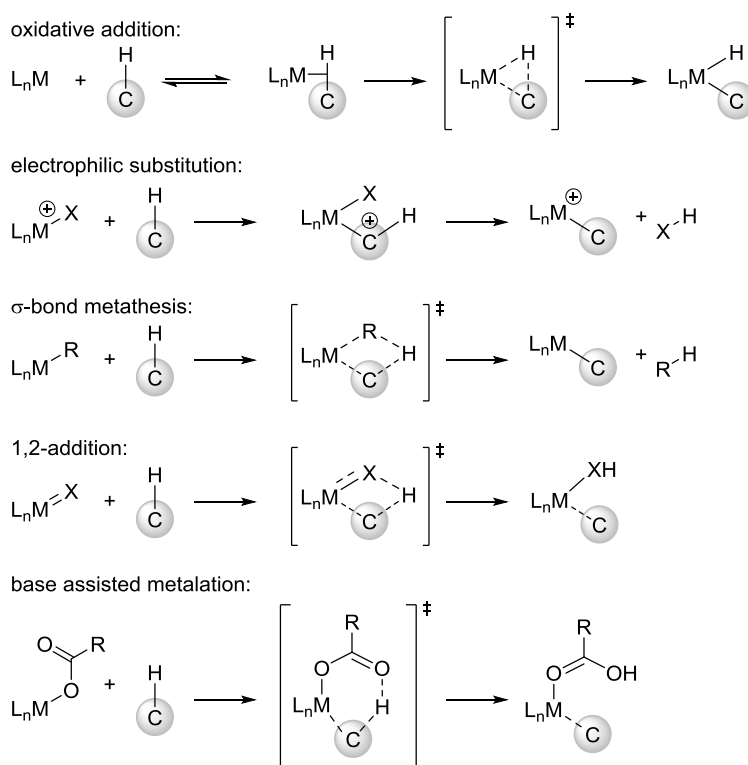


Figure 1. Strategies for C–C and C–Het bond formation.

The last decades witnessed tremendous achievements in the field of C–H functionalization.^[3] The key step, the activation of the C–H bond can proceed in different fashions depending mainly on the nature of the metal catalyst (Scheme 1).

Introduction



Scheme 1. Plausible mechanisms for transition metal-catalyzed C–H activations.

Excluding outer-sphere homolytic pathways, five pathways are generally agreed upon;^[4] oxidative addition with electron-rich late transition metals, electrophilic substitution in case of late transition-metals in higher oxidation states. Early transition-metals, as well as lanthanides are not capable of oxidative addition and tend to proceed *via* σ -bond metathesis. Besides that 1,2-addition to unsaturated M–X bonds, such as metal imido complexes, are feasible.^[5] More recent studies unraveled the importance of an internal base for many C–H activation processes; therefore a base-assisted mechanism was studied. Different transition states have been proposed (Figure 2). The concerted metalation-deprotonation (CMD)^[6] and ambiphilic metal ligand activation (AMLA)^[7] are based on a six-membered transition state. Whereas a four membered transition state is proposed in case of an internal electrophilic substitution (IES), which was found to be most likely for C–H activations enabled by complexes with alkoxy ligands.^[8] A related base-assisted internal electrophilic substitution (BIES) has recently been proposed for electron-rich arenes with acetate or carboxylate ligands.^[9]

Introduction

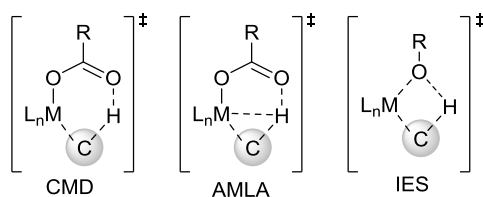


Figure 2. Proposed transition states for the base-assisted metalation.

C–H bonds are ubiquitous in organic molecules and very often exhibit similar dissociation energies therefore the distinction of several C–H bonds in a molecule is a huge challenge. To overcome this problem two different approaches have been established. The distinction of the bonds is possible by the inherent reactivity of a compound caused by differences in the acidity in heterocycles (Figure 3a), or through chelation-assistance by Lewis basic directing groups (Figure 3b).^[10]

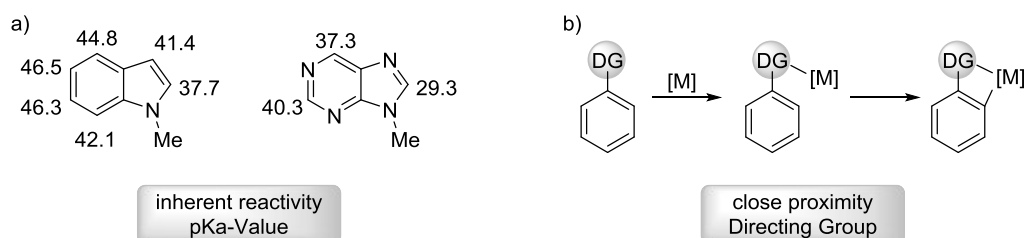


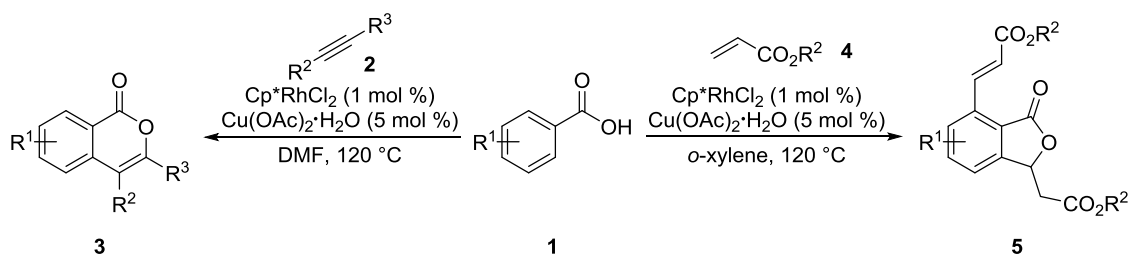
Figure 3. Enabling site-selectivity in C–H functionalization.

In molecules with directing groups the Lewis basic atom can coordinate to the metal center and thus bring the metal in close proximity to the *ortho*-position. To achieve other selectivities different approaches have been addressed which will be discussed in section 1.5.

1.2 Transition Metal-Catalyzed Oxidative Annulation

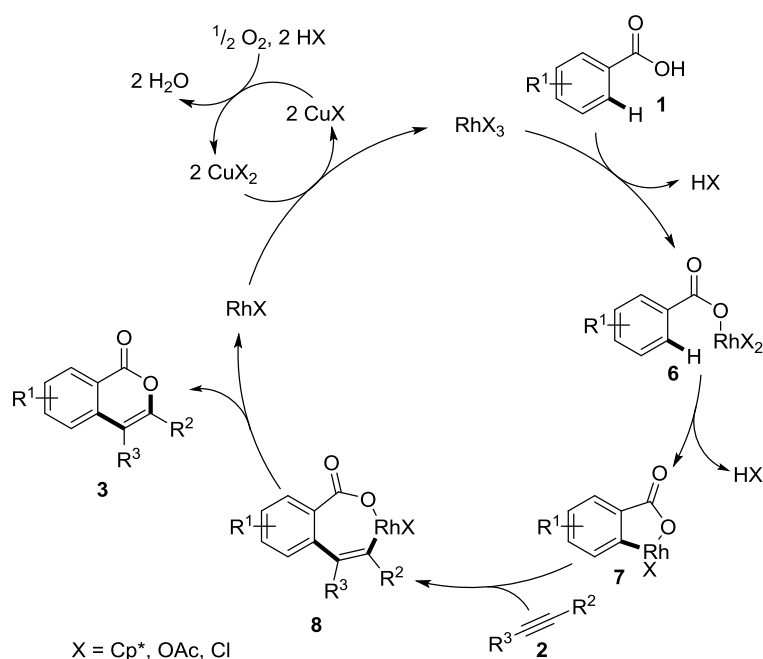
Oxidative annulation reactions are highly valuable tools for the synthesis of decorated heterocyclic compounds.^[30] A great advantage of the method lies in the possibility to avoid pre-functionalized starting materials, which immensely reduces the production of waste. Stoichiometric experiments from Maitlis revealed the feasibility of rhodium, iridium and osmium to activate the *ortho*-C(sp²)-H bond in benzoic acid to form a five-membered metallacycle.^[11] Thereafter, studies by Satoh and Miura showed the potential of rhodium for the catalytic annulation of benzoic acids onto alkynes and alkenes (Scheme 2).^[12]

Introduction



Scheme 2. Rhodium-catalyzed annulation reactions with benzoic acid.^[12]

The following catalytic cycle was rationalized for the rhodium-catalyzed oxidative C–H functionalization (Scheme 3); coordination of benzoic acid to rhodium(III) gives the rhodium benzoate **6**, which subsequently forms the five-membered rhodacycle **7**. Migratory alkyne insertion to the seven-membered rhodacycle **8** is followed by reductive elimination. The rhodium(I) species is oxidized by copper(II) acetate to regenerate the catalytically active rhodium(III) species. Reoxidation of copper(I) acetate with oxygen allows for the catalytic use of copper(II) acetate with water as the only stoichiometric byproduct.

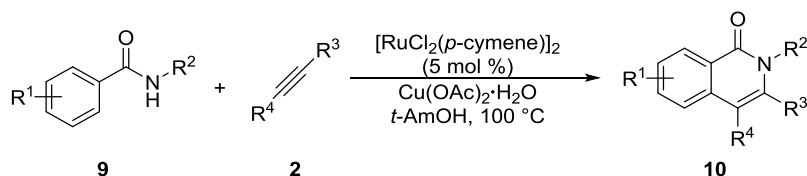


Scheme 3. Proposed mechanism for the rhodium-catalyzed oxidative isocoumarin synthesis, neutral ligands are omitted.^[12]

The reaction was soon further studied and enabled the efficient synthesis of numerous heterocycles, furthermore the use of different metals from the platinum group was possible.^[3d, 3o, 13] Regarding the prices of the active metals, the use of ruthenium catalysts is highly desirable.^[14] Ackermann

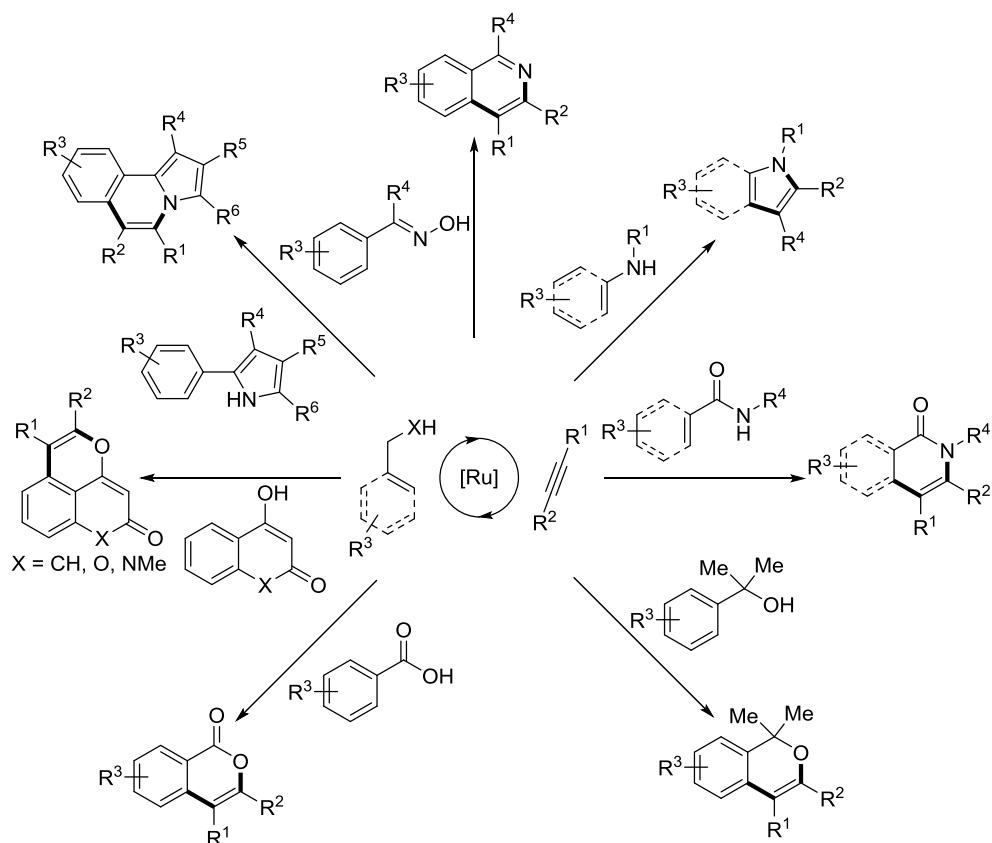
Introduction

discovered the first ruthenium-catalyzed oxidative annulation through cleavage of C–H bonds, which enabled the synthesis of isoquinolones **10**.^[15] Key to success was the use of a polar, protic solvent and copper(II) acetate as the oxidant.



Scheme 4. Ruthenium(II)-catalyzed synthesis of isoquinolones **10**.^[15]

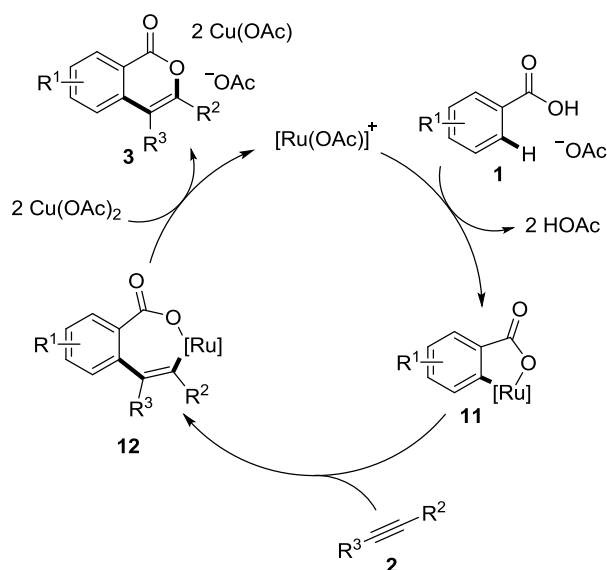
Based on this initial success, several heterocycles were later on synthesized through ruthenium-catalyzed oxidative alkyne annulation (Scheme 5).^[30, 16]



Scheme 5. Synthesis of a manifold of heterocycles by oxidative alkyne annulation.

For the synthesis of isocoumarins **3**^[17] an *in situ* formed cationic ruthenium complex proved optimal, the mechanism of this transformation was supposed to proceed similar to the related rhodium-catalyzed reaction (Scheme 6).

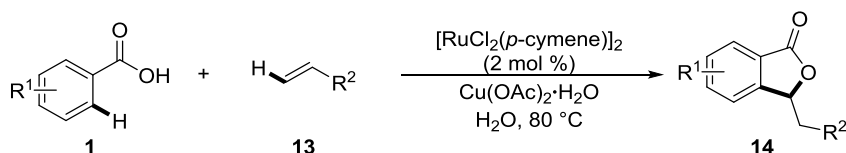
Introduction



Scheme 6. Proposed catalytic cycle for the ruthenium-catalyzed oxidative isocoumarin synthesis.^[17]

The cationic complex forms the five-membered ruthenacycle, which then undergoes migratory insertion with an alkyne. The thus formed seven-membered ruthenacycle releases the product through reductive elimination and subsequent oxidation of ruthenium reinstalls the catalytic active cationic ruthenium(II) complex.

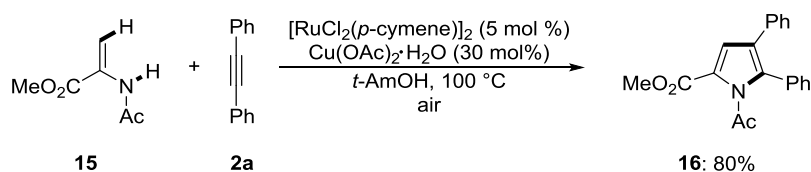
Noteworthy is the alkene annulation of benzoic acid, which can be performed in water as benign solvent and furthermore constituted the first alkene annulation through ruthenium-catalyzed oxidative C–H-functionalization.^[18]



Scheme 7. Ruthenium-catalyzed oxidative synthesis of phthalides.^[18]

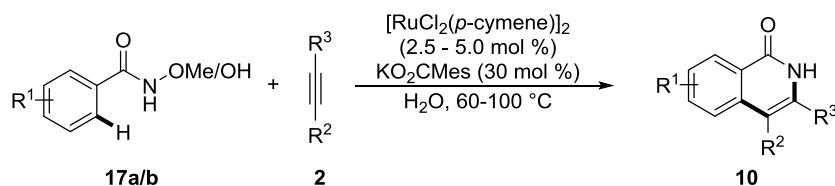
Despite these advances the ruthenium-catalyzed annulations relied on the addition of metal based oxidants such as copper or silver salts and thus produce undesired metal containing byproducts. A huge improvement is the reduction of metal containing oxidant to a catalytic amount, which was realized by Ackermann and his group in the synthesis of pyrrole **16**, where oxygen can be used as terminal oxidant.^[19]

Introduction



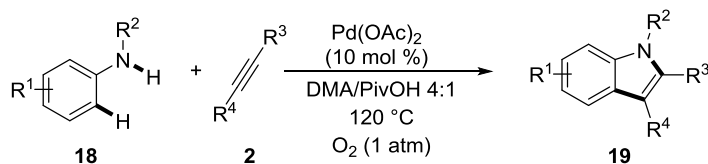
Scheme 8. Ruthenium-catalyzed aerobic pyrrole synthesis.^[19]

The installation of an internal oxidant on the starting material displayed an alternative way to avoid the use of external metal based oxidants, therefore N–O bonds embedded in the directing group were installed.^[20] Wang^[21] and Ackermann^[22] used this approach in the ruthenium-catalyzed alkyne annulation of *N*-methoxybenzamides **17a**, it is worth noting that the protocol from Ackermann enabled the direct functionalization of free hydroxamic acids **17b**, with water as the only byproduct. Furthermore the reaction was performed in water as benign solvent (Scheme 9). Interestingly also in this case catalytic amounts of a carboxylate were essential, which clearly illustrates the carboxylate-assisted nature of the C–H functionalization.



Scheme 9. Alkyne annulation with substrate embedded oxidant.^[22]

Oxygen is an ideal oxidant, especially in regards of green and sustainable chemistry. Jiao developed a palladium-catalyzed indole synthesis, starting from simple anilines **18** with oxygen as the sole oxidant (Scheme 10).^[23]

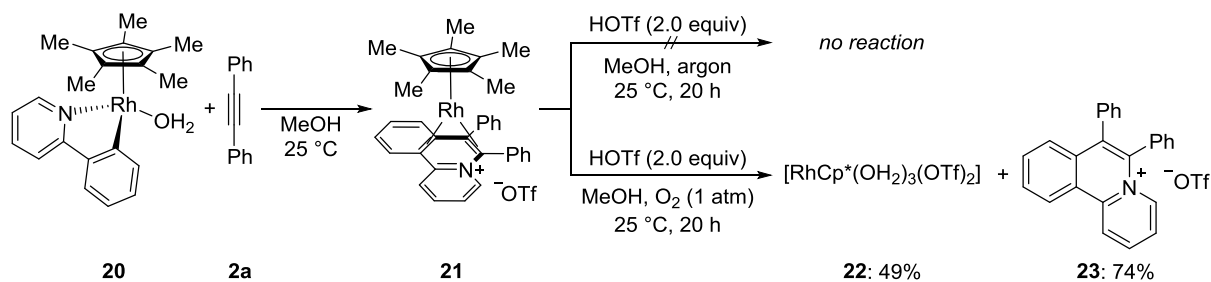


Scheme 10. Palladium-catalyzed indole synthesis with O₂ as sole oxidant.^[23]

Furthermore, rhodium-catalyzed annulation reactions with oxygen as sole oxidant were developed for strong *N*-containing directing groups.^[24]

Introduction

The oxidation of rhodium(I) complex **21** by oxygen was examined by Huang through the isolation of reaction intermediates and careful study of their reactivity (Scheme 11).^[24c]

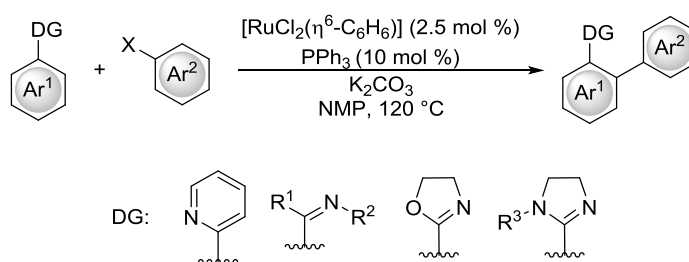


Scheme 11. Synthesis and oxidation of rhodium(I) complex **21**.^[24c]

1.3 Direct Arylation Through Ruthenium-Catalyzed C–H Activation

Biaryls display a common structural unit in compounds of importance to organic synthesis, biology or material science.^[25] Transition metal-catalyzed cross-coupling reactions enable the synthesis of manifold biaryl units and were hence awarded with the Nobel Prize. Unfortunately costly pre-functionalization is required to obtain suitable starting materials, which can be avoided by direct C–H functionalization strategies (see also chapter 1.1, page 1).

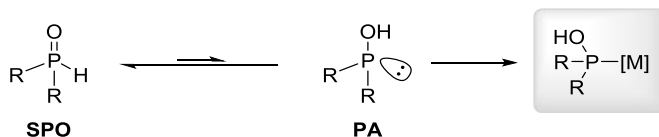
In early studies Oi and Inoue developed a catalytic system based on $[\text{RuCl}_2(\eta^6\text{-C}_6\text{H}_6)]$ with triphenylphosphine as ligand in *N*-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone. Thus, the arylation of arenes with different *N*-containing directing groups was enabled.^[26] Unfortunately, this catalytic system was later shown to give irreproducible results due to impurities in the solvent NMP.^[27]



Scheme 12. Ruthenium-catalyzed arylation developed by Oi and Inoue.^[26]

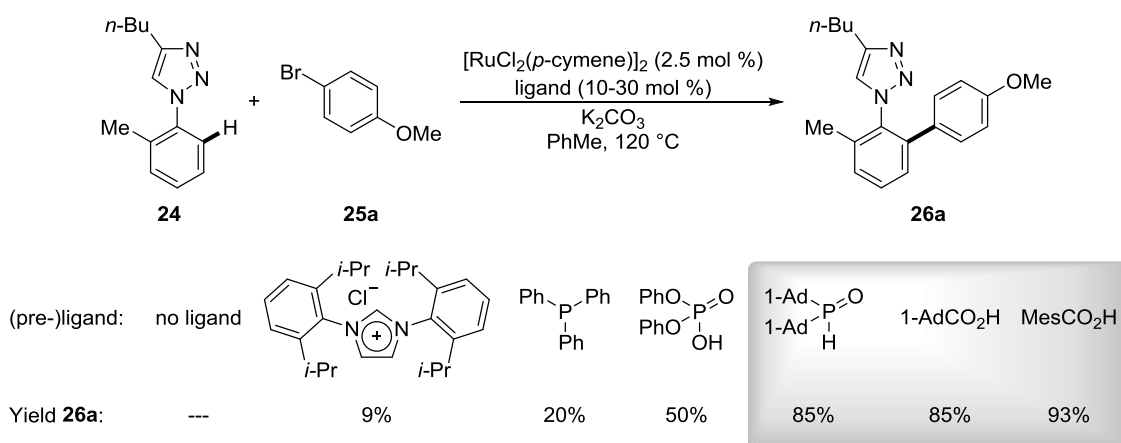
A huge breakthrough displays the use of bifunctional ligands, which allow for a base-assisted C–H activation and facilitates the use of a variety of directing groups. The beneficial effect of these additives could be shown by the group of Ackermann, first with secondary phosphine oxides (SPO) as air stable pre-ligands.^[4a, 28] Coordination to a metal center proceeds through trivalent phosphinous acid (PA), which is in solution in equilibrium with the pentavalent SPO

Introduction



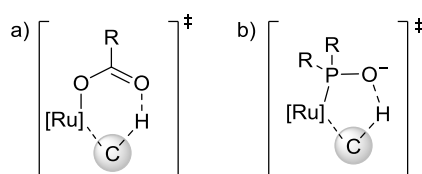
Scheme 13. Equilibrium of SPO and PA and coordination of PA to a metal center.

A thorough screening of various ligands for the direct arylation of triazoles unraveled carboxylates to perform highly efficient in this reaction, some representative examples from the screening are shown in Scheme 14.^[29]



Scheme 14. Ligand effect in the ruthenium-catalyzed arylation of triazoles.^[29]

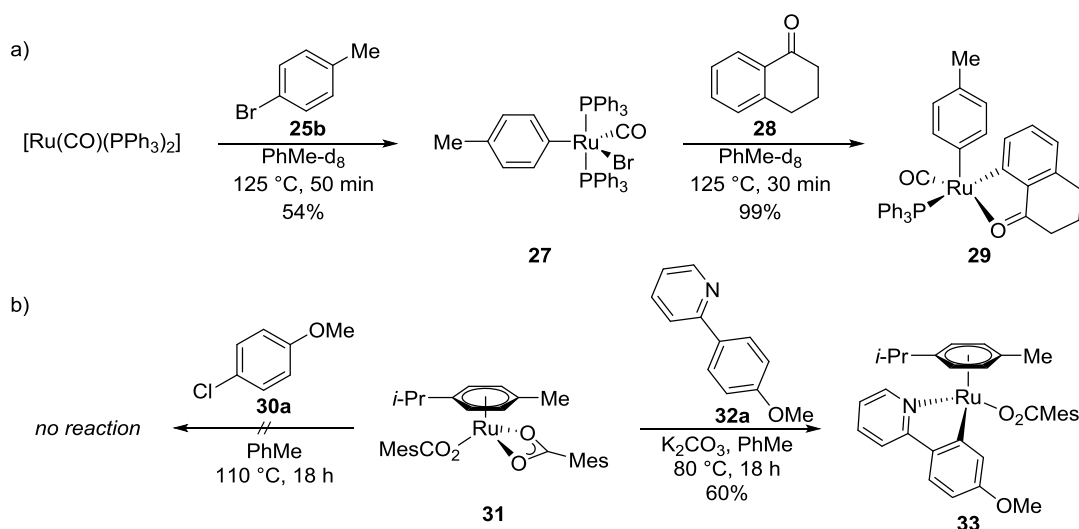
The activation mode is proposed to be similar in both cases (Scheme 15).^[4a]



Scheme 15. Base-assisted ruthenation with a) carboxylate and b) PA assistance.^[4a]

The group of Anderson^[30] could show that for ruthenium(0) complexes the activation of the aryl halide most likely proceeds *via* oxidative addition at the beginning of the mechanistic cycle followed by C–H activation of the arene (Scheme 16a). Contrary Ackermann^[31] could show that ruthenium(II) complexes undergo C–H ruthenation first and no reactivity of the $[\text{RuCl}_2(\textit{p}\text{-cymene})]_2$ complex with aryl halides was observed (Scheme 16b). The activation step of the aryl halide itself was not thoroughly studied and remains thus far unclear.

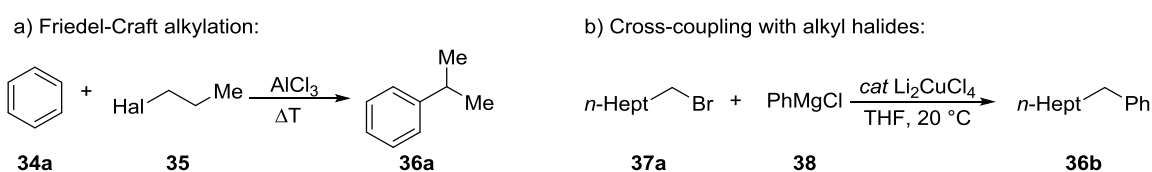
Introduction



Scheme 16. Mechanistic studies regarding ruthenium-catalyzed direct arylations.^[30-31]

1.4 Ruthenium-Catalyzed Alkylation through C–H Bond Activation

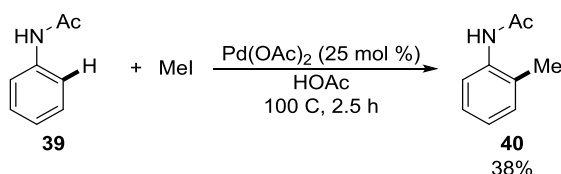
The production of alkyl-arenes is conventionally based on Friedel-Craft alkylations,^[32] unfortunately the method lacks in generality.^[33] The attachment of *n*-alkyl chains continues to be difficult as the alkyl halides undergo rearrangement reactions under the applied reaction conditions. Furthermore, alkylation is not possible in *meta*-position to electron-donating groups and electron-withdrawing groups on the arene hamper the reactivity significantly. In spite of this, tremendous progress has been achieved in the last decades.^[33] Alternatively, cross-coupling methods have been developed in the last decades.^[34]



Scheme 17. Examples for a) the Friedel-Craft alkylation and b) cross-coupling with alkyl halides.^[35]

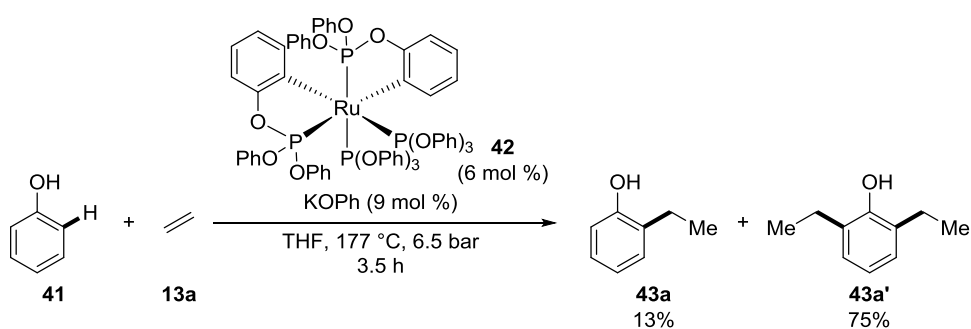
To enhance the sustainability of the syntheses of alkyl arenes direct alkylation methods through C–H activation have been developed recently (Scheme 18).^[36]

Introduction



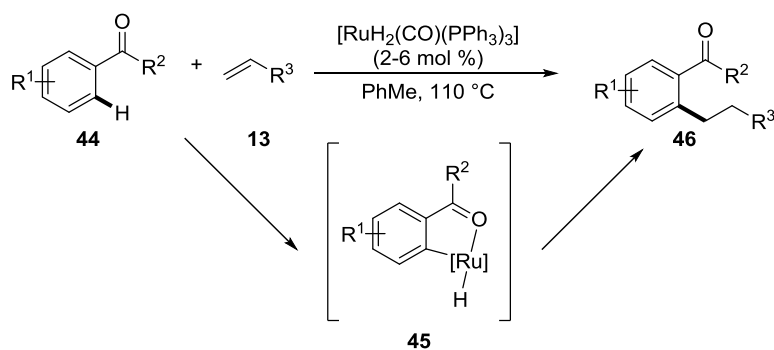
Scheme 18. Early example for palladium-catalyzed alkylation with methyl iodide.^[37]

The first regioselective ruthenium-catalyzed direct C–H alkylation was developed by Lewis in 1986, which proceeds through the formation of a phosphite derived from the starting material **41** (Scheme 19).^[38]



Scheme 19. First ruthenium-catalyzed *ortho*-alkylation developed by Lewis.^[38]

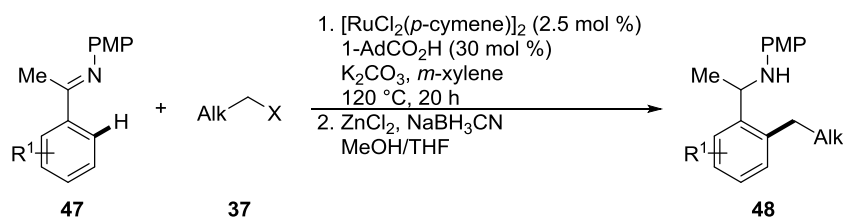
A very useful approach for the synthesis of alkyl arenes was introduced by Murai *et al.* in 1993. Key to success was a ruthenium(0) complex which upon cyclometalation formed a ruthenium-hydride species (Scheme 20). Insertion of the alkene into the Ru–H bond followed by reductive elimination delivered the corresponding alkylated arene.^[39]



Scheme 20. Hydroarylation of alkenes developed by Murai and coworkers.^[39]

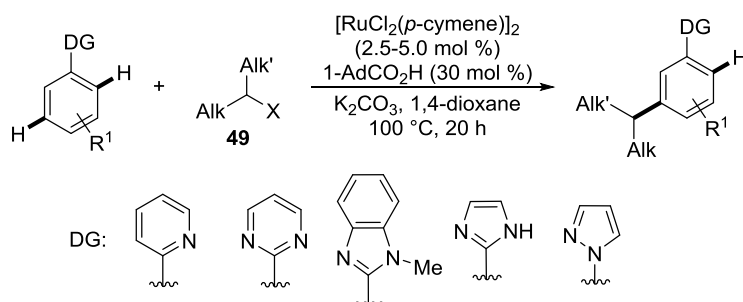
The hydroarylation was later also achieved with easy to handle and air-stable $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ using unactivated alkenes.^[40] Recently, C–H alkylation was enabled with alkyl halides by the group of

Ackermann. The developed system allowed for primary alkylation with chlorides, bromides and iodides applying adamantyl carboxylic acid as bulky ligand (Scheme 21). The robustness of the catalytic system set the stage for the efficient transformation of variously decorated arenes and enabled the use of different *N*-containing directing groups. Especially the functionalization of ketimines is worth noting, as it gave access to functionalized anilines.^[41]



Scheme 21. Alkylation with primary alkyl halides **37**, here shown for the alkylation of ketimines **47**.^[41]

Interestingly, when applying secondary alkyl halides the alkylation took place in *meta*-position, thus opening new possibilities for the synthesis of diversely decorated arenes.^[42] Fortunately, the catalytic system was not limited to pyridines as the directing group but allowed for the functionalization of pyrimidines and a variety of azoles.

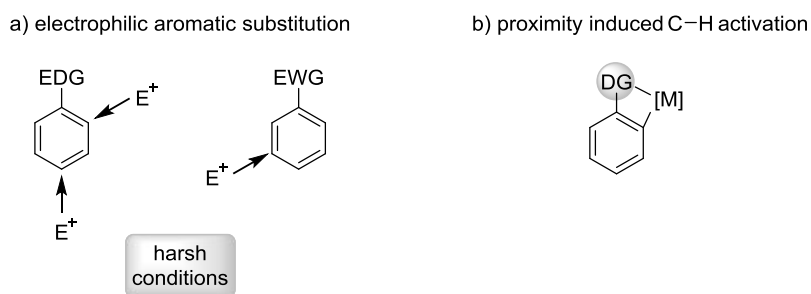


Scheme 22. *meta*-Selective C–H alkylation with secondary alkyl halides **49**.^[42]

1.5 *meta*-Selective C–H Functionalizations

The site-selectivity in C–H functionalization of arenes continues to be a major challenge, as already discussed in chapter 1.1. The introduction of a directing group can facilitate the functionalization in the *ortho*-position (Scheme 23b). Traditional electrophilic aromatic substitution reactions are in case of electron-donating groups *ortho* and *para*-selective and often a product mixture is obtained, while electron-withdrawing groups are more favorably substituted in *meta*-position but as they are deactivated harsh conditions are usually required (Scheme 23a).

Introduction



Scheme 23. Site selectivity in S_EAr and directed C–H functionalization.

Cross-coupling reactions can in general provide excellent selectivity, albeit on the cost of pre-functionalization steps and the production of metal-containing stoichiometric byproducts. Also the pre-functionalized starting material needs to be prepared site-selectively.^[43]

The environmentally- and economically- benign C–H functionalization in remote positions proved inherently more difficult than the *ortho*-directed counterpart and examples are still scarce.^[44] To achieve *meta*-selectivity different approaches have been introduced (Figure 4).^[44a]

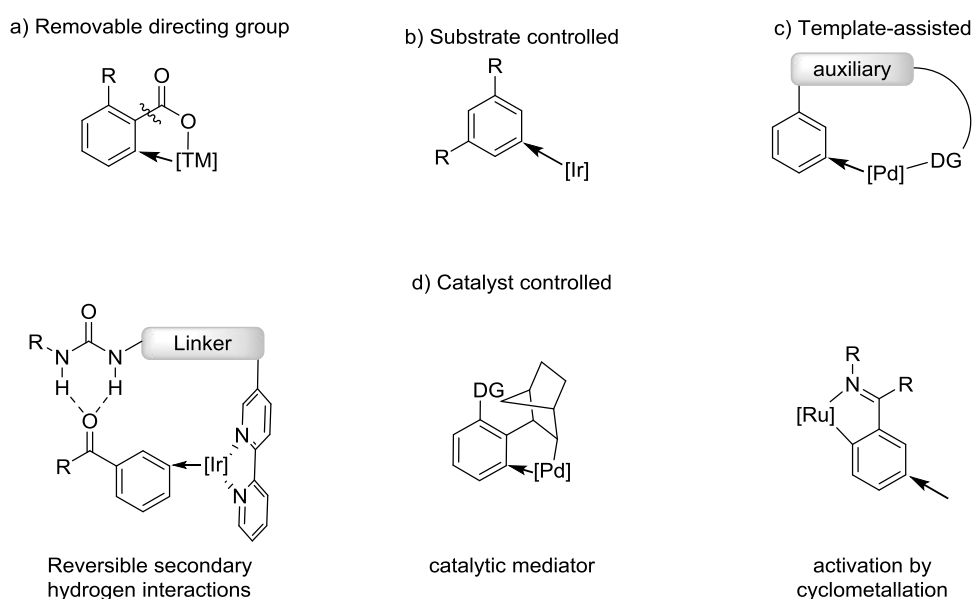
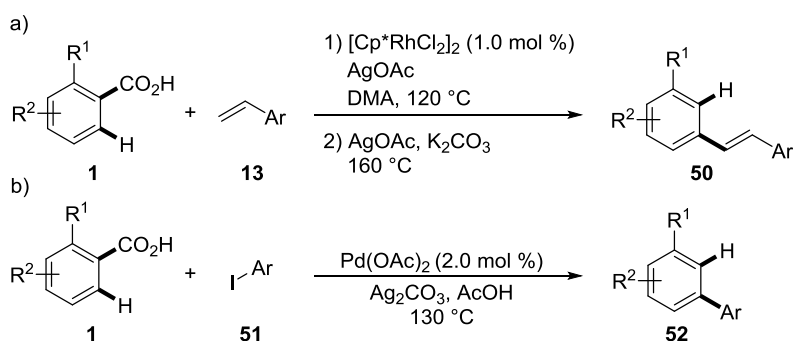


Figure 4. Different approaches to achieve *meta*-selectivity in C–H functionalizations.

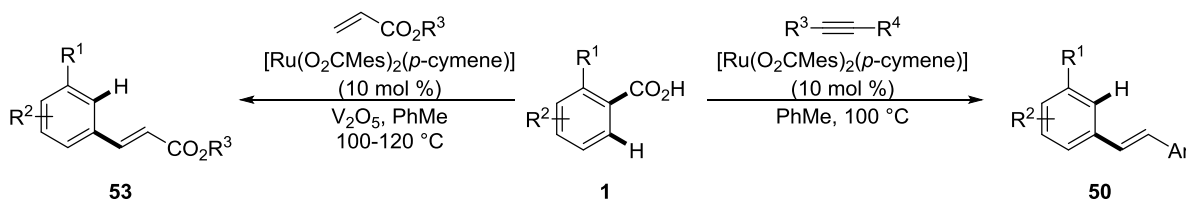
Early examples for formal *meta* functionalization through the removal of a directing group have been shown by the groups from Miura and Satoh (Scheme 24a),^[45] as well as Larrosa (Scheme 24b)^[46] with rhodium- and palladium-catalyzed functionalizations of benzoic acids **1**, respectively. But still precious metals as well as over stoichiometric amounts of silver salt were required.

Introduction



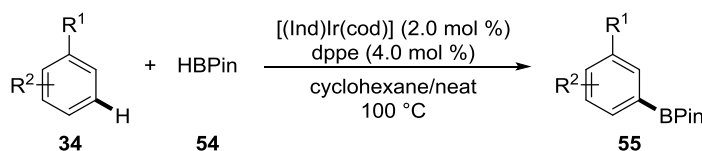
Scheme 24. Early examples for decarboxylative formal *meta* C–H functionalization.^[45-46]

A recent achievement by the group of Ackermann, enabled decarboxylative formal *meta* functionalization with only catalytic amounts of ruthenium in the absence of any silver or copper additives.^[47]



Scheme 25. Decarboxylative synthesis of *meta*-alkenylated arenes in absence of silver or copper salt.^[47]

Iridium catalysts enabled the *meta*-borylation of substituted arenes **34**, the selectivity was proposed to be caused by steric repulsions.^[48] The strategy was further studied for the silylation^[49] of sterically demanding arenes **34** and is also used in other direct functionalizations.^[44a] But apparently the selectivity is derived from a certain substitution pattern of the substrates and therefore not generally applicable.



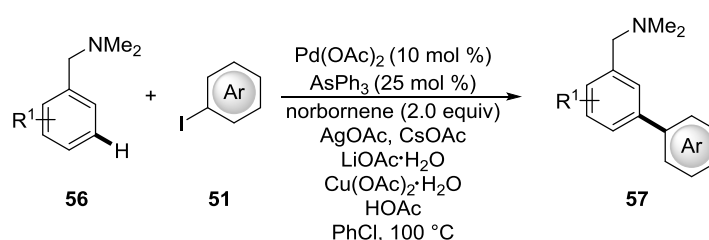
Scheme 26. Early example for *meta*-selective borylations.^[48b]

Recent studies by Yu and coworkers highlighted the possibility of installing rationally designed directing groups, which puts the metal in close proximity to the *meta* C–H bond.^[50] The strategy is based on a U-shaped nitrile containing template, coordinating end-on to palladium (Figure 4c).

Introduction

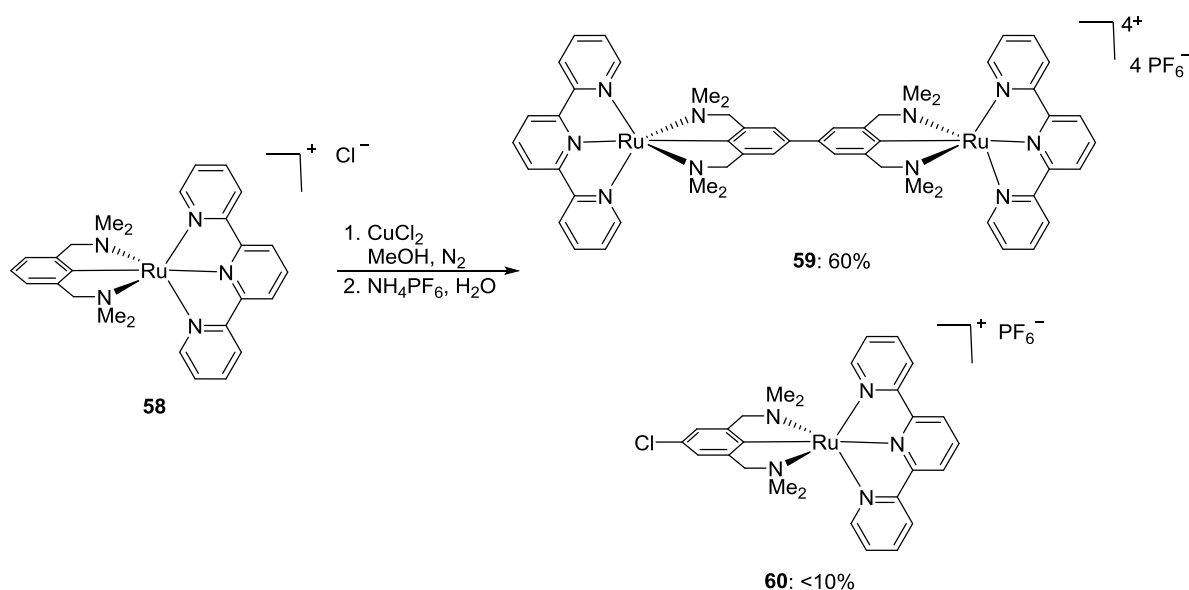
Despite of the progress ^[44e, 50-51] that has been achieved often mixtures are obtained and the synthesis and installation of the auxiliary requires additional steps. Recently, Kanai and coworkers^[52] elegantly developed an approach based on a linker installed on the ligand which coordinates to the substrate through secondary hydrogen interactions and thus brings iridium in close proximity to the *meta*-C–H bond (Figure 4d, left).

Another catalytic approach is based on the Catellani reaction,^[53] where norbornene acts as transient mediator. Further studies were done to broaden the applicability of the reaction.^[54] A recent example from Dong and coworkers showed the high versatility of this approach allowing for the use of amine as directing group.^[55]



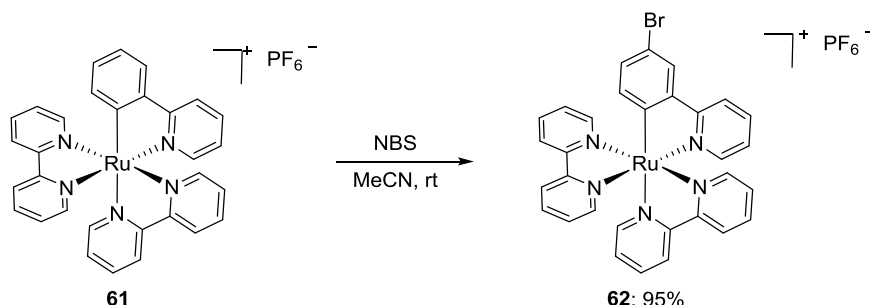
Scheme 27. Recent example for *meta*-selective C–H functionalization with norbornene as transient mediator.^[55]

The activation of the *meta* C–H bond by cyclometalation represents a promising research area (Figure 4d, right). Early stoichiometric experiments with ruthena- and osmacycles clearly showed the activation of the C–H bond *para* to the [TM]–C bond. Chlorination in trace amounts was reported by van Koten in the copper(II)-mediated oxidative coupling of complex **58** (Scheme 28).^[56]



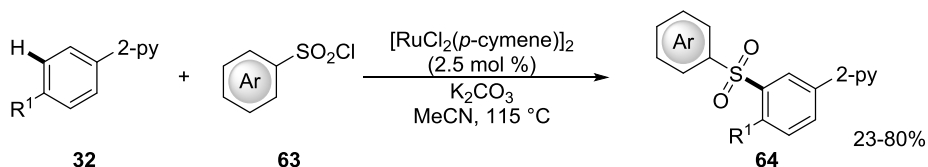
Scheme 28. Preliminary observation of *para*-selective chlorination of ruthenacycle **58**.^[56]

Coudret^[57] enabled the bromination and iodination of cycloruthenated phenylpyridine **61** (Scheme 29) followed by a Sonogashira coupling, while Roper and Wright^[58] disclosed the bromination and nitration of ruthenium and osmium complexes.



Scheme 29. Bromination *para* to Ru–C bond on cyclometalated complex **61**.^[57]

Based on these early findings catalytic systems have been developed recently to enable functionalizations in *para*-position to ruthenium and hence in *meta* position regarding the ruthenium free product. Frost and coworkers developed a system which enabled *meta*-sulfonation of phenylpyridines **32** (Scheme 30).^[59]

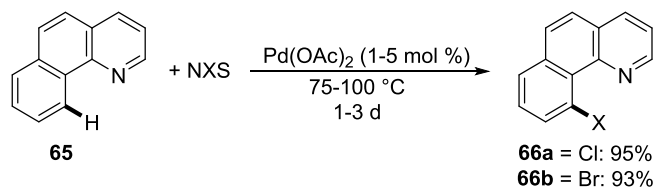


Scheme 30. *meta*-Sulfonation of phenylpyridine.^[59]

Ackermann and coworker presented the first *meta*-selective C–H alkylation with challenging secondary alkyl halides (Scheme 22). This reaction is especially interesting as primary alkyl halides under similar reaction conditions form the *ortho*-alkylated product. Preliminary mechanistic studies showed that a radical process is most likely to take place, as radical inhibitors diminished the reactivity of the system.^[42] Recent progress has furthermore been made in the course of *meta*-selective bromination^[60] and recently also nitration^[61] of phenylpyridines.

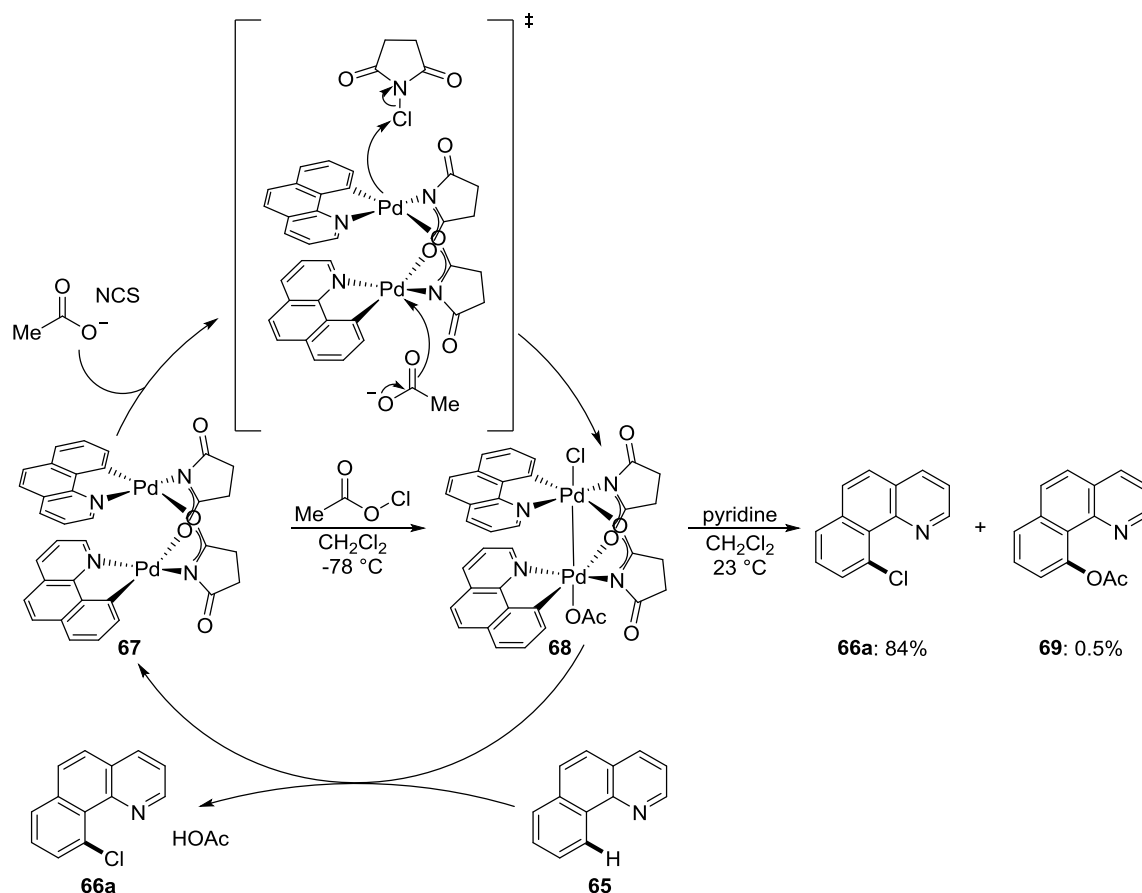
1.6 Direct C–H Bromination of Arenes

Organic halides and particularly bromides are substantial building blocks in organic synthesis, especially in regard of their importance in cross-coupling reactions.^[62] Hence, efficient, reliable and environmentally-benign as well as economically-beneficial methods are in strong demand. Direct bromination through site-selective C–H bond activation displays a mild method to introduce C–Br bonds into a molecule. An early contribution by Sanford and coworkers^[63] showed the practicability of the method, albeit with long reaction times (Scheme 31).



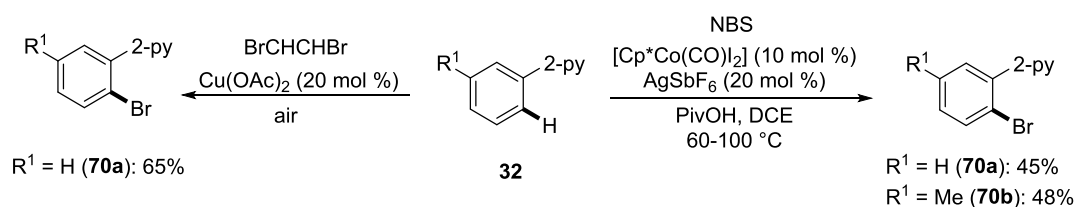
Scheme 31. Early example for direct halogenation of benzo[*h*]quinoline (**65**).^[63]

Since then several methods have been developed for palladium and rhodium-catalyzed halogenations.^[64] Detailed mechanistic studies regarding the chlorination of benzo[*h*]quinoline (**65**) suggested a bimetallic palladium(III) complex to be key for the turnover-limiting oxidation (Scheme 32).^[65]



Scheme 32. Mechanistic studies and proposed mechanism for palladium-catalyzed chlorination.^[65]

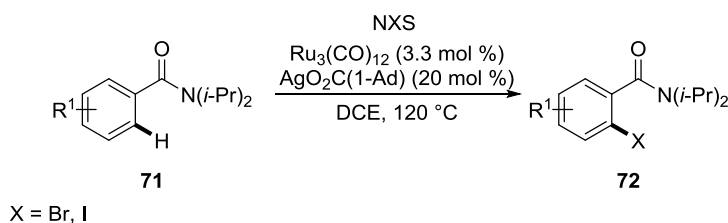
An interesting electrochemical approach was reported from Kakiuchi. Thus, hydrogen halides could be used as halogenating agent by oxidation of the halide.^[66] Economically interesting is the use of cheaper metals as catalyst, worth mentioning is the development of copper-mediated or catalyzed bromination,^[67] the catalytic version was first enabled by Yu in the halogenation of phenylpyridine **32** (Scheme 33).^[68] Furthermore, cobalt offers an attractive alternative. Hence, work from Glorius^[69] showed the potential in the iodination of substrates containing pyridine or amide, while bromination was only realized with phenylpyridines **32** (Scheme 33).



Scheme 33. Bromination methods catalyzed by copper or cobalt.^[68-69]

Introduction

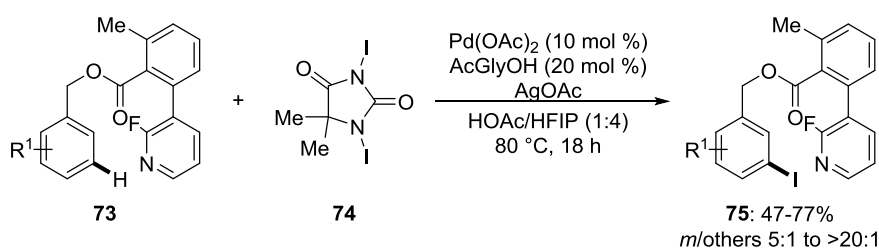
Ruthenium-catalyzed halogenation on synthetically useful benzamides **71** was achieved with user-friendly $\text{Ru}_3(\text{CO})_{12}$ as the catalyst.^[70]



Scheme 34. Ruthenium-catalyzed C–H halogenation reported by Ackermann.^[70]

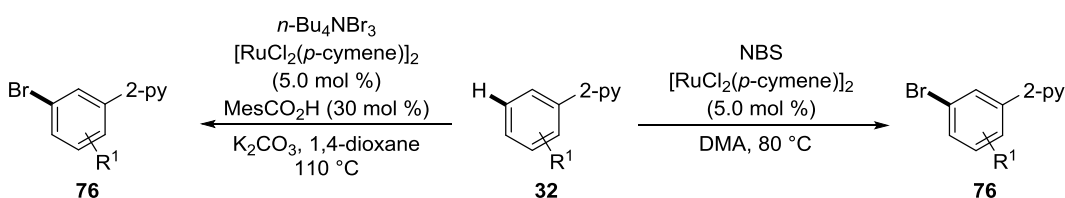
A first heterogeneous method for *ortho*-selective iodination was developed by Martin-Matude and coworkers based on a palladium/MOF catalyst.^[71]

All mentioned procedures solely give access to the *ortho*-products, recently challenging *meta*-selective halogenation has been developed as well. Yu and coworkers reported on an iodination with a template directing the palladium catalyst to the *meta*-position (Scheme 35).^[51g]



Scheme 35. *meta*-Selective iodination.^[51g]

2015 Greaney^[60a] and Huang^[60b] reported on the *meta*-selective bromination of phenylpyridines. The selectivity was induced by a ruthenium(II) catalyst (Scheme 36). While Greaney used a carboxylate-assisted approach, Huang solely used $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$. Furthermore, air was crucial in Huang's approach. Besides phenylpyridine **32** also pyrimidyl and pyrazolyl directing groups proved viable.

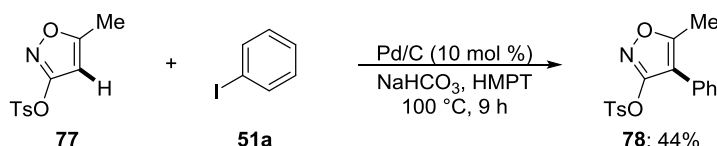


Scheme 36. *meta*-Bromination through *ortho*-cyclometallation, developed from Greaney (left) and Huang (right).^[60]

1.7 Heterogeneous C–H Functionalizations

Heterogeneous catalysis can not only lower the cost of production and the environmental impact due to recyclable catalysts but also reduce the metal incorporation into the products.^[72] Thus, combining C–H functionalization with heterogeneous catalysis is highly desirable.^[73]

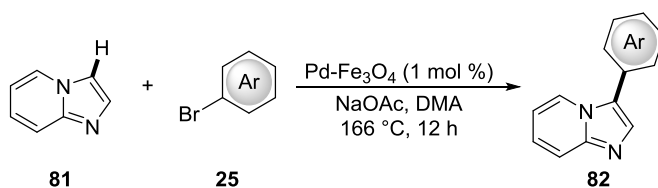
A very early contribution from Nakamura, Tajima and Sakai showed the reactivity of palladium on charcoal in the phenylation of isoxazoles **77** (Scheme 37).^[74]



Scheme 37. Phenylation of isoxazoles **77** catalyzed by Pd/C.^[74]

But no studies regarding the recyclability and heterogeneity of the reaction were performed. The nature of a catalytic reaction regarding the homo- or heterogeneity is often complicated to determine, especially catch and release mechanisms or *in situ* formation of nanoparticles impede a straightforward differentiation. Common control reactions include hot filtration tests, catalyst poisoning with mercury and three-phase tests.^[75]

A user-friendly method was reported by Kim, Lee and coworkers^[76] for the direct arylation of imidazo[1,2-*a*]pyridine which allowed to recover the catalyst magnetically. It is worth noting that the catalyst could be reused ten times without loss in activity.



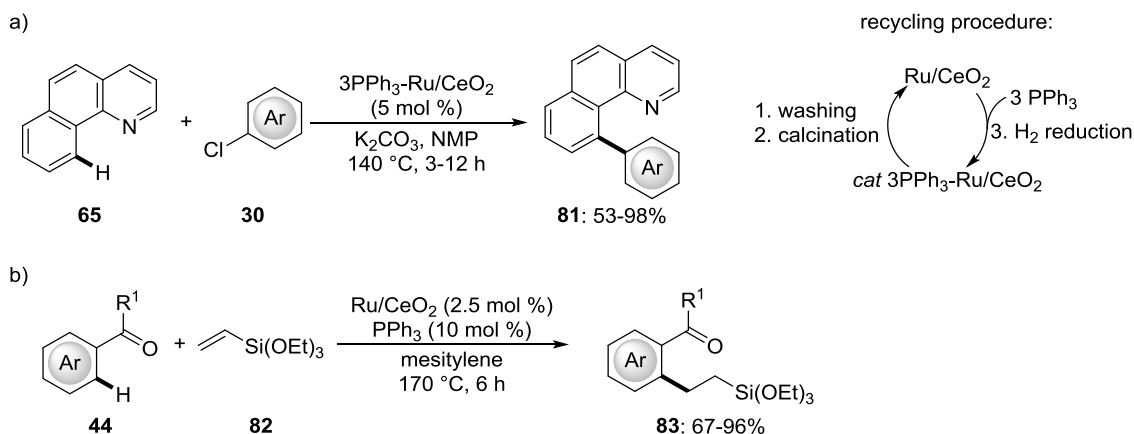
Scheme 38. Direct arylation with a magnetic palladium catalyst.^[76]

Further progress has been made mainly focusing on the use of palladium catalysts.^[73, 77] Heterogeneous ruthenium-catalyzed C–H bond functionalizations are thus far scarce.^[73, 78]

Notable contributions by Wada, Inoue and coworkers have been achieved using ruthenium supported on cerium(IV) oxide as the catalyst.^[78d, 78e] Thereby, arylation of benzo[*h*]quinolone (**65**) was enabled at 170 °C, reduction of the catalyst in a hydrogen atmosphere in the presence of triphenylphosphine gave access to a more potent catalyst. Hence, the reaction temperature could be

lowered to 120 °C or for aryl chlorides to 140 °C (Scheme 39a). Some leaching of the catalyst was observable but a hot filtration test suggested that indeed the immobilized ruthenium was catalytically active. Furthermore, recycling of the catalyst was possible albeit calcination and reduction of the catalyst had to be performed prior to a new run.

The catalytic system furthermore proved viable for the hydroarylation of vinylsilanes (Scheme 39b).



Scheme 39. Ru/CeO₂ catalyzed C–H functionalizations.^[78d, 78e]

1.8 Sol-Gel Derived Catalysts

Catalysts on support are indispensable for chemical industry, especially for the synthesis of bulk chemicals. Nowadays most supports are based on silica, alumina, carbon or zeolites. Herein silica supported catalysts are discussed. Silica has advantageous properties regarding its low cost, absence of swelling, flexibility to control catalyst properties (i. e. particle size, surface area) and high thermal and chemical stability. The point of zero charge (PZC) is between 2 and 4 and thus it is only slightly acidic under neutral conditions. The principals of the sol-gel process are depicted in Figure 5.^[79]

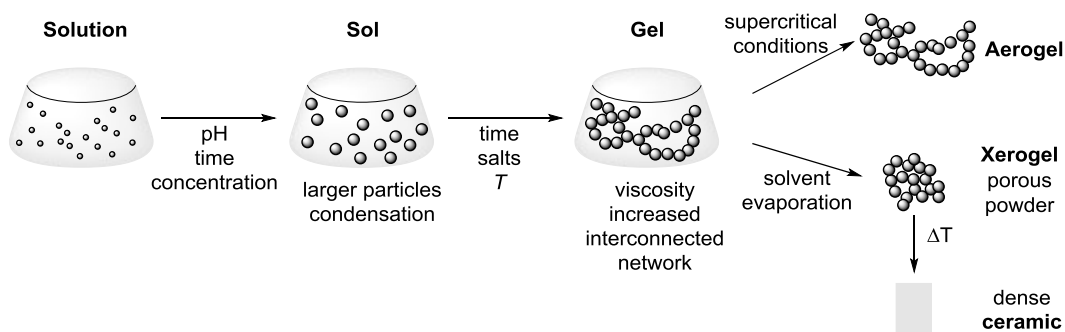
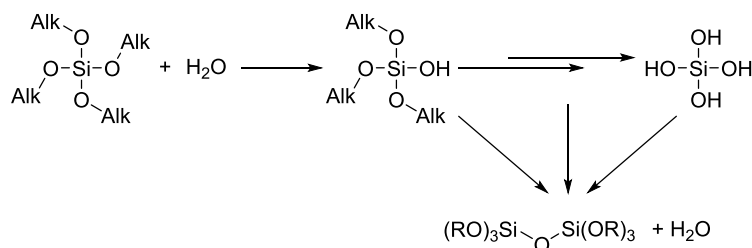


Figure 5. Schematic principle of the sol-gel process.

Introduction

Starting from alkoxy silanes, hydrolysis followed by condensation results in the formation of a sol (Scheme 40), a dispersion of these condensed particles.



Scheme 40. Sol formation with alkoxy silanes through hydrolysis and condensation reactions.

The next step is the gel formation, in which the particles build a three-dimensional network which encloses a liquid phase. Depending on the drying process different kinds of materials can be obtained. Drying under supercritical conditions leads to the formation of aerogels where the large pores, characteristic for the wet gel, are retained as there is no collapse of the pores due to capillary pressure. If the solvent is removed under ambient pressure the particles shrink caused by partial collapse of the pores resulting in the formation of Xerogels, porous powders. If Xerogels are heated further a dense ceramic will form (Figure 5).^[79] To obtain mixed oxides the gel formation can also be performed with two different precursors, for example alkoxy silane and a metal halide, both undergo hydrolyzation and condensation reactions coincidentally to form a mixed gel.^[80]

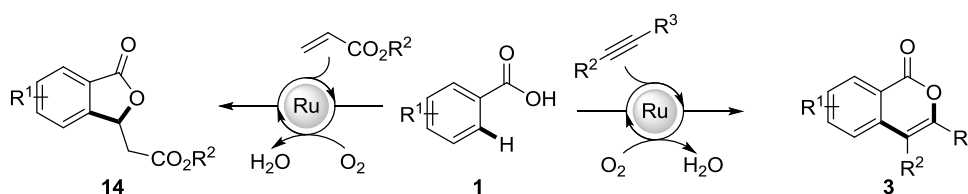
The influence of diols^[81] on the surface area and the pore size of silica derived from the sol-gel process has already been observed 1986 in the synthesis of ruthenium catalysts for partial benzene hydrogenation.^[82] Thus, depending on the diol defined pore sizes and surface areas can be obtained. Furthermore the addition of diols also enhances the reactivity of alkoxy silanes and hence allows for the sol formation under neutral conditions.^[83] Further studies showed that polyols also act as reducing agents in the synthesis of metal(0) nanoparticles at high temperatures.^[84]

Catalysts embedded in silica are broadly used in catalysis,^[80, 85] for example, in the Fischer-Tropsch synthesis^[86] or hydrogenation reactions.^[87]

2 Objectives

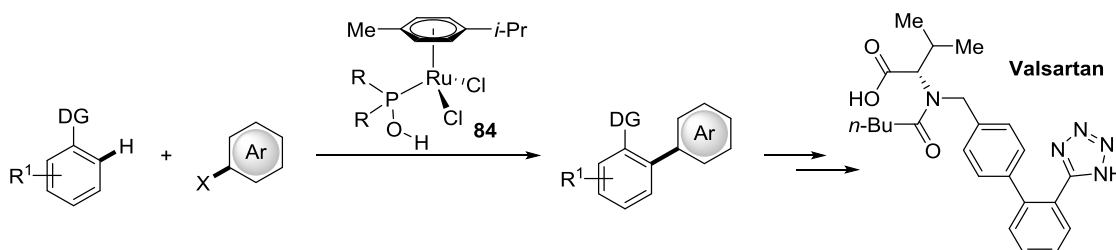
The selective formation of carbon–carbon (C–C) and carbon–heteroatom (C–Het) bonds through transition metal-catalyzed C–H bond functionalizations recently emerged as a powerful platform for synthetic chemists.^[2] Especially the use of relatively cheap, albeit highly reactive ruthenium catalysts, is highly desirable.^[3e, 3o, 3s, 4a, 88]

Recently, alkyne and alkene annulation of benzoic acids **1** were developed by Ackermann and coworkers.^[17-18, 89] Even though the environmental impact is already reduced by preventing the use of pre-functionalized starting materials, the use of metal containing oxidants still represents a major drawback. It was therefore one goal of this thesis to understand the mechanism of these oxidative annulations and to thereby allow for the use of environmentally-benign oxygen as the only oxidant.



Scheme 41. Oxidative alkyne and alkene annulations with O₂ as optimal oxidant.

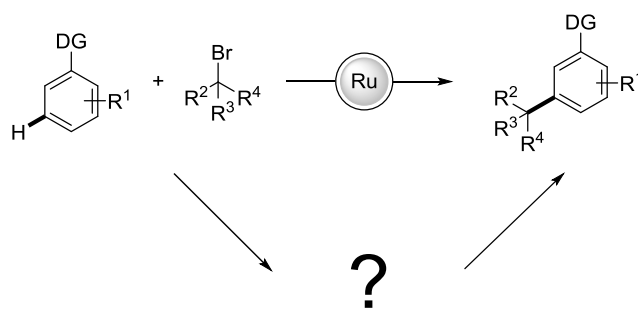
In recent years, the carboxylate-assisted ruthenium(II)-catalyzed C–H arylation has underwent tremendous progress.^[3e, 4a] However, the use of secondary phosphine oxides as pre-ligands has rarely been studied.^[28b, 29, 90] Hence, within this thesis studies regarding the mode of activation in the ruthenium(II) phosphinous acid-catalyzed arylation should be performed. In view of the importance for efficient ways to synthesize biaryl units, especially enabling an efficient synthesis of nonpeptidic angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs), such as Valsartan, should be developed.



Scheme 42. Direct arylation with well-defined ruthenium(II) phosphinous acid catalysts and potential route to valsartan or other ARBs.

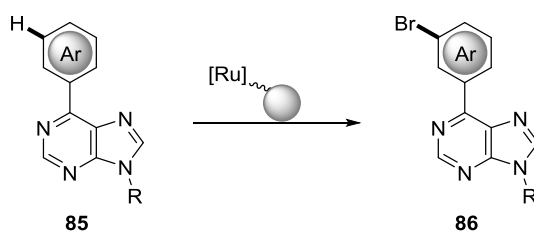
Remote functionalization has only recently been established in the field of C–H functionalizations.^[44a, 44b, 44e-g] Based on the pioneering studies of Ackermann,^[42] the *meta*-selective *tert*-alkylation of arenes was to be studied to unravel the mode of activation and enable powerful alkylations of synthetically useful arenes.

Objectives



Scheme 43. Exploring the mechanism of *meta*-selective ruthenium-catalyzed alkylations.

Heterogeneous catalysis offers a huge potential to address the needs of sustainable synthesis, allowing for easy catalyst-product separation and reuse of the catalyst.^[73] Thus far, only little is known about heterogeneous ruthenium-catalyzed^[78] C–H functionalization and nothing about remote functionalizations. Recently, the functionalization of otherwise unreactive C–H bonds in purine bases has gained interest,^[91] as modified purine bases were found to exhibit biological activity. Hence, studying *meta*-selective bromination of 6-aryl purines **85** catalyzed by a reusable system was the final major target of this thesis.



Scheme 44. Attempted *meta*-selective bromination of purine bases with a recyclable catalytic system.

3 Results and Discussion

3.1 Oxidative Annulation Reactions

Ruthenium-catalyzed functionalizations of unreactive C–H bonds by annulations of substrates bearing C–C multiple bonds are powerful tools for the step-economical synthesis of bioactive heterocycles.^[3a-c, 3e, 3g-l, 3o-t] These methods avoid the preparation and use of prefunctionalized starting materials by the activation of otherwise inert C–H bonds. Despite recent advances,^[3o] all methods thus far required either the use of additional oxidants, thereby leading to the formation of undesired metal-containing by-products or prefunctionalized starting materials bearing the oxidant.

3.1.1 Alkyne Annulation of Benzoic Acids

Heterocycles are ubiquitous structural motifs in natural products, functional materials, crop protecting agents and drugs (Figure 6).^[92] This results in a continued strong demand^[92] for methods that allow for their efficient synthesis. One of the most general approaches is represented by transition metal-catalyzed annulation of alkynes by *ortho*-halogen substituted benzoic acid derivatives.^[93] Unfortunately, prefunctionalized starting materials are required, thereby limiting the step- and atom-economy of this approach.^[94] In contrast, syntheses *via* oxidative annulation of alkynes by aromatic acids provides a step and atom economic alternative. While Miura and Satoh elegantly applied a versatile rhodium-catalyst,^[12, 13c] less expensive ruthenium(II) complexes proved to be highly efficient and thus allowed for the synthesis of isocoumarins and 2-pyrones.^[95]

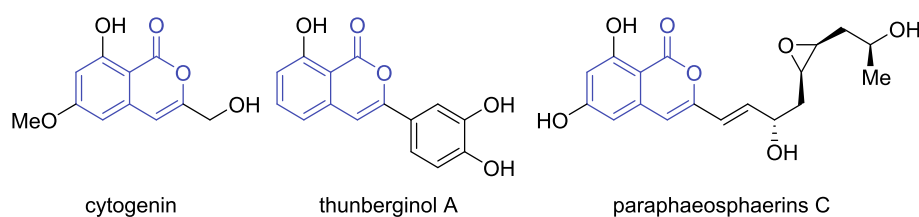
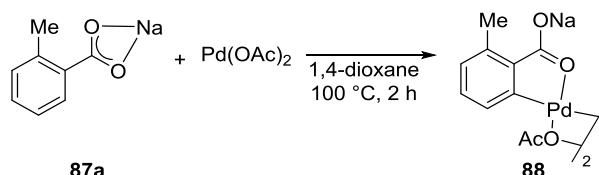


Figure 6. Bioactive compounds and natural products containing isocoumarins.

Both methods require copper acetate as the oxidant. Inspired by the advances in oxidative rhodium catalysis^[23-24, 96] with strong directing groups, we started to explore the possibilities of using oxygen as the sole oxidant in the ruthenium-catalyzed alkyne annulation of benzoic acids **1**.

3.1.1.1 Synthesis of Cyclometalated Species 91

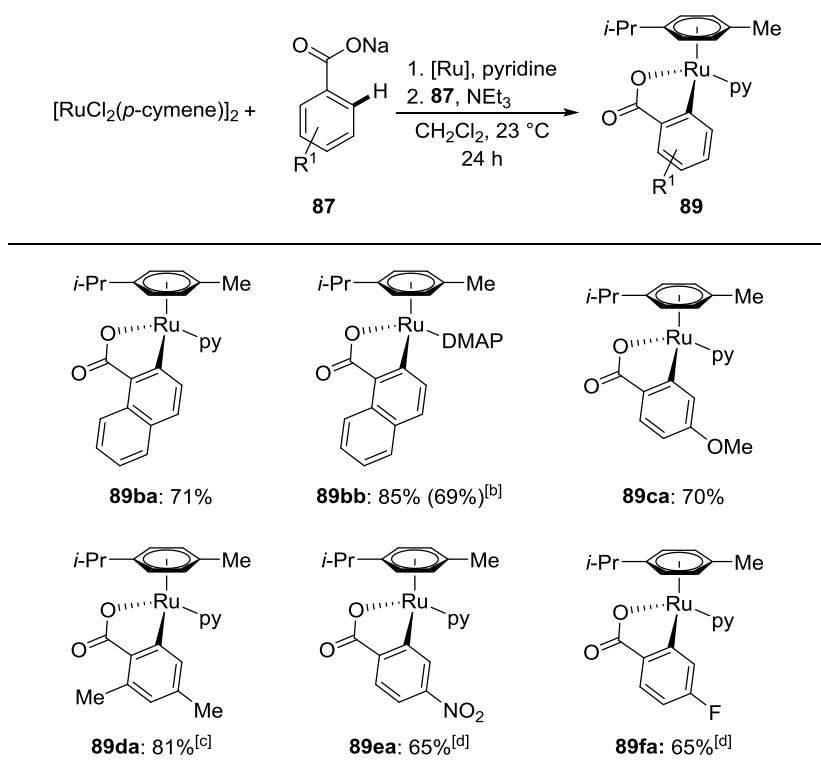
At the outset of these studies the cycloruthenation of benzoic acids was investigated to gain a deeper understanding of the individual steps in the reaction. It turned out that the addition of a neutral N-containing ligand, such as pyridine or DMAP is necessary to form a stable 18 valence electron complex. Thus, a complex featuring a neutral sodium benzoate ligand as it was observed for palladium (Scheme 45)^[97] seems highly unlikely to be of relevance here.



Scheme 45. Palladacycle with benzoate **87a**.^[97]

Direct addition of sodium benzoate was superior compared to the *in situ* deprotonation of benzoic acid. No complete conversion could be observed with free acids as starting material and separation turned out to be very difficult. Thus, bench-stable complexes could be isolated in case of electron-donating groups (Scheme 46) at ambient temperature. Further experiments indicated that NEt₃ can be replaced by Na₂CO₃ or NaOAc without loss of activity, which in some cases made the isolation of pure compounds easier. In case of electron-withdrawing substituents, such as the nitro group but also the fluoro derivative **89ea** and **89fa**, the complexes are apparently not stable in solution under air and could not be isolated in a pure fashion by crystallization.

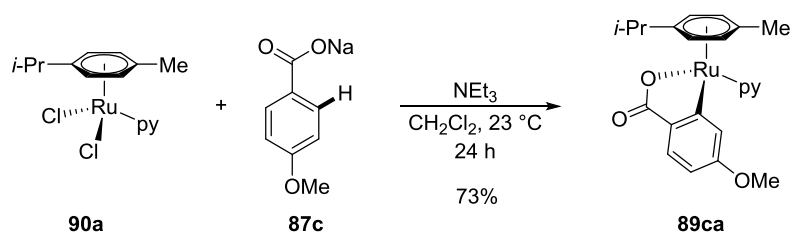
Results and Discussion



^[a] Reaction conditions: 1) $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (0.04 mmol), pyridine or DMAP (0.08 mmol), CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL), 2 h. 2) **87** (0.20 mmol), NEt_3 (0.2 mL). ^[b] Using Na_2CO_3 instead of NEt_3 . ^[c] Using NaOAc instead of NEt_3 . ^[d] Determined by NMR using 1,4-dimethoxybenzene as internal standard.

Scheme 46. Synthesis of five-membered ruthenacycles **89**.^[a]

Pre-stirring of the dimeric ruthenium complex $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ with the ligand was necessary to pre-form the monomeric complex of the structure $[\text{RuCl}_2(\text{py}/\text{DMAP})(p\text{-cymene})]$ **90** prior to the addition of benzoic acid. It could indeed be shown that the isolated complex $[\text{RuCl}_2(\text{py})(p\text{-cymene})]$ (**90a**) showed the same reactivity as the *in situ* generated system (Scheme 47).

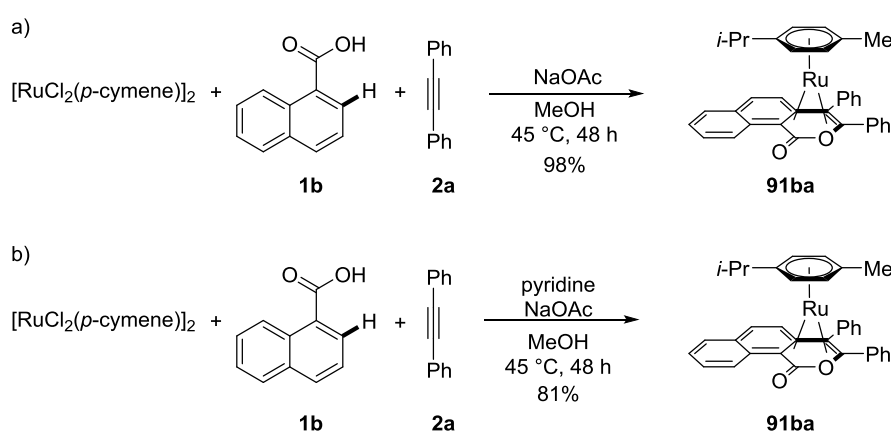


Scheme 47. Cycloruthenation with monomeric ruthenium precursor **90a**.

Attempts to stabilize the electron-poor five-membered ruthenacycles **89ea** and **89fa** with phosphorous ligands, such as PPh_3 , $\text{P}(2,4,6\text{-OMeC}_6\text{H}_2)_3$, $\text{P}(t\text{-Bu})_3$ or $\text{P}(\text{NMe}_2)_3$, failed as judged by ^1H NMR and ESI-MS analysis.

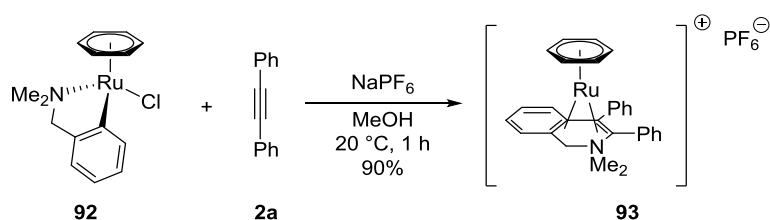
3.1.1.2 Synthesis of Ruthenium(0) Sandwich Complexes **91**

Surprisingly, the direct reaction of the ruthenium precursor with naphthoic acid (**1b**) and alkyne **2a** yielded the ruthenium(0) sandwich complex **91** (Scheme 48a) instead of a seven-membered ruthenacycle as observed in similar reactions.^[98] The addition of pyridine as stabilizing ligand could not prevent the reductive elimination and formation of the ruthenium(0) complex **91** (Scheme 48b). This observation is in accordance with calculations concerning the iridium-catalyzed annulation of benzoic acids by alkynes, in which the sandwich complex is energetically favored over the seven-membered ring.^[99]



Scheme 48. Unprecedented formation of ruthenium(0) sandwich complex **91ba**.

Structurally alike ruthenium(0) sandwich complexes have been isolated before by Pfeffer (Scheme 49) as well as Wang and Li.^[100]

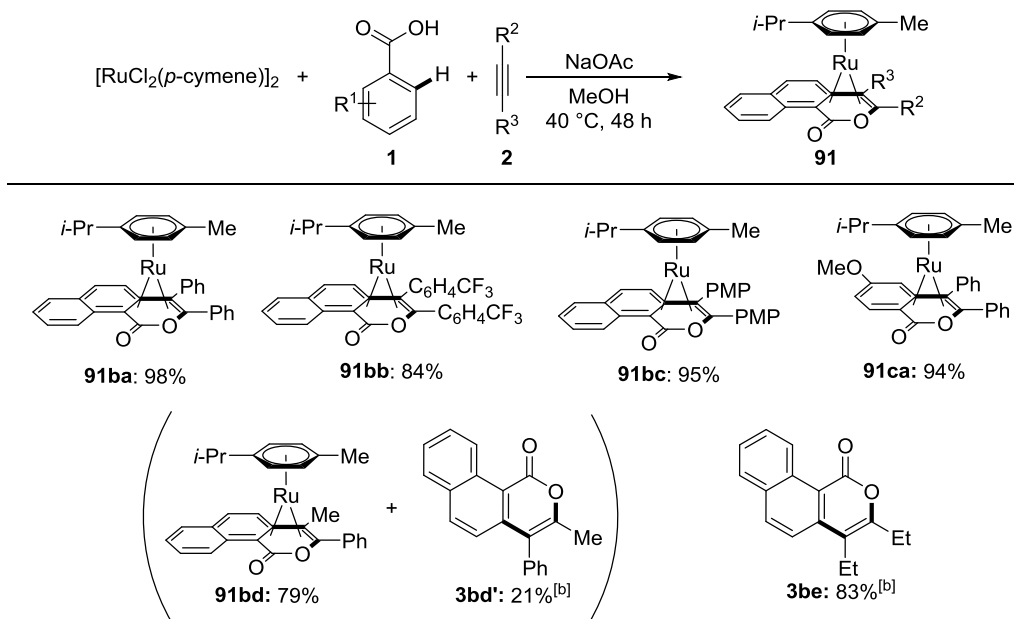


Scheme 49. Cationic ruthenium(0) sandwich complex **93** isolated by Pfeffer.^[100b, 100c]

Besides that, ruthenium(II)^[101] sandwich complexes and related rhodium(I)^[24c, 98a] sandwich complexes have been isolated as intermediates in oxidative annulation reactions.

Further investigation of the influence of alkyne substituents led to the smooth formation of ruthenium(0) complexes **91** for a representative set of alkynes **2** (Scheme 50).

Results and Discussion

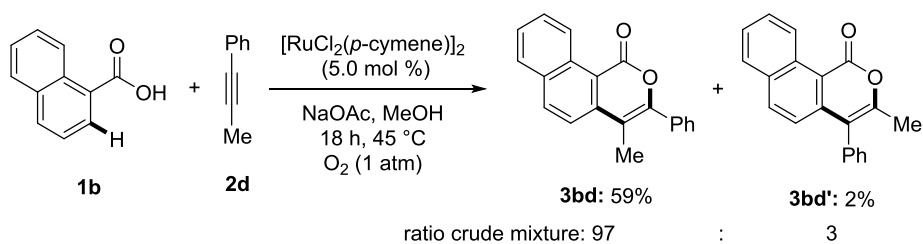


^[a] Reaction conditions: $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (0.04 mmol), **1** (0.08 mmol), **2** (0.08 mmol), NaOAc (0.16 mmol), MeOH (2 mL), 40 °C, 48 h. ^[b] Elimination product isolated, ¹H NMR-spectra of crude product showed the Ru-sandwich complex **91**.

Scheme 50. Synthesis of diverse ruthenium(0) sandwich complexes **91**.^[a]

While aromatic substituents led to air- and moisture-stable complexes **91ba**, **91bb**, **91bc** and **91ca** the compound derived from alkyl substituted alkyne **2e** provided the elimination product **3be** after purification under air (Scheme 50). Careful analysis of the reaction mixture by NMR spectroscopy showed that the sandwich complex was formed in all cases but fast oxidation took place for complexes derived from alkyl substituted alkyne **2e** during the purification process under air. The sandwich complex **91be** can be isolated through purification under an inert atmosphere (Scheme 54). In case of aryl-alkyl-substituted alkyne **2d** only the complex **91bd** with the aromatic ring adjacent to the oxygen proved to be air-stable. This clearly showed the importance of a stabilizing π -system. Interestingly, the catalytic reaction with the unsymmetrical alkyne **2d** provided a different ratio of isomers of 97:3 (Figure 7) than obtained in the stoichiometric reaction (79:21, Scheme 50). This is counterintuitive as the oxidative step seems to be easier for the minor product **3bd'**, which means a higher or equal amount of this product is expected in the catalytic reaction, but the amount of **3bd'** is clearly higher in case of the stoichiometric reaction, where no oxidation is taking place.

Results and Discussion



Scheme 51. Catalytic reaction of **1b** and **2d**.

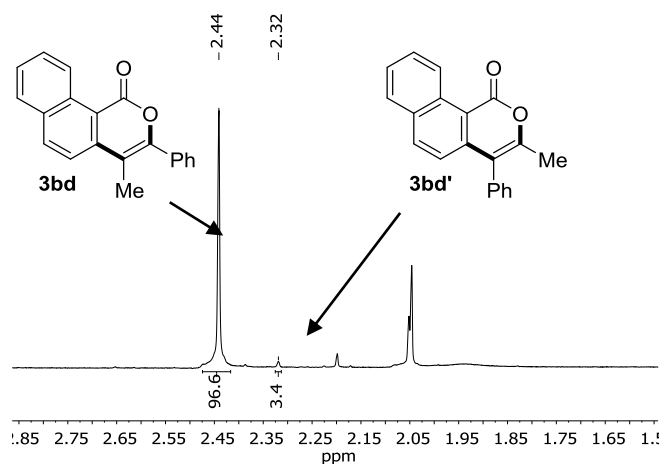
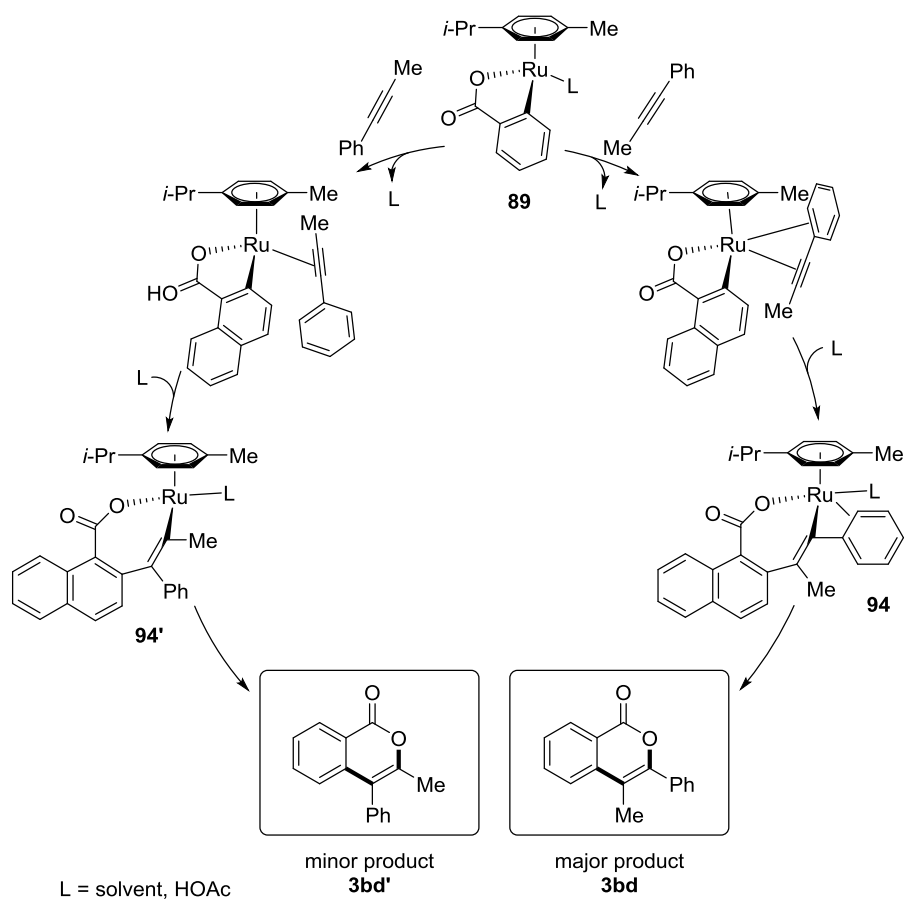


Figure 7. Ratio of **3bd** and **3bd'** in the catalytic reaction.

A closer look at the reaction conditions can give a possible explanation for this observation. While the stoichiometric reaction has overall an excess of base, the catalytic reaction is slightly acidic due to an excess of the naphthoic acid **1b**. As already seen in chapter 3.1.1.1 the base has a crucial role on the formation of the 5-membered ring. Under acidic conditions secondary interactions between the arene on the alkyne and the ruthenium center could be even more important to stabilize the intermediate and thus an even larger amount of compound **3bd** is formed at the end, i. e. the reaction pathway on the left is further destabilized in case of acidic conditions (Scheme 52).

Results and Discussion



Scheme 52. Conceivable mechanism for the alkyne insertion.

The structure of the obtained sandwich complexes **91** was indicated by NMR analysis which showed aromatic quaternary carbon signals shifted to higher fields. Thus, signals of five quaternary carbon atoms are found in the region between 70 and 110 ppm for the sandwich complex **91ca**, whilst for the five-membered ruthenacycle solely the two expected signals originating from the *para*-cymene ligand can be observed in this region (Figure 8).

Results and Discussion

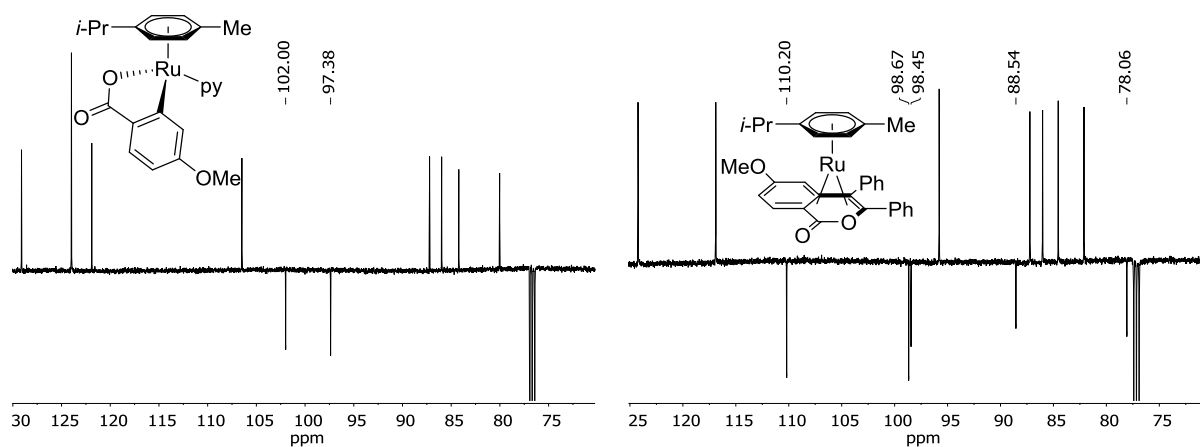


Figure 8. Comparison of ¹³C NMR spectra of five-membered ring **89ca** and sandwich complex **91ca**.

Single crystals were obtained by slow diffusion of *n*-hexane into a saturated solution of **91be** in tetrahydrofuran. The structure clearly shows the η^4 coordination of the planar fragment (C11-13, C22) and an η^6 coordinated *p*-cymene.^[102]

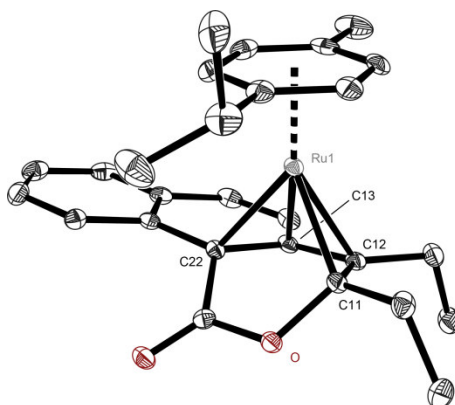


Figure 9. Molecular structure of complex **91be**. H atoms are omitted for clarity. Anisotropic displacement parameters are depicted at the 50% probability level.

3.1.1.3 Alkyne Insertion into Ruthenacycles **89**

In order to study the formation of the proposed seven-membered ring the addition of alkynes to well-defined ruthenacycles **89bb** (Figure 10) was investigated in time resolved ¹H NMR studies. However, only the direct conversion of the cycloruthenated species **89bb** towards the sandwich complex **91** was observed.

Results and Discussion

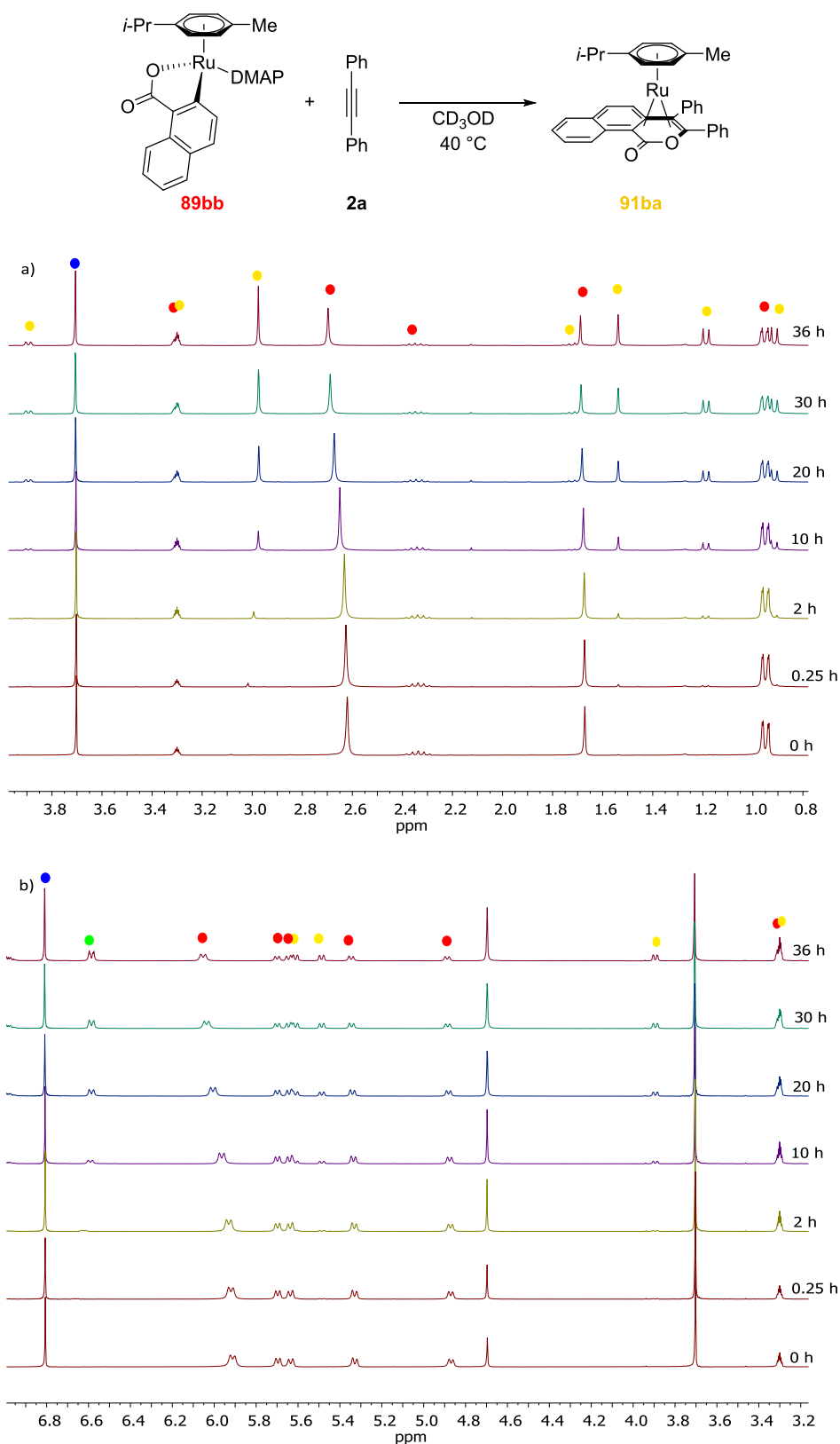
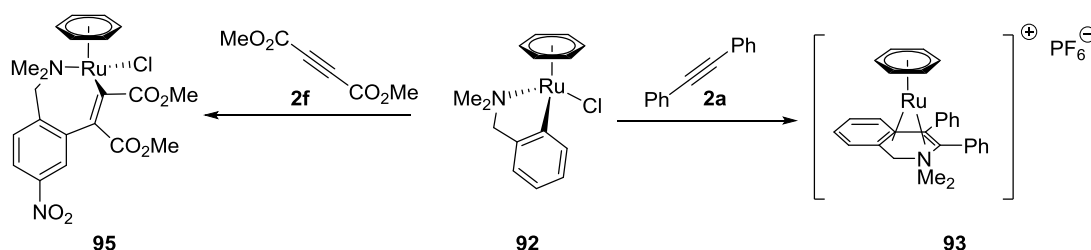


Figure 10. Time resolved ^1H NMR study of the insertion of alkyne **2a** into the ruthenacycle **89bb**, the blue dot indicates the internal standard 1,4-dimethoxybenzene, the green one free DMAP.

No new resonances besides the one originating from the sandwich complex have been observed. Pfeffer showed for the reaction of **92** with alkynes that the electronic nature of the alkyne defines if

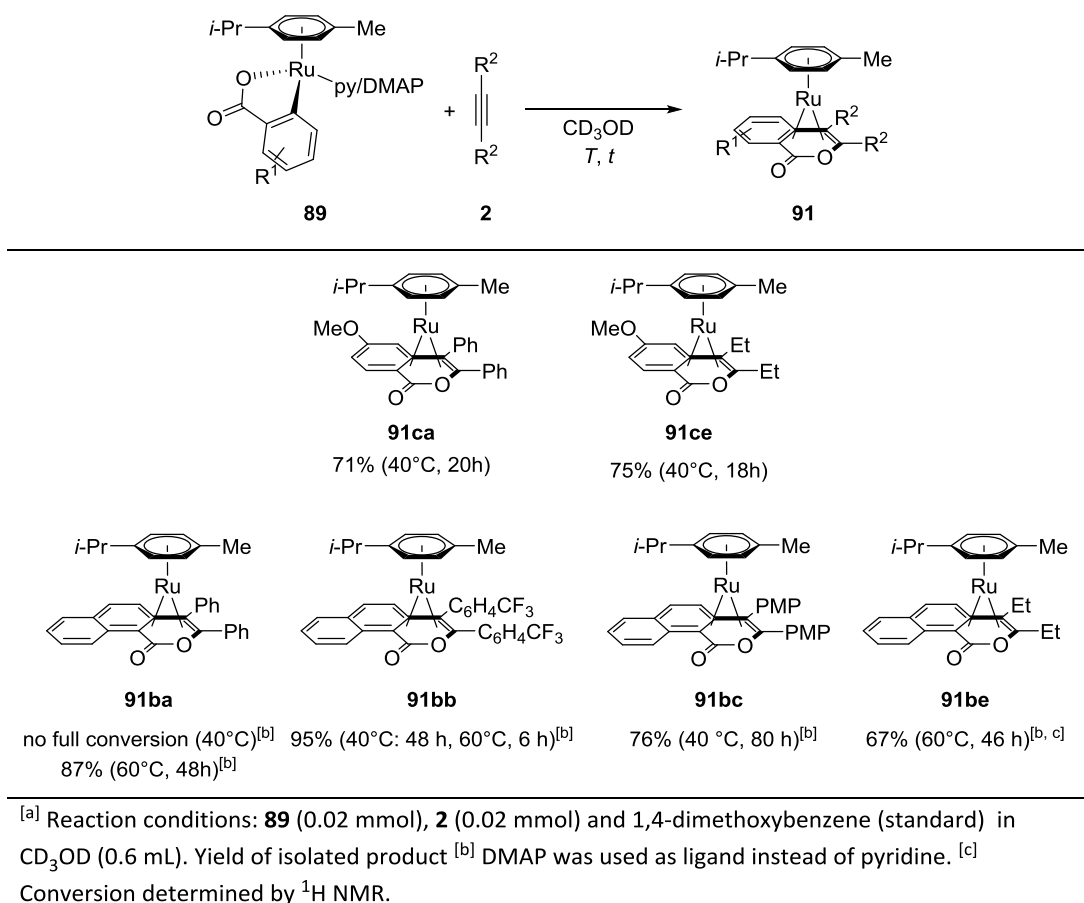
the sandwich complex or the seven-membered ring is the more stable intermediate.^[100c, 103] Electron-rich alkynes led to the formation of the ruthenium(0) complex **93**, whereas electron poor alkynes, such as dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate (**2f**), yielded the seven-membered ring **95** (Scheme 53). It is worth noting that no alike ruthenium(0) sandwich compound was observable for complexes bearing *para*-cymene instead of benzene as η^6 -ligand due to reduced stabilities.



Scheme 53. Formation of 7-membered ruthenacycle **95** or ruthenium(0) complex **93** depending on the electronic nature of the alkyne.^[100c, 103]

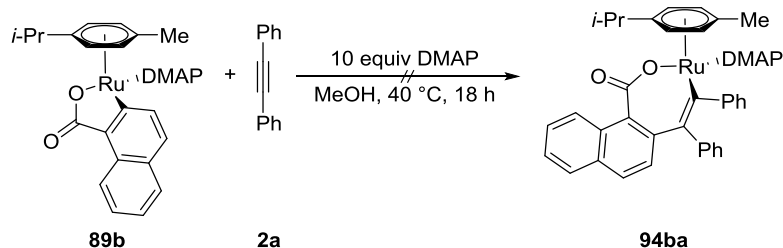
Further investigations showed that the insertion and reductive elimination proceeded relatively fast with the electron-poor alkyne **2b**, while the use of electron-rich alkyne **2c** led to longer reaction times. Nonetheless good yields were obtained in both cases. Even though a variation of the electronic character somewhat changed the rate of the alkyne insertion, it could not stabilize the seven-membered ring. In all cases only the immediate formation of the sandwich complex was observed (Scheme 54). Unfortunately, alkyne insertion with the very electron-poor alkyne dimethyl acetylenedicarboxylate (**2f**) was not successful. A high reaction temperature of 80 °C was necessary to start a reaction, which was not selective.

Results and Discussion



Scheme 54: Alkyne insertion into ruthenacycle **91**.^[a]

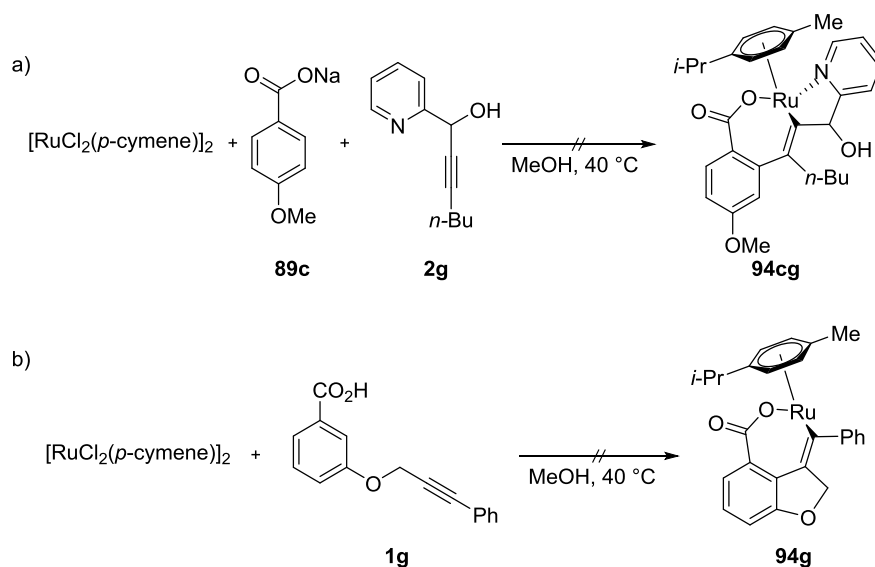
Also electronic changes at the ligand were only able to influence the overall rate of the reaction. Similarly, increasing the amount of the ligand only inhibited the overall reaction (Scheme 55). For instance, ten equivalents of DMAP shut down the reaction completely at 40 °C. Increasing the temperature or lowering the excess to five equivalents enabled the reaction, albeit with prolonged reaction times and without any hints for the formation of the seven-membered intermediate.



Scheme 55. Attempt to stabilize the proposed intermediate **94ba** with an excess of DMAP.

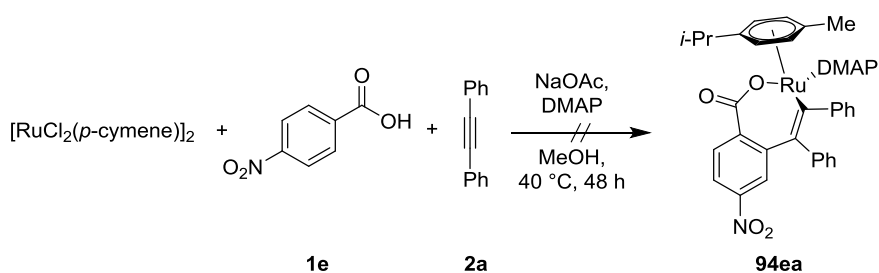
Results and Discussion

Attempts to stabilize the proposed seven-membered ruthenacycle *via* a second directing group on the alkyne **2g** and also an intramolecular attempt with benzoic acid **1g** failed (Scheme 56).



Scheme 56. Attempts for the preparation of the seven-membered ruthenacycles **94** by a) a chelating alkyne or b) an intramolecular approach.

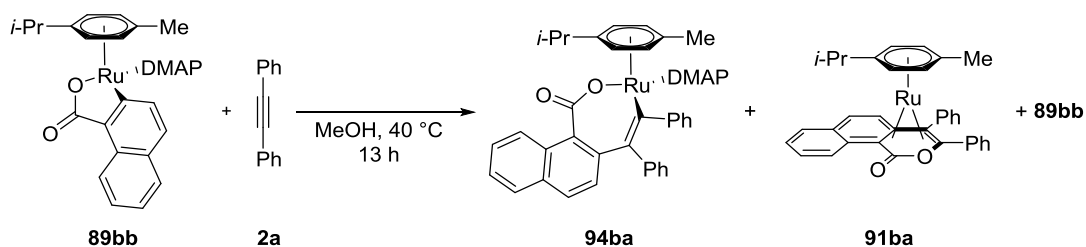
Likewise, neither a non-polar solvent, like benzene, nor a strongly coordinating solvent, like acetonitrile, could stabilize the seven-membered ring. Unfortunately, electron-poor benzoic acids proved unsuitable for the synthesis of the five-membered ruthenacycle. Therefore, the reactivity was tested in the direct reaction starting from $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ and benzoic acid **1e** (Scheme 57), but also in this case the seven-membered ring **94** was not detectable. The same holds true for reactions in the presence of phosphine ligands (see also page 27).



Scheme 57. Attempt to synthesis the seven-membered ruthenacycle with electron-poor acid **1e**.

As the isolation of the seven membered ruthenacycle was not possible with the described methods and the species seemed not to be detectable by NMR studies, mass spectrometric studies were

carried out. For this the alkyne insertion of diphenylacetylene onto ruthenacycle **91bb** was stopped before completion of the reaction.



Scheme 58. Reaction of **89bb** with alkyne **2a** stopped after 13 h and subjected to ESI-MS. In this case a third compound, besides the starting material **89bb** and the sandwich complex **91ba**, was observed, which had both DMAP and diphenylacetylene (**2a**) attached to the complex (HR-MS (ESI): $m/z = 707.2217$ calculated for $\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2\text{Ru}+\text{H}^+$, found: 707.2212). This observation is indicative of the existence of the seven-membered cycle **94ba**, which is stabilized by the neutral ligand. This m/z ratio was not observable when supplying a mixture of **89bb** and diphenylacetylene (**2a**) or the sandwich complex **91ba** and DMAP to the measurement. Hence, a formation of the species during the ionization process can be excluded.

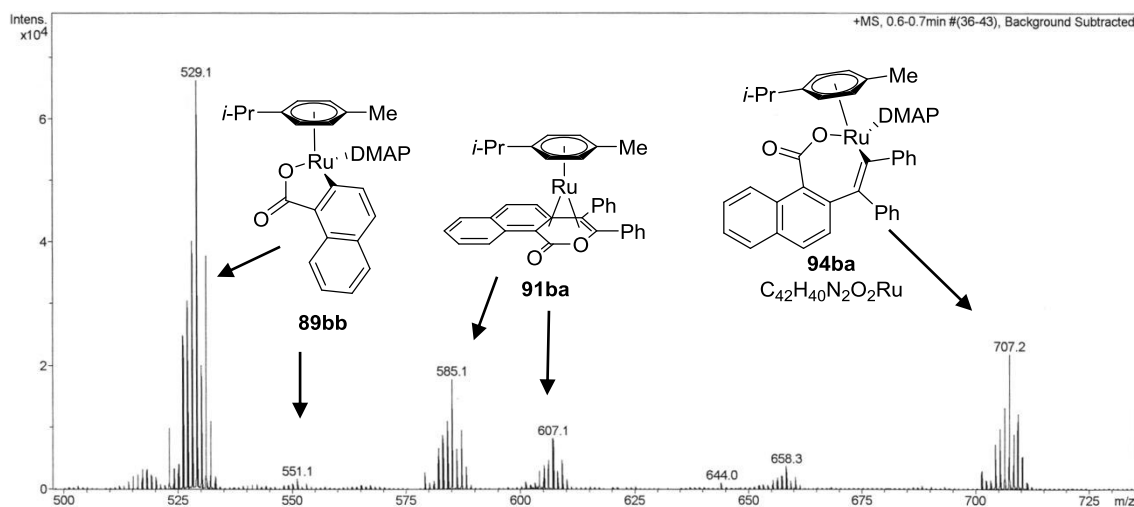


Figure 11. HR-MS spectra of the reaction mixture of the alkyne insertion of alkyne **2a** onto **89bb**.

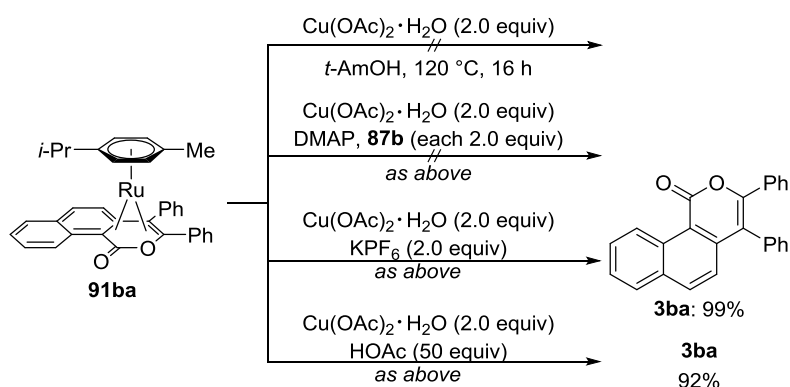
These results indicate that the reductive elimination has to be considerably faster than the insertion of the alkyne.

3.1.1.4 Oxidation of the Ruthenium(0) Sandwich Complex **91**

First, the oxidation with $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2$ was analyzed. Interestingly, no oxidation was observable when adding solely $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2$ to the sandwich complex. Also the addition of sodium naphthoate (**87b**) and DMAP as ligand to regenerate the five-membered ruthenacycle **89bb** did not suffice. The addition of

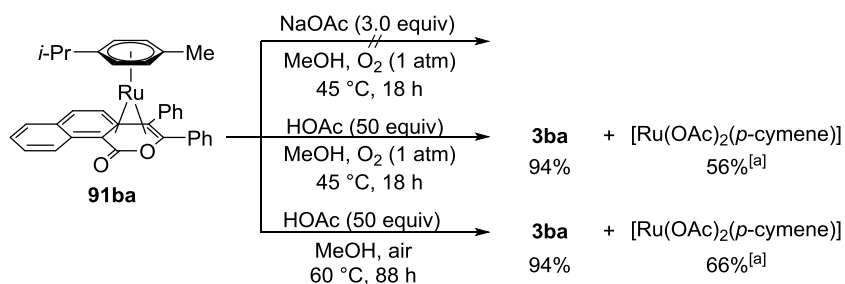
Results and Discussion

KPF₆, which was used as additive in the catalytic reaction developed by Ackermann and coworkers,^[17] cleanly formed the product and also acetic acid as additive led to product formation in quantitative yield.



Scheme 59. Oxidation of sandwich complex **91ba** with copper acetate as the oxidant.

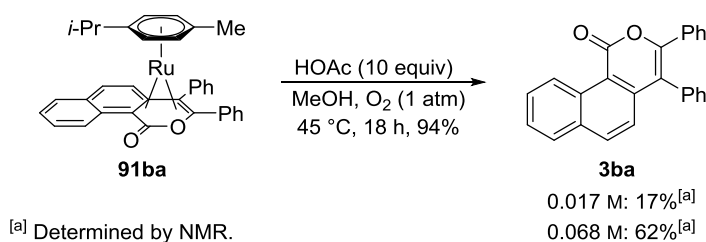
As the complex **91be** and **91ce** derived from alkyl substituted alkynes proved to be instable under aerobic conditions, the question arose if oxygen can be used as an environmentally friendly oxidant for the aromatic system as well. Also in this case the simple addition of oxygen did not generate the product or induce any observable reaction, while the addition of acetic acid and oxygen yielded the product **3ba** and also $[\text{Ru(OAc)}_2(p\text{-cymene})]$. If the experiment was conducted under air and not under an oxygen enriched atmosphere, a somewhat longer reaction time along with a higher temperature were required. These results show that on the one hand the benzoate **87** is needed to achieve the cycloruthenation of the benzoic acid **1** but on the other hand acetic acid is required for the oxidation of the ruthenium(0) complex **91**. Thus, the reaction requires conditions that allow for the formation of the benzoate **87** in the presence of acetic acid.



^[a] Determined by NMR.

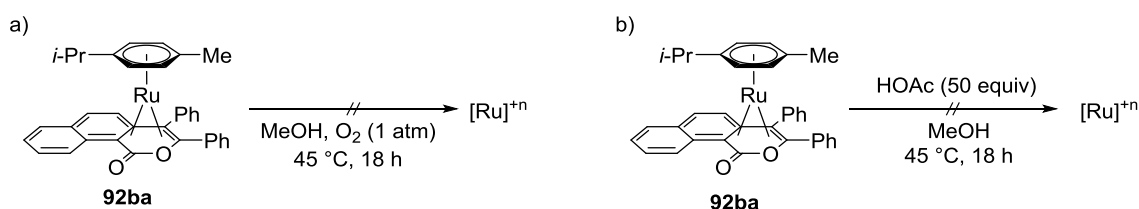
Scheme 60. Oxidation of **91ba** applying oxygen as the oxidant.

The excess of acetic acid is crucial for the oxidation step. If only ten equivalents are used a conversion of only 17% is observed under otherwise identical conditions. Interestingly, the reactivity increases again when the molarity of the reaction is increased. Thus, moving from a concentration of 0.017 M to 0.068 M the conversion went up to 62%, again under otherwise identical conditions (Scheme 61). This showed that the concentration of acetic acid in solution and not only the overall amount is important for the efficiency of the reaction.



Scheme 61. Influence of the molarity on the oxidation of **91ba**.

A reasonable explanation for the crucial role of the acid would be an oxidative addition of acetic acid to ruthenium, but the addition of acetic acid without oxygen did not lead to any reaction (Scheme 62). Hence, an oxidative addition, like it is known for aryl^[30] and alkyl halides^[104] and also aryl ethers,^[105] seems to be unlikely. The oxidation simultaneously requires oxygen and acetic acid. The reason for this either lies in a simultaneous process or a reversible first step, in which the addition of the second required chemical shifts the equilibrium to the product side *via* a nonreversible reaction.

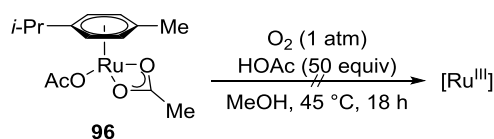


Scheme 62. Role of acetic acid in the oxidation.

Interestingly, when controlling the oxidation process by ¹H NMR studies a paramagnetic side product was observed. To further check this observation EPR studies were performed. It turned out that indeed a paramagnetic ruthenium species could be observed. The radical displays orthorhombic features and the g-value suggested that the radical character is most likely not based on the ligand system ($g_{\text{iso}} = 2.41$, $g_x \neq g_y \neq g_z$). Aging of the reaction mixture led to a decrease of the observed radical, while a new organic radical evolves ($g = 2.006$; $g_e = 2.002$; $\Delta = 0.004$). Ruthenium(I) species are very scarce in the literature^[106] and it is therefore most likely that this side product is a result of

Results and Discussion

an over oxidation process to ruthenium(III). However, upon subjecting ruthenium(II) acetate complex **96** to the oxidation conditions no paramagnetic species was formed (Scheme 63).



Scheme 63. Attempted oxidation of [Ru(OAc)₂(*p*-cymene)].

Cyclic voltammetry studies of the sandwich complex were conducted to gain more insight into the oxidation process (Figure 12). The CV studies suggested an irreversible oxidation process in which only one oxidation step was visible. The special role of the acetic acid in the oxidation process can be seen in a decreased oxidation potential in case of the addition of acetic acid.

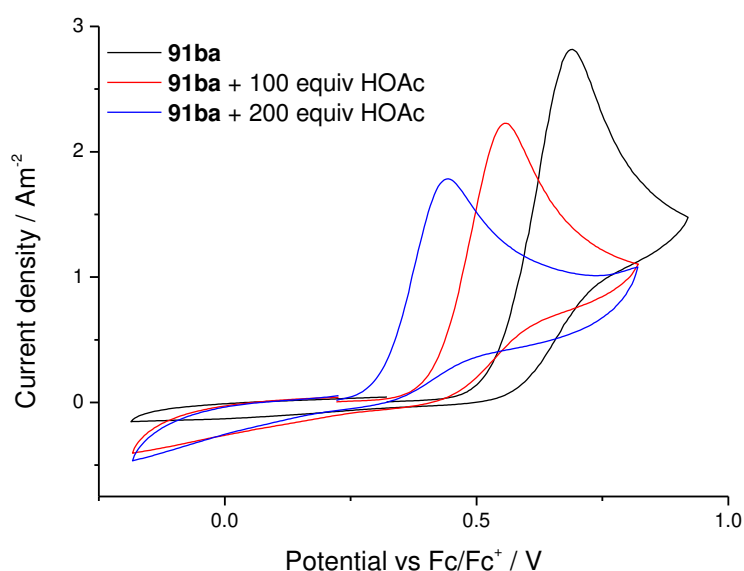


Figure 12. Cyclic voltammogram of ruthenium(0) sandwich complex **91ba**.

Interestingly, when adding a large excess of acetic acid a second oxidation process becomes observable, thus strengthening the theory of an over oxidation leading to a paramagnetic ruthenium(III) species (Figure 13).

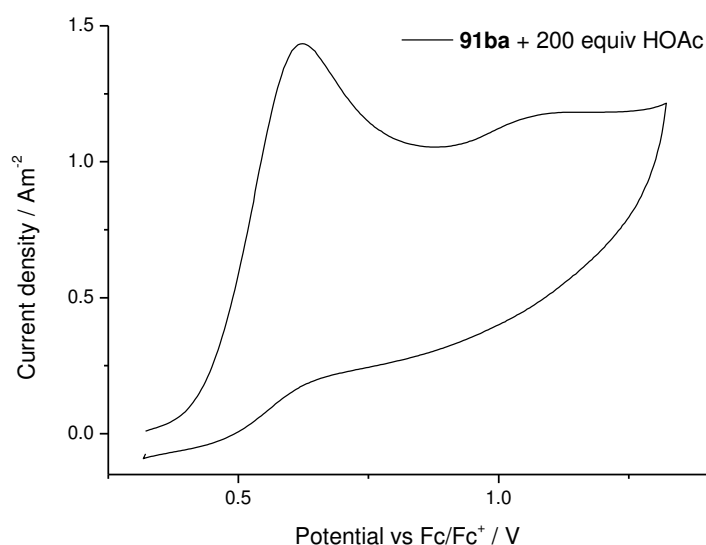
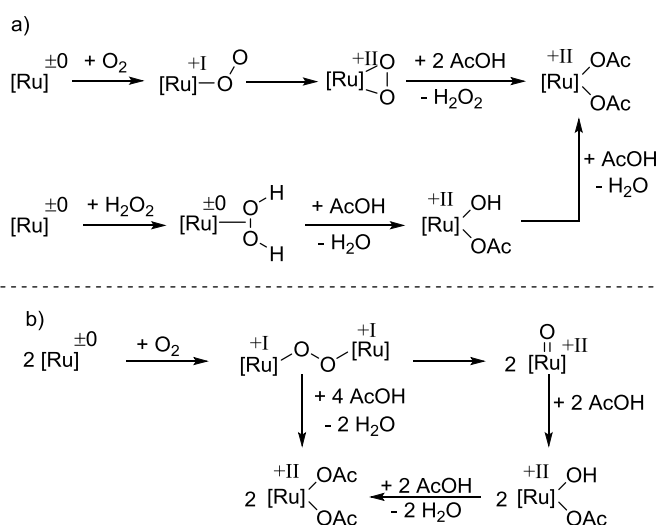


Figure 13. Cyclic voltammogram of ruthenium(0) sandwich complex **91ba** with 200 equivalents acetic acid.

The two following oxidation pathways are reasonable (Scheme 64).

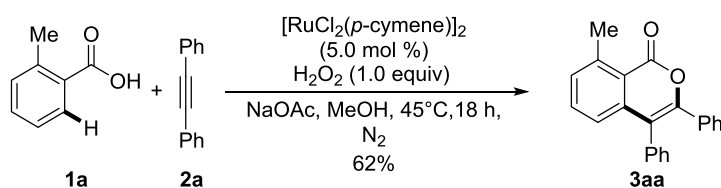


Scheme 64. Possible pathways for the oxidation of the ruthenium(0) sandwich complex **91**.

The oxidation itself is probably proceeding *via* a fast single electron transfer process producing a peroxy ruthenium species, which further reacts to the acetate complex (Scheme 64a). Calculations from Fu, Lin and coworkers^[107] regarding the formation of Ru(II) peroxy species suggested an initial formation of an end-on $\eta^1\text{-O}_2$ complex. The dangling oxygen atom then attacks the metal to form the side-on $\eta^2\text{-O}_2$ peroxy species. However, the calculations have not been conducted for $\eta^6\text{-arene}$

complexes. The *in situ* formed hydrogen peroxide is then consumed during oxidation of another ruthenium(0) complex. An alternative would be represented by an oxidation involving two ruthenium centers, forming a dioxygen-bridged complex (Scheme 64b). This may either be directly attacked by acetic acid or split into two oxo-ruthenium species, which subsequently react with acetic acid.

To probe the feasibility of hydrogen peroxide as oxidant, C. Kornhaaß^[108] tested it in the catalytic reaction under an inert atmosphere and the product indeed formed in good yield with only one equivalent of hydrogen peroxide (Scheme 65).



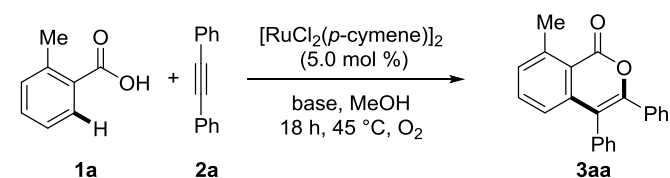
Scheme 65. Ruthenium(II)-catalyzed alkyne annulation with hydrogen peroxide as oxidant.

Nevertheless, a test for hydrogen peroxide with peroxide test stripes after the reaction was negative. The detection limit of these stripes is 1 mg peroxide per liter. The result may either indicate that no hydrogen peroxide is formed during the reaction or that the *in situ* produced hydrogen peroxide is a better oxidant than oxygen itself and is therefore consumed directly after its formation.

3.1.1.5 Catalytic Reaction and Activity of Isolated Complexes in These

The optimization of the catalytic oxidative alkyne annulations of benzoic acids was performed by C. Kornhaaß.^[109] In the course of the present thesis a base screening was performed, showing that acetates performed excellent in the reaction (Table 1, entry 1-4). In case of the in methanol more soluble potassium salts a generally higher yield was obtained (Table 1, entry 3).

Table 1. Influence of the base in the oxidative alkyne annulation of benzoic acids **1a**.^[a]



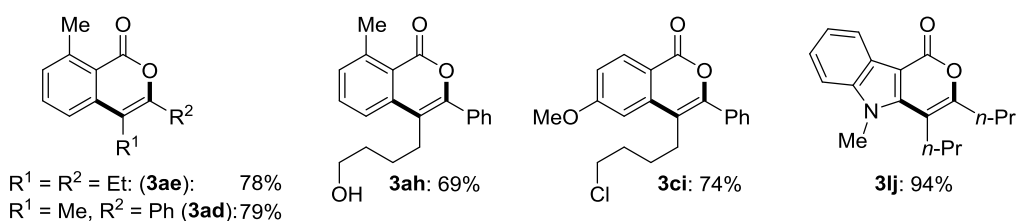
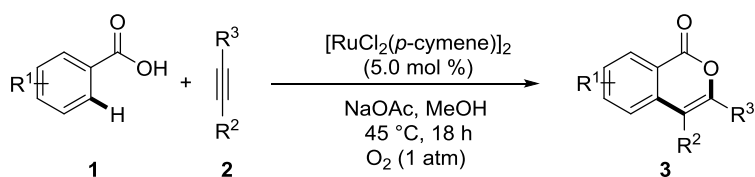
entry	base	yield / %
1	---	--- ^[b]
2	NaOAc	78 ^[b]
3	KO ₂ CMes	65

Results and Discussion

4	KOAc	90
5	KOPiv	83

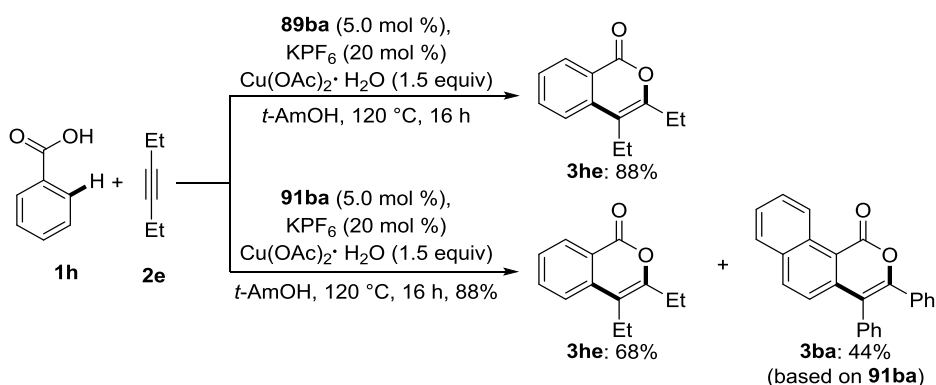
^[a] Reaction conditions: **1a** (2.0 mmol), **2a** (1.0 mmol), [Ru] (5.0 mol %), base (1.0 mmol), MeOH (0.33 M), O₂ (1 atm), 45 °C, 18 h. ^[b] Performed by C. Kornhaaß.

The standard conditions developed by C. Kornhaaß^[109] are as shown in Scheme 66 and the catalytic system proved applicable to diverse (hetero)aromatic acids **1** and differently substituted alkynes **2**.



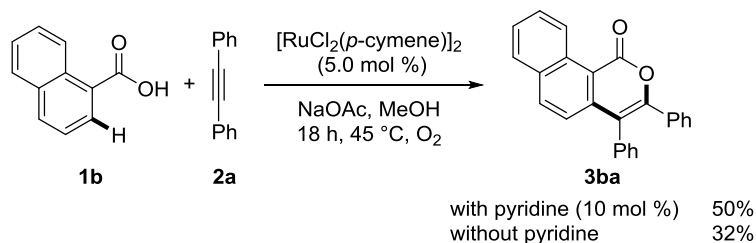
Scheme 66. Optimized conditions and examples for the scope of the oxidative alkyne annulation of acids **1**. Reactions performed by C. Kornhaaß.^[109]

To test if the aforementioned isolated complexes **89** and **91** are catalytically competent species in the reaction, they were submitted as catalysts under the previously developed standard reaction conditions with copper acetate as oxidant in the annulation of benzoic acid **1h** with alkyne **2e** (Scheme 67).



Scheme 67. Catalytic activity of isolated complexes.

Surprisingly, the yield obtained with the ruthenacycle **89ba** is considerably higher than with the corresponding sandwich complex **91ba**. A careful check of the conditions revealed the pyridine ligand attached to metallacycle **89ba** to be the only significant difference. Hence, the effect of pyridine in the catalytic reactions was tested and indeed a higher yield was obtained (Scheme 68).



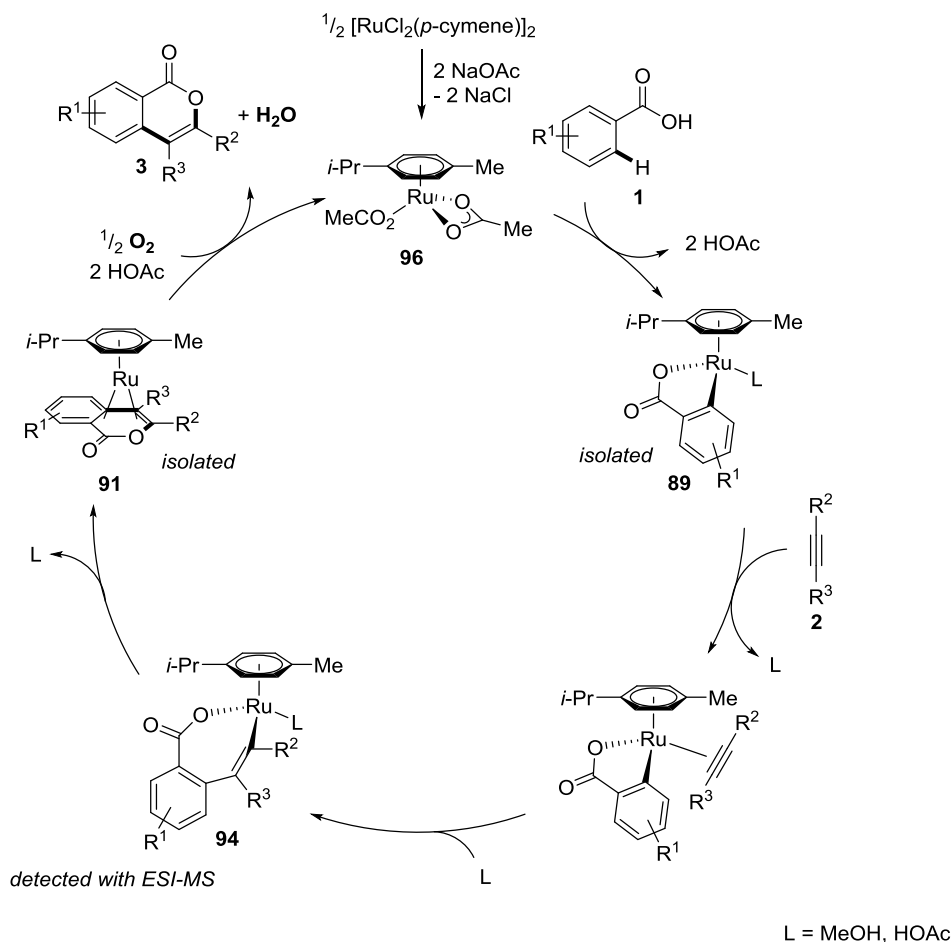
Scheme 68. Ligand effect in the oxidative alkyne annulation of challenging substrate **1b**.

The effect of pyridine as additional ligand is only observable for low yielding substrates. Furthermore, the stoichiometry of the ligand to ruthenium is extremely important. In case of an excess of pyridine an inhibition of the reaction was observed.

3.1.1.6 Proposed Catalytic Cycle

The finally proposed mechanism (Scheme 69) involves the formation of the ruthenium(II) acetate complex **96** and a pre-equilibrium between the benzoic acid **1** and sodium acetate, which leads to the *in situ* formation of sodium benzoate **87** and acetic acid. The ruthenium(II) acetate complex can react with the sodium benzoate **87** *via* cycloruthenation to yield compound **89** and another equivalent of acetic acid. Kinetic isotope effect (KIE) studies performed by C. Kornhaaß^[109] revealed this step to be turnover limiting, the ruthenation presumably proceeds isohypsic *via* an acetate assisted CMD or AMLA^[4a] type process. It is followed by coordination of the alkyne **2** and its insertion into the metal–carbon bond yielding the seven-membered ring **94**, which was detected by ESI-MS spectrometry. The ruthenacycle very quickly undergoes reductive elimination to form the ruthenium(0) sandwich complex **91**, which can then be oxidized by molecular oxygen. This oxidation requires the previously formed acetic acid and releases the isocoumarin **3**, water and the ruthenium(II) acetate complex **96**.

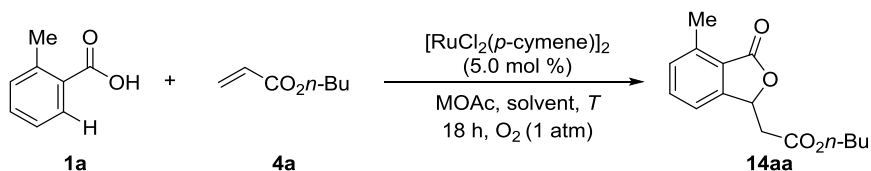
Results and Discussion



Scheme 69. Proposed catalytic of the ruthenium-catalyzed oxidative alkyne annulation.

3.1.2 Oxidative Acrylate Annulation

The aerobic C–H functionalization was not limited to alkynes, but also enabled the annulation of benzoic acids **1** with acrylates **4**. The optimization of the reaction conditions was performed by A. Bechtoldt and C. Kornhaaß (Scheme 70).^[110]

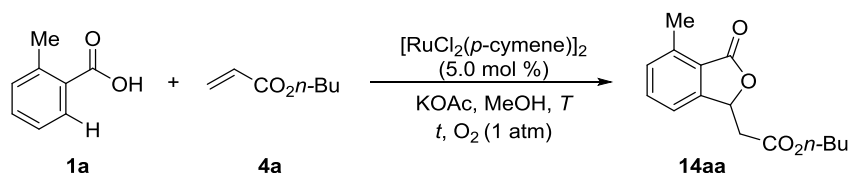


Conditions **A**: **1a** (2.0 mmol), **4a** (1.0 mmol), CsOAc (1.0 mmol), MeOH (3.0 mL), 60 °C.
 Conditions **B**: **1a** (1.0 mmol), **4a** (1.5 mmol), KOAc (1.1 mmol), *n*-BuOH (3.0 mL), 80 °C.

Scheme 70. Optimized conditions for the ruthenium-catalyzed phthalide synthesis.^[110]

Studies within the framework of this thesis showed the necessity of the base and the ruthenium catalyst (Table 2, entry 1-2). It was furthermore possible to decrease the reaction temperature to 37 or even 24 °C, albeit with prolonged reaction times (Table 2, entry 3-4). Applying the acrylate **4a** as solvent did not increase the reactivity at 37 °C (Table 2, entry 5).

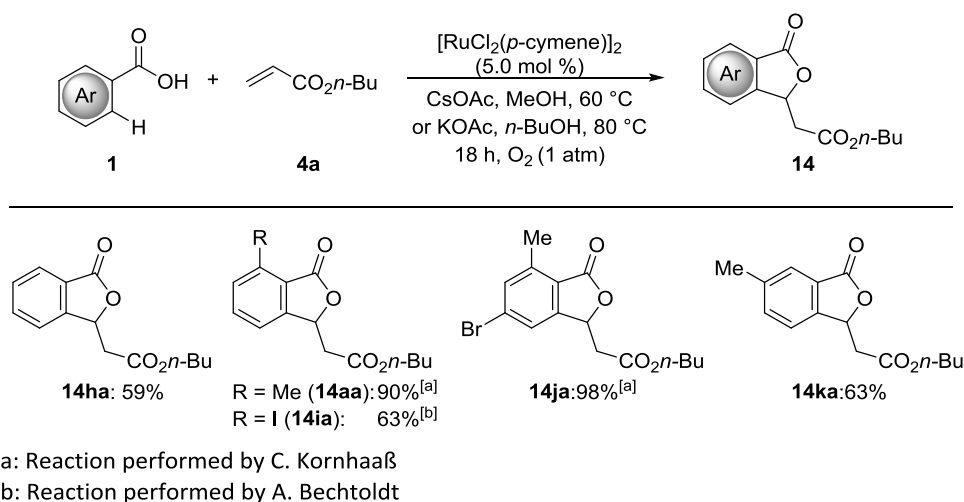
Table 2. Effect of temperature and necessity of base and catalyst for the alkene annulation.^[a]



entry	changes	T / °C	t / h	yield
1	without KOAc	60	18	<5% ^b
2	without [Ru]	60	18	<5% ^b
3	---	24	64	53%
4	---	37	64	82%
5	Neat, 10 equiv acrylate	37	64	38%

^[a] Reaction conditions: **1a** (1.0 mmol), **4a** (1.5 mmol), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (5.0 mol %), KOAc (1.1 equiv), MeOH (3.0 mL), O₂ (1 atm), yield of isolated product. ^[b] GC conversion, *n*-dodecane as internal standard.

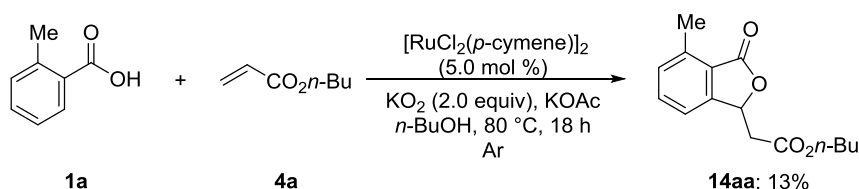
Some representative examples displaying the scope of the ruthenium-catalyzed aerobic alkene annulation are shown in Scheme 71. Substitutions in all ring positions of the benzoic acid **1** were tolerated as well as functional groups, such as halides.



Scheme 71. Selected examples for the ruthenium(II)-catalyzed acrylate annulation.

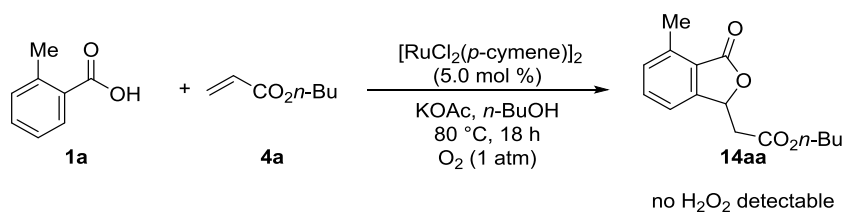
3.1.2.1 Mechanistic Investigations of the Oxidation Mode

Rüping and coworkers^[111] proposed that a superoxide anion is the actual *in situ* produced oxidant in the photoredox-catalyzed alkenylation of phenols. According to their hypothesis the superoxide is formed by the reduction of oxygen by the photoredox catalyst. To check whether this is a likely event in the herein studied oxidation, the standard reaction using potassium superoxide as oxidant under an atmosphere of argon was run. It turned out that the product is formed although in a very low yield (Scheme 72). This indicates that the oxidation during the ruthenium-catalyzed alkene annulations is probably occurring *via* an alternative route. It cannot be excluded, though, that the low yield is only the outcome of a fast degradation of potassium superoxide at 80 °C in butanol. During the catalytic reaction KO_2 would be formed *in situ* and would probably be present in only low concentrations and react rapidly with the substrate, potentially giving rise to higher yields.



Scheme 72. KO_2 as oxidant for the ruthenium(II)-catalyzed alkene annulation.

Furthermore, no hydrogen peroxide could be detected in the crude reaction mixture (Scheme 73). This was already the case for the alkyne annulation and could again be caused by the higher efficiency of hydrogen peroxide over oxygen as oxidant or an oxidation pathway excluding the formation of hydrogen peroxide.



Scheme 73. Test for hydrogen peroxide.

The oxygen uptake was measured with a burette filled with oxygen-saturated water. If the reaction is run in *n*-butanol a background oxidation was observed, which can be assigned to the oxidation of *n*-butanol. Therefore, the oxidation of *n*-butanol in the absence of *n*-butyl acrylate under otherwise standard reaction conditions was studied as well. With this correction curve in hand reliable values were obtained for the oxygen uptake (Figure 14).

Results and Discussion

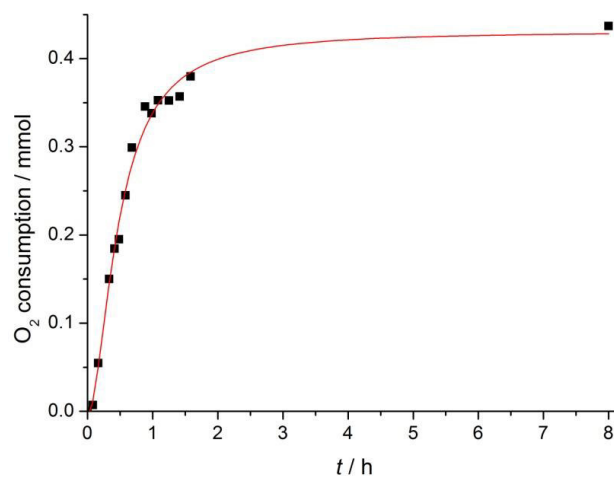
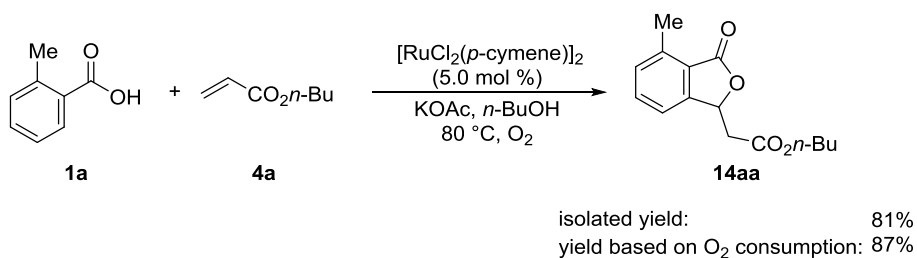


Figure 14. O₂ uptake during the ruthenium(II)-catalyzed alkene annulation in butanol.

To rule out errors caused by the oxidation of the solvent, the reaction was also performed neat for further measurements (Figure 15).

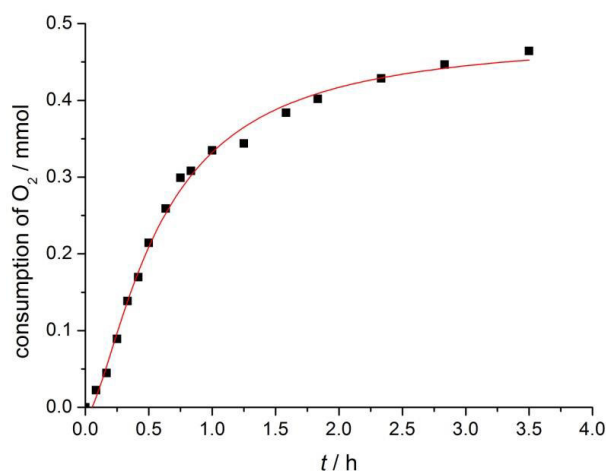
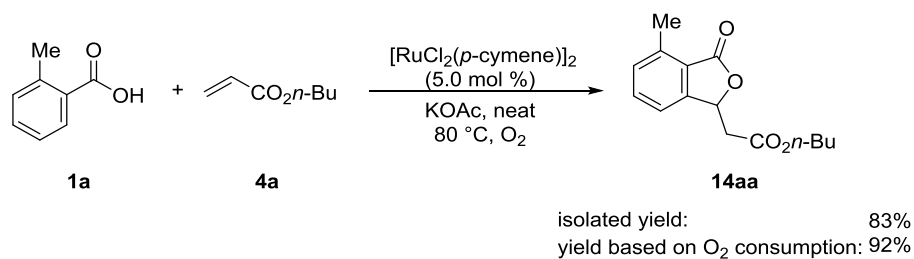
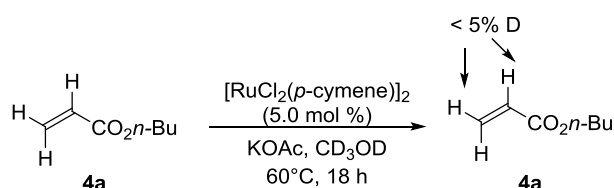


Figure 15. O₂ uptake during the ruthenium(II)-catalyzed alkene annulation under neat conditions.

The studies showed an oxygen-coupled turnover, hence strengthened the hypothesis of an aerobic oxidation process. It furthermore showed the high efficiency of the catalyst with over 90% conversion within only four hours reaction time.

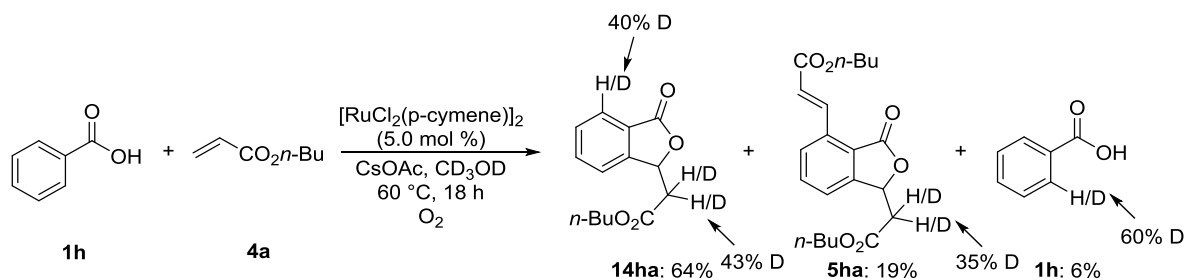
3.1.2.2 Isotope Studies

Further studies focused on the H/D exchange during the reaction. At the outset of these studies A. Bechtoldt^[112] could show that no deuterium exchange on the acrylate occurred with CD₃OD as solvent in the absence of benzoic acid.



Scheme 74. Control reaction for H/D exchange on acrylate **4a**.^[112]

Next, the deuterium exchange in the reaction was investigated, revealing a significant deuterium incorporation in the *ortho*-position of the starting material **1h** as well as the product **14ha** (Scheme 75). In addition small amounts of the alkenylated phthalide **5ha** were formed. Deuterium incorporation was furthermore observed in the side chain of **14aa** as well as **5ha**.

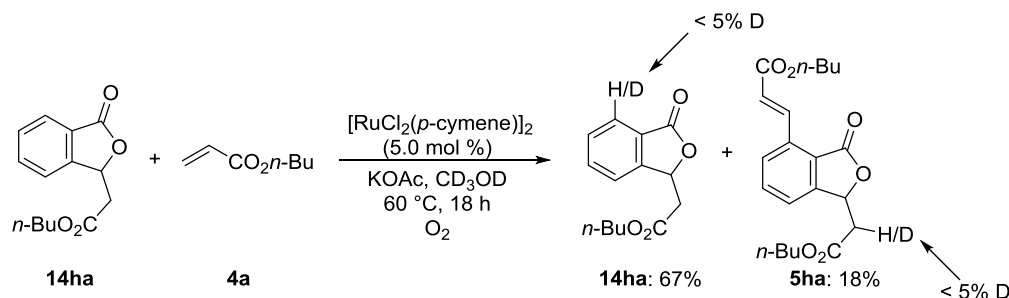


Scheme 75. H/D exchange under standard conditions with CD₃OD.

To check whether the deuterium incorporation in the side chain is due to a reversible oxa-Michael addition, the non-deuterated product **14ha** of the reaction was submitted to the reaction conditions using CD₃OD as solvent and deuterium source (Scheme 76). No deuterium incorporation was observed, thus the second alkene addition must be caused by an irreversible C–H activation directed

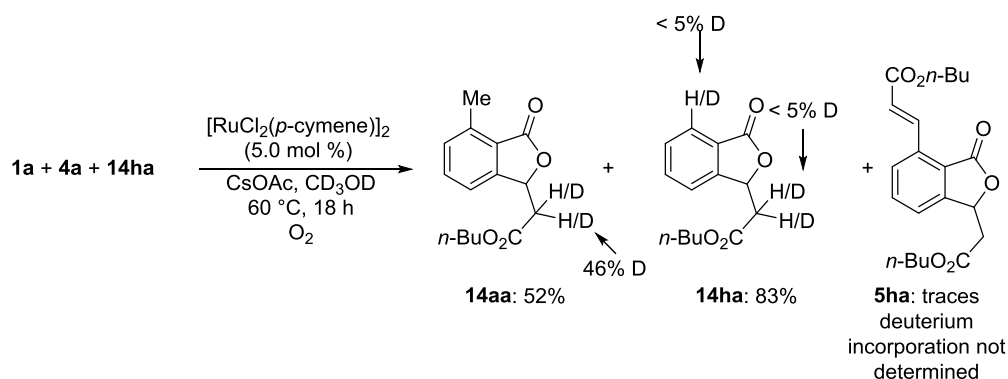
Results and Discussion

by the lactone. This exemplifies the potential of esters to function as directing group in this chemistry, albeit first studies with aromatic esters only led to minimal product formation.



Scheme 76. Attempted H/D scrambling of phthalide **14ha** under the reaction conditions.

Toluic acid (**1a**) was reacted with acrylate **4a** in the presence of phthalide **14ha** (Scheme 77). No H/D scrambling on the phthalide **14ha** was observed, while phthalide **14aa** showed the expected deuterium incorporation in the side chain. The alkenylated phthalide **5ha** was only formed in trace amounts and the H/D exchange was not determinable. This confirms the assumption that the second alkene addition has to be caused by an irreversible C–H activation.



Scheme 77. Deuterium incorporation with phthalide **14ha** as additive.

In order to gain deeper knowledge on the turnover limiting step of the reaction, the kinetic isotope effect was determined by two separate reactions with benzoic acid (**1**) and deuterated benzoic acid ($[\text{D}_5]\text{-1}$), respectively (Figure 16).

Results and Discussion

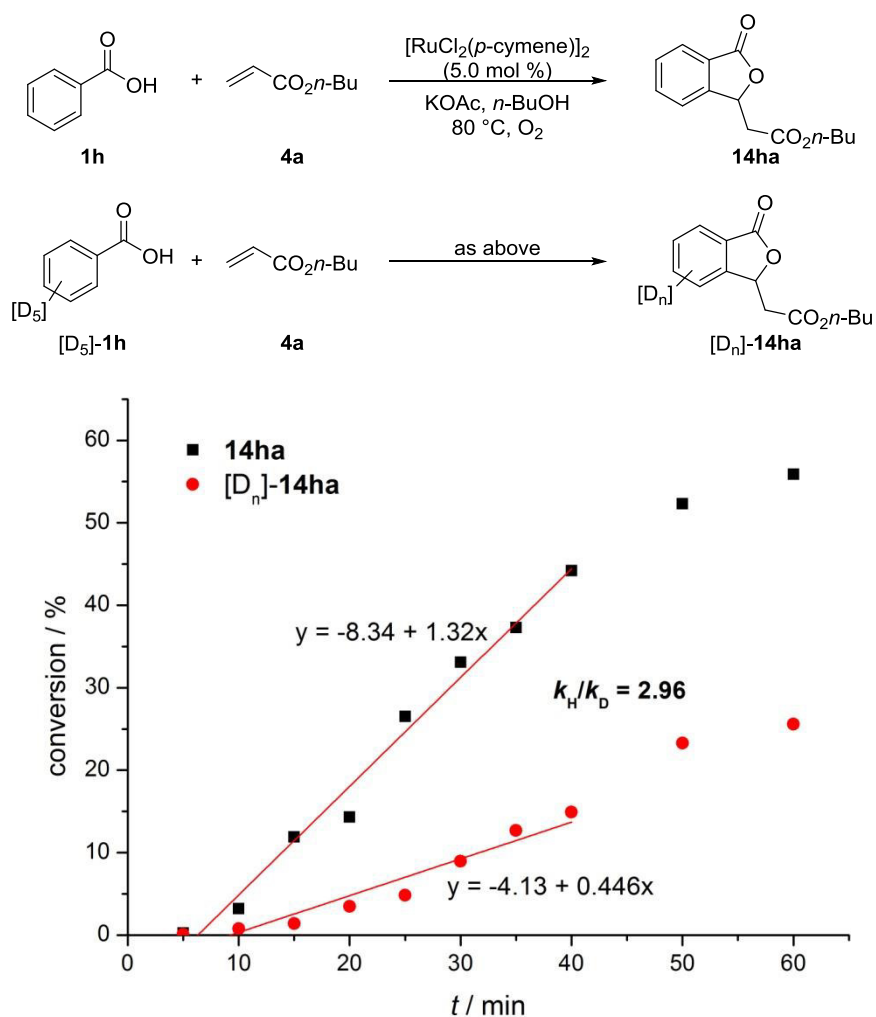


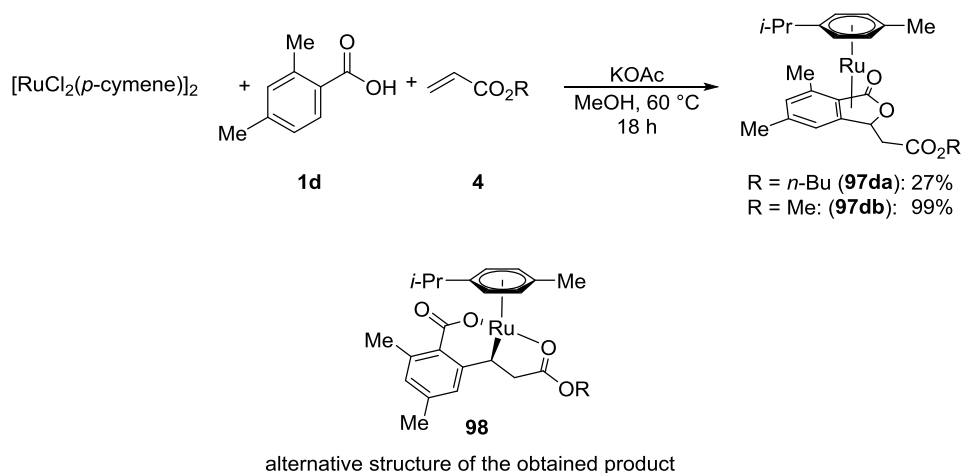
Figure 16. Kinetic isotope effect of the oxidative annulation of benzoic acid (1) with *n*-butyl acrylate (4a).

The KIE of $k_H/k_D \approx 3$ indicates that the cycloruthenation is kinetically relevant. In contrast to the alkyne annulation of benzoic acids, where an analogous cycloruthenation step occurs, H/D scrambling was observed and also higher reaction temperatures were required. Hence, it is more likely that the turnover determining step happens after the cycloruthenation and the concentration of the five-membered ruthenacycle **89** affects the rate of the turnover determining step.

3.1.2.3 Synthesis of Reaction Intermediates

To obtain deeper knowledge in the reaction mechanism stoichiometric experiments to isolate reaction intermediates were performed. At the beginning the equimolar reaction of all starting materials including $[\text{RuCl}_2(\textit{p}\text{-cymene})]_2$ in the absence of oxygen was investigated.

Results and Discussion



Scheme 78. Stoichiometric Reaction of $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$, benzoic acid **1d** and acrylate **4**.

Detailed NMR studies showed that the product is most likely the sandwich complex **97b**. It cannot be excluded that the structure is not the ruthenium(II) six-membered ruthenacycle **98**, as both species have the same mass and no suitable crystals for single crystal analysis could be obtained. The carbon NMR gives hints for the formation of such a sandwich complex, though, as highfield shifted quaternary carbon signals are observed (Figure 17) as before for the sandwich complex **91** (compare Figure 8). Furthermore, the resonance of one proton from *para*-cymene is highfield shifted due to increased electron density (Figure 17), typical for the formation of a ruthenium(0) sandwich species.

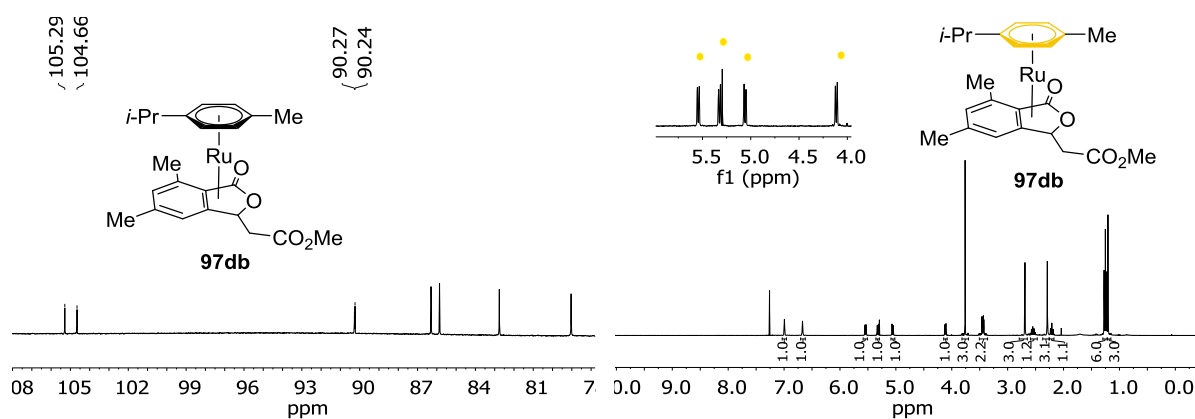


Figure 17. ^{13}C and ^1H NMR spectra of the complex **97db**.

To study the insertion of the alkene the reaction of **89da** with methyl acrylate was followed by ^1H NMR (Figure 18), which unraveled an intermediate to be formed during the reaction. The

Results and Discussion

intermediate is most likely the seven-membered ruthenacycle **99db**, an isolation of the pure compound was not possible.

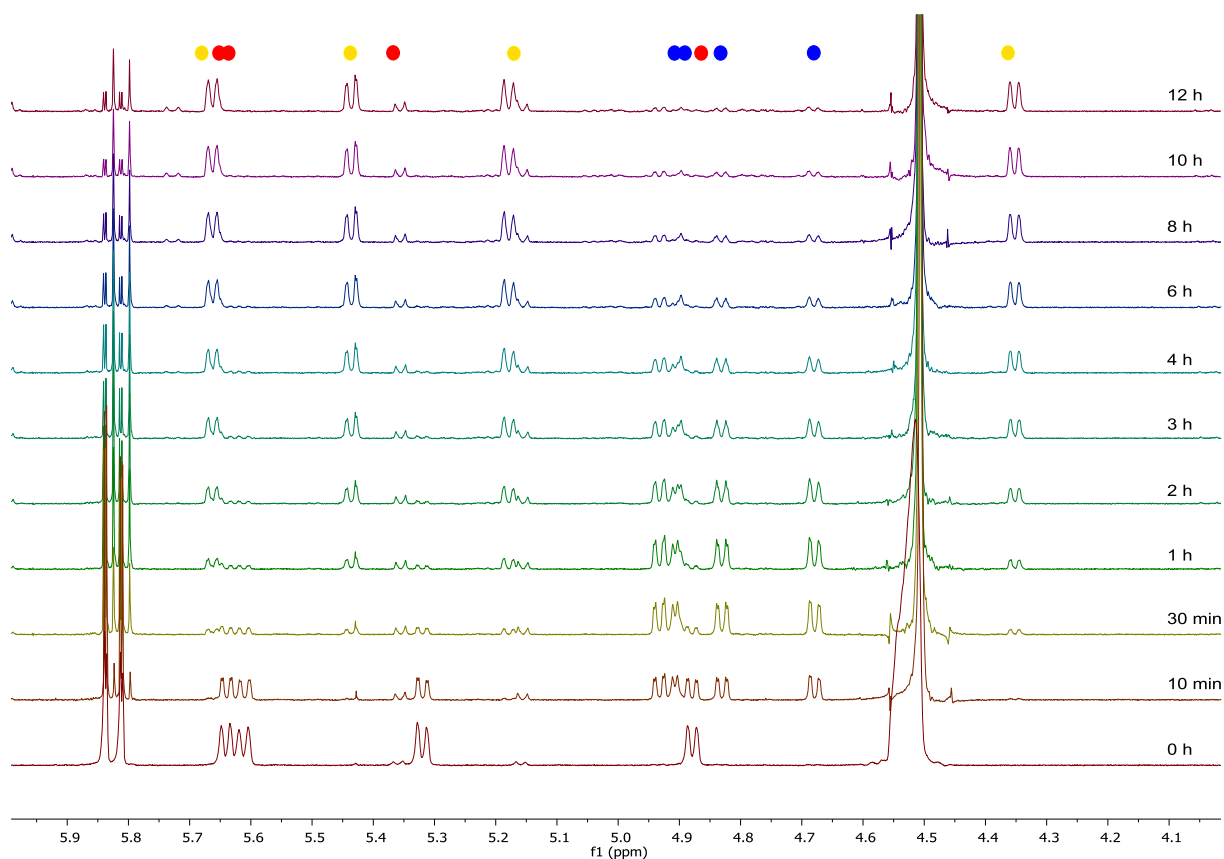
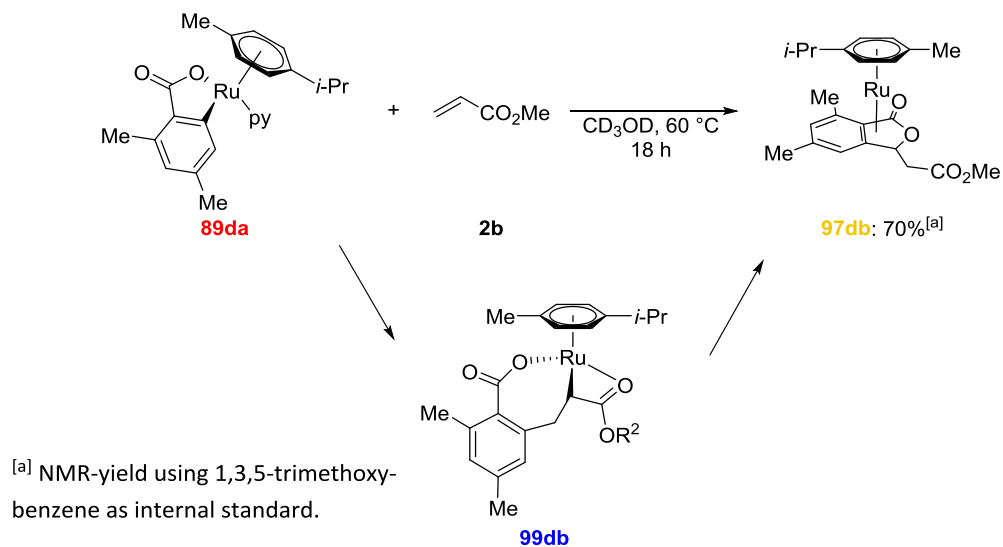
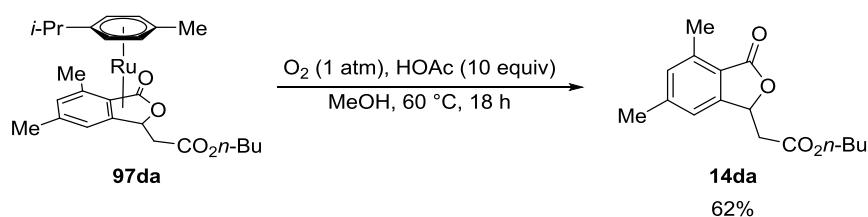


Figure 18. NMR study of the formation of the alkene insertion onto **89da**.

Treatment of complex **97da** with oxygen under acidic conditions resulted in the formation of phthalide **14da**, analogous to the oxidation of ruthenium(0) isocoumarin sandwich complex **91ba** (Scheme 60).



Scheme 79. Oxidation with release of phthalide **14da**.

Analysis of the sandwich complex by CV studies clearly showed no reduction but one oxidation process, thus confirming the isolated complex to be the ruthenium(0) species. Interestingly the addition of acetic acid did not have a significant influence of the oxidation potential (Figure 15).

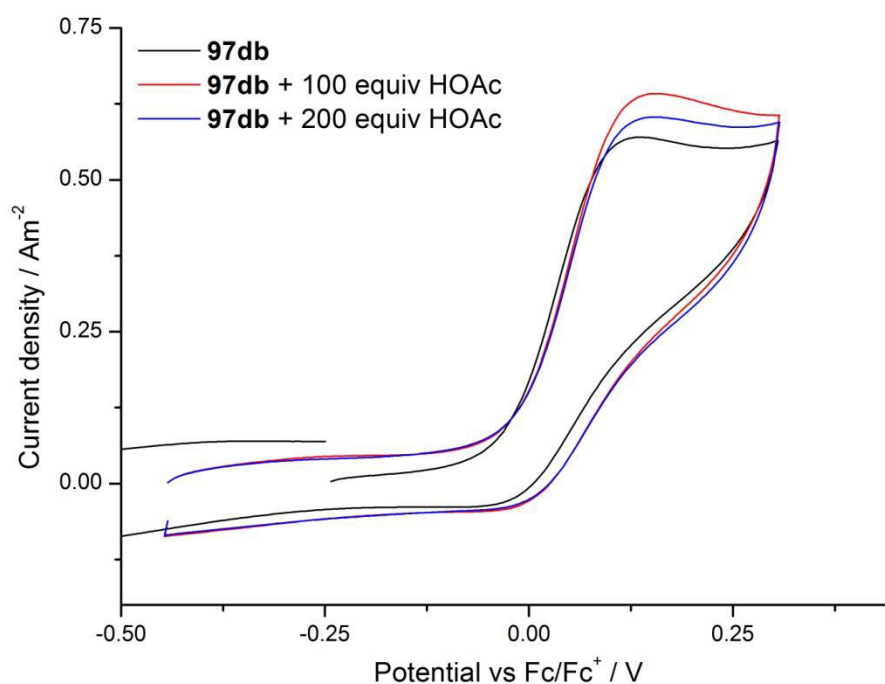
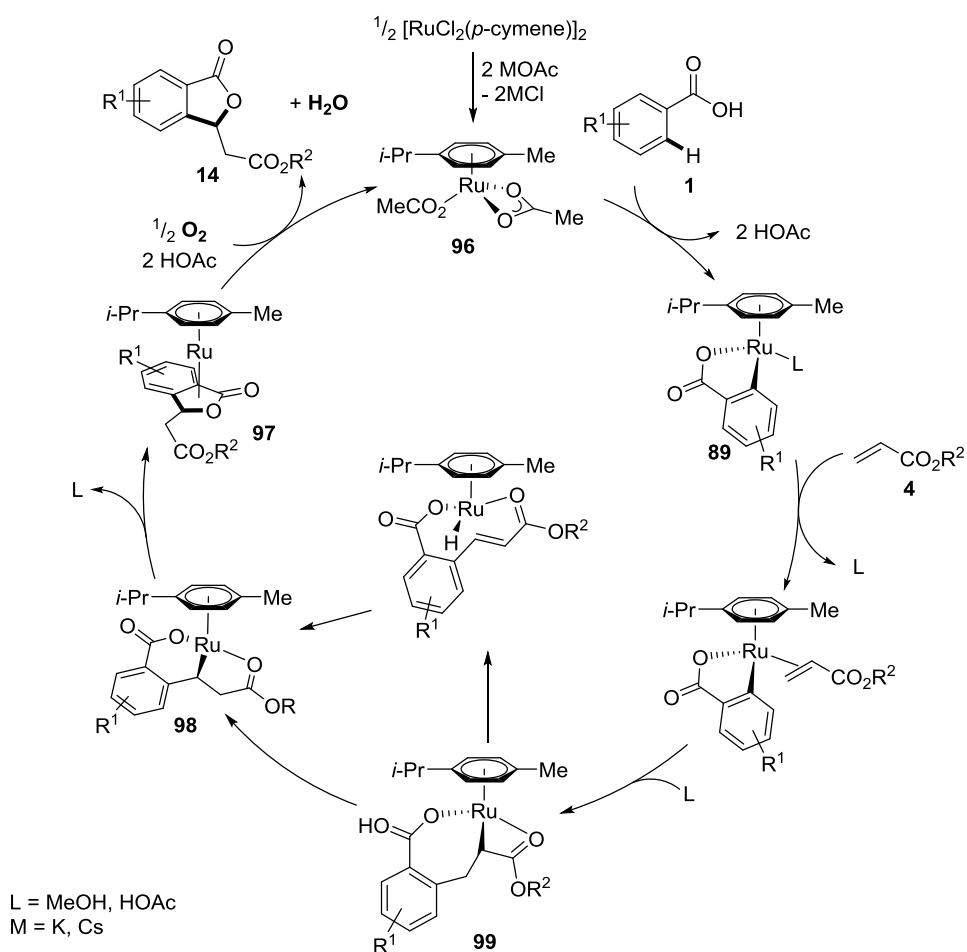


Figure 19. Cyclic voltammogram of **97db**.

3.1.2.4 Proposed Catalytic Cycle

Based on the herein presented mechanistic studies a plausible catalytic cycle is proposed (Scheme 80). A kinetically relevant, isohypsic cycloruthenation with ruthenium(II) bisacetate complex **96** furnishes ruthena(II)cycle **89**, along with two equivalents of acetic acid (Scheme 80). Thereafter,

alkene coordination and migratory insertion generates the 7-membered ruthena(II) cycle **99**, whose existence is strongly indicated by the NMR studies of the alkene insertion. Intermediate **99** probably rearranges to the 6-membered ruthenacycle **98**, the observed deuterium incorporation in the side chain suggested this step to happen *via* a β -hydride elimination. Reductive elimination yields the ruthenium(0) sandwich complex **97**, which is supposed to be structurally similar to the sandwich complexes **91** derived from alkynes (see chapter 3.1.1.2). Finally, reoxidation by molecular oxygen in the presence of previously formed acetic acid releases the phthalides **14** and regenerates the ruthenium(II) acetate complex **96**. The ruthenium(0) oxidation possibly occurs by a single electron transfer process producing a peroxo ruthenium species which further reacts to the catalytically active ruthenium(II) bisacetate **96**.^[107] In this step, environmentally-benign H₂O is formed as the sole stoichiometric by-product.



Scheme 80. Proposed catalytic cycle for the oxidative ruthenium-catalyzed phthalide synthesis.

3.2 C–H Arylations Catalyzed by Single-Component Phosphinous Acid Ruthenium(II) Catalysts

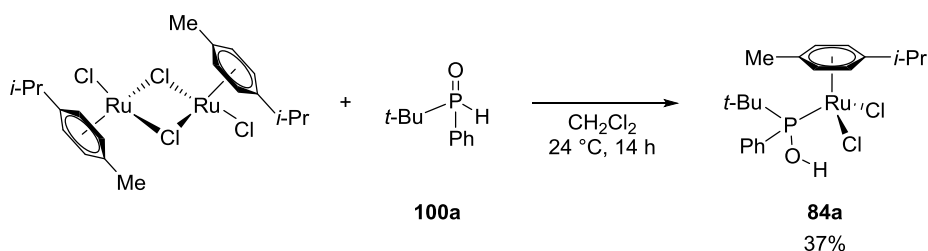
The transition metal-catalyzed direct arylation offers a green alternative for traditional cross-coupling reactions. Instead of organometallic nucleophiles simple arenes can be applied in the reaction. Thus, pre-functionalization steps are not required. Even though huge progress was achieved using ruthenium-catalyzed systems with carboxylate assistance, there is still a strong demand for more efficient catalysts.^[3e, 3i, 3p, 4a, 113]

3.2.1 Catalyst Design

As shown previously by Ackermann^[29] not only carboxylates but also secondary phosphine oxides (SPOs) are viable additives in the direct arylation of phenylpyridines. Indeed, bis(1-adamantyl) phosphine oxide gave comparable yields to the adamantyl carboxylic acid. Encouraged by this early findings and also the beneficial ligand effect, which was achieved in palladium-catalyzed α -arylation and cross-coupling reactions,^[114] we studied the effect of SPOs **100** in ruthenium-catalyzed C–H arylations with different directing groups.

As at that time no detailed mechanistic studies about the influence of SPOs in ruthenium-catalyzed C–H activation reactions had been published, the first step was to isolate the well-defined complexes **84**.

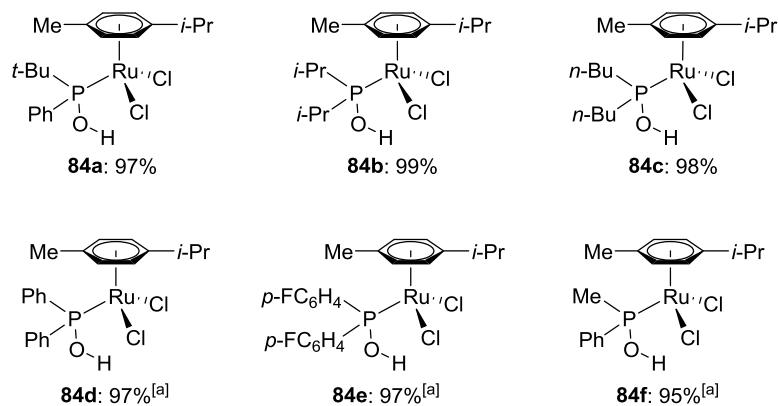
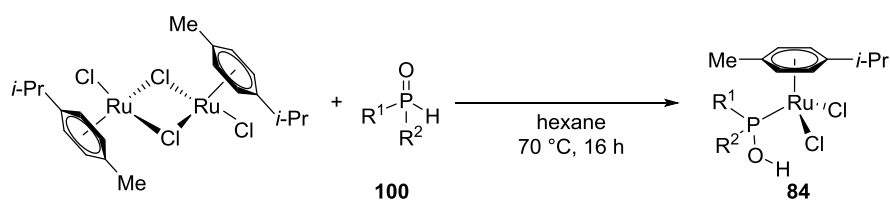
Most commonly the complexes are synthesized in CH_2Cl_2 ^[115] or tetrahydrofuran,^[116] one patent also claimed the synthesis in toluene.^[117] These conditions led to relatively low yields in case of alkyl-aryl phosphine oxide **100a** (Scheme 81).



Scheme 81. Synthesis of **84a** according to a literature procedure.^[115b]

Changing the solvent to hexane not only led to highly improved yields (Scheme 82), but also simplified the workup procedure, as the products precipitated from the solution and excess of SPO could be washed out with hexane.

Results and Discussion

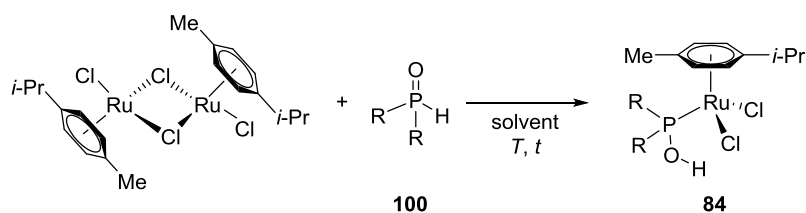


^[a] Synthesized by T. Meyer

Scheme 82. Improved synthesis of phosphinous acid ruthenium(II) catalysts **84**.

The synthesis of complexes with sterically highly demanding *tert*-butyl (**100g**) and adamantyl (**100h**) substituted ligands was not possible. Also harsher reaction conditions could thus far not generate significant amounts of the desired products (Table 3).

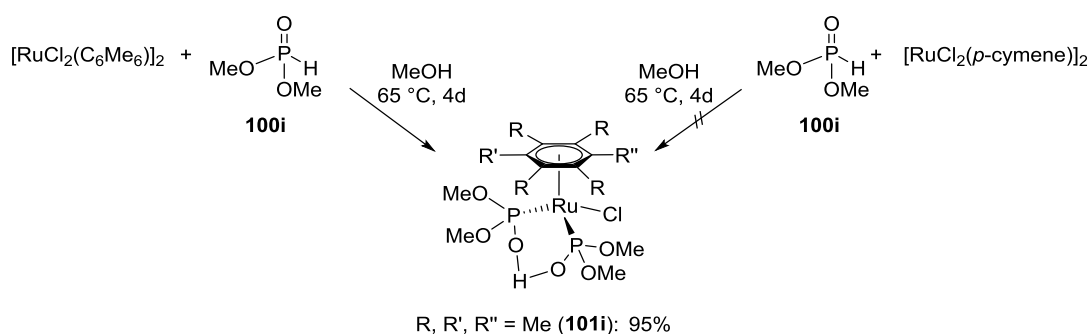
Table 3. Attempts to synthesize sterically demanding ruthenium(II) phosphinous acid complexes.^[a]



entry	R	solvent	T / °C	t / h	yield
1	<i>t</i> -Bu	hexane	70	16	---
2	<i>t</i> -Bu	CH ₂ Cl ₂	23	24	---
3	<i>t</i> -Bu	MeCN	23	24	---
4	<i>t</i> -Bu	toluene	120	20	traces
5	1-Ad	hexane	70	16	---
6	1-Ad	CH ₂ Cl ₂	23	24	---
7	1-Ad	MeCN	23	24	---
8	1-Ad	CH ₂ Cl ₂ /MeCN 1:1	23	24	---

^[a] Reaction conditions: $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (30.6 mg, 0.05 mmol), SPO **100** (0.13 mmol), solvent (0.02 M). Conversion determined by ^{31}P NMR.

Attempts to attach two phosphorus ligands on the ruthenium, comparable to the work from Kläui,^[118] were not successful. Apparently, already the switch from η^6 -hexamethylbenzene to η^6 -*para*-cymene hampers the reaction (Scheme 83). The addition of a base such as trimethylamine or potassium carbonate to trap the *in situ* formed hydrogen chloride and thus shift the equilibrium to the product side only delivered complex mixtures of different phosphorus species.

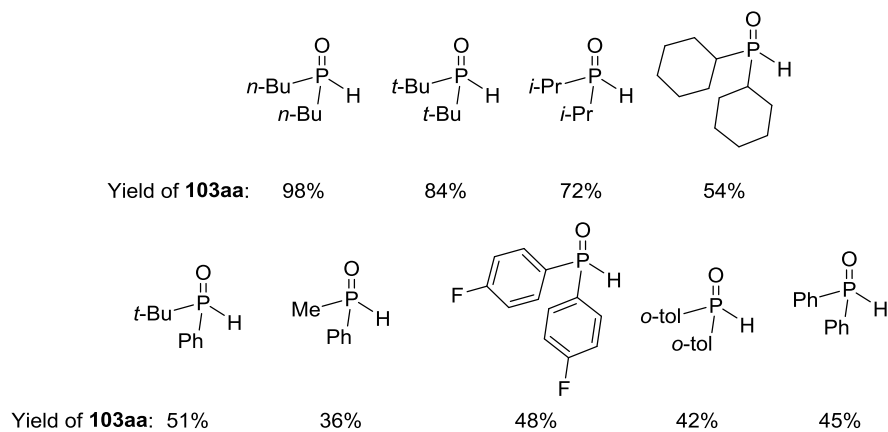
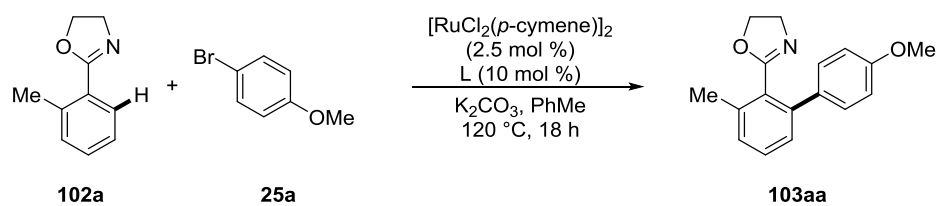


Scheme 83. Kläui^[118] (left) and own attempted synthesis (right) of complex **101**.

3.2.2 Optimization Studies

The optimization studies were initiated using oxazoline and tetrazole as the directing groups. For sake of simplicity, initial tests were performed by *in situ* formation of the phosphinous acid ruthenium(II) catalyst **84**. It turned out that in case of oxazolines aliphatic substituents on the phosphorus atom were superior to their aromatic counterparts (Scheme 84). Especially *n*-butyl substituted SPO **100c** proved highly efficient.

Results and Discussion

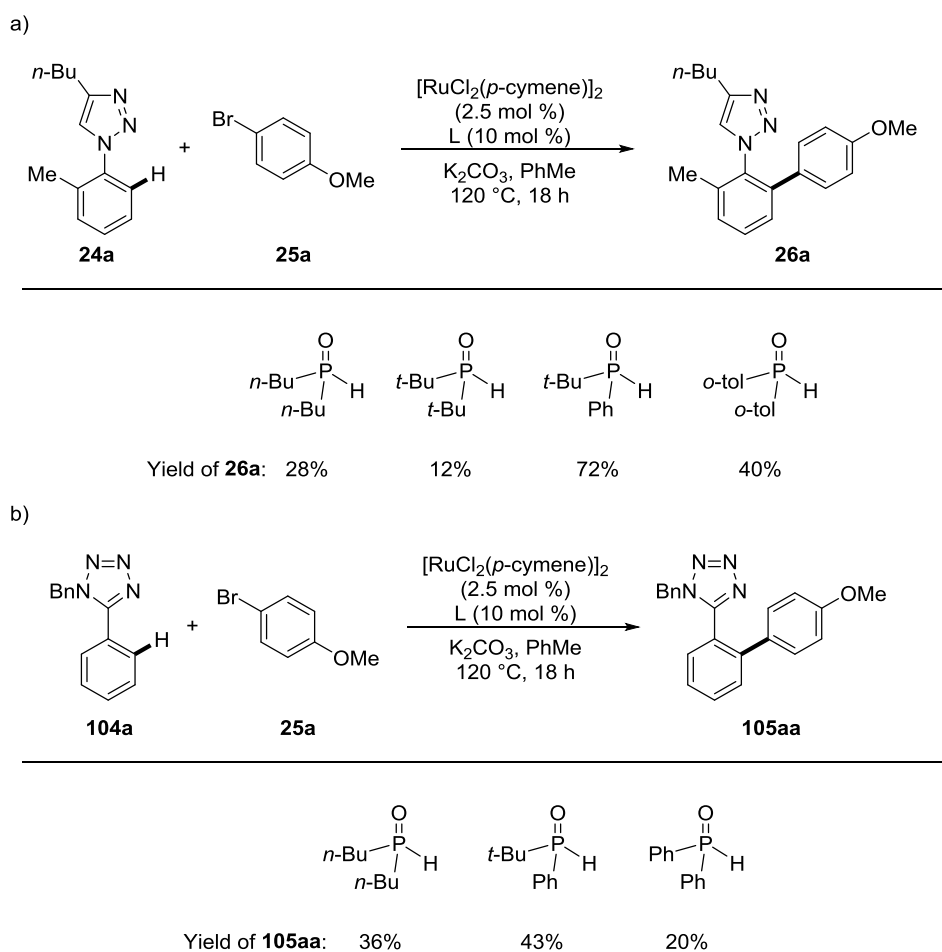


^[a] Reaction conditions: **102a** (0.50 mmol), **25a** (0.75 mmol), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (5.0 mol %), ligand (10 mol %), K_2CO_3 (1.0 mmol), PhMe (0.25 M), 120 °C, 18 h. Yields of isolated product **103aa**.

Scheme 84. Ligand screening for the C–H arylation of phenyl oxazoline **102a**.^[a]

Triazole as well as tetrazole directing groups showed a different trend. Hence, in both cases the mixed alkyl-aryl substituted SPO **100a** proved optimal (Scheme 85).

Results and Discussion

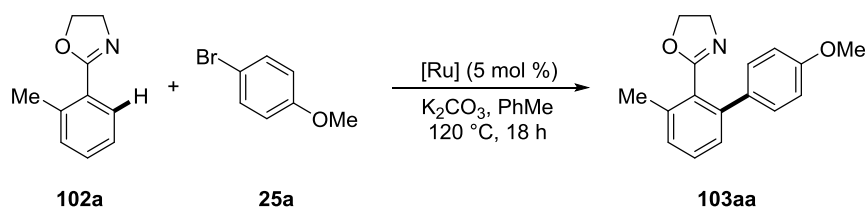


[a] Reaction conditions: **24a** or **104a** (0.50 mmol), **25a** (0.75 mmol), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (2.5 mol %), ligand (10 mol %), K_2CO_3 (1.0 mmol), PhMe (0.25 M), 120 °C, 18 h. Yields of isolated product of **26a** and NMR conversion of **105aa** with 1,3,5-trimethoxybenzene as internal standard.

Scheme 85. Ligand screening for the arylation of triazole **24a** and tetrazole **104a**.^[a]

Testing the well-defined isolated phosphinous acid ruthenium(II) compounds **84** confirmed the aforementioned trends. Complex **84c** is revealed as the optimal catalyst for the oxazoline-directed ruthenium-catalyzed C–H arylation (Table 4, entry 5). Ruthenium as catalyst is essential for the reaction and significant ligand acceleration is observed for phosphinous acid ligands (Table 4, entries 1, 8-9).

Table 4. Optimization studies with oxazoline as the directing group.^[a]



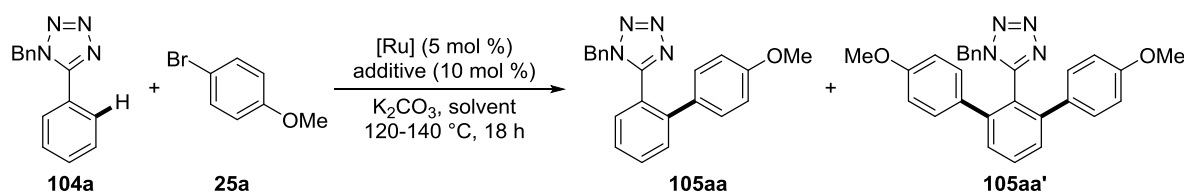
Results and Discussion

entry	[Ru]	yield / % ^[b]
1	RuCl ₃ ·H ₂ O	<5 ^[c,d]
2	[RuCl ₂ (Ph ₂ POH)(<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂ (84d)	47
3	[RuCl ₂ (<i>p</i> -FC ₆ H ₄) ₂ POH)(<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂ (84e)	48
4	[RuCl ₂ (<i>i</i> -Pr ₂ POH)(<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂ (84b)	72
5	[RuCl ₂ (<i>n</i> -Bu ₂ POH)(<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂ (84c)	98
6	[RuCl ₂ (MePhPOH)(<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂ (84f)	36
7	[RuCl ₂ (<i>t</i> -BuPhPOH)(<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂ (84a)	50
8	[RuCl ₂ (<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂	18
9	---	--- ^[c]
10	84c	80% ^[d]

^[a] Reaction conditions: **102a** (0.5 mmol), **25a** (0.75 mmol), [Ru] (5.0 mol %), K₂CO₃ (1.0 mmol), PhMe (0.25 M), 120 °C, 18 h. ^[b] Yields of isolated product **103aa**. ^[c] *n*-Bu₂PHO (5.0 mol %), no [Ru]. ^[d] At 80 °C.

As observed in the *in situ* system the catalyst of choice for the tetrazole-directed arylation is [RuCl₂(*t*-BuPhPOH)(*p*-cymene)]₂ (**84a**) (Table 5, entry 7). For the present catalysis it proved highly beneficial to raise the reaction temperature to 140 °C (entry 8). The addition of cocatalytic amounts of an additive such as the pre-ligand **100a** or a potassium phosphate as published by Seki^[27a] changed the ratio towards the mono-arylated product **105aa**, albeit in reduced overall yield (entry 9-12), while the addition of an acetate source is shifting the selectivity strongly towards the diarylated product **105aa'** (entry 13). Thus, conditions without additives were chosen for the standard conditions.

Table 5. Ligand optimization with tetrazole as directing group.^[a]



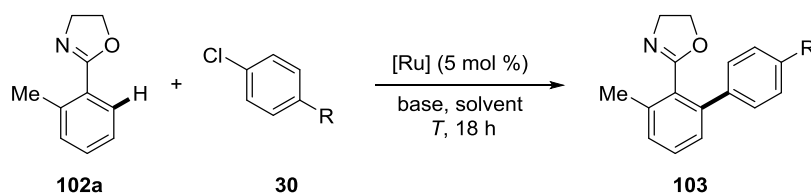
entry	[Ru]	additive	solvent	T / °C	yield / % ^[b]	105aa : 105aa'
1	[RuCl ₃ ·H ₂ O]	---	PhMe	140	3	> 95:5
2	[RuCl ₂ (Ph ₂ POH)(<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂	---	PhMe	120	20	> 95:5
3	[RuCl ₂ (<i>p</i> -FC ₆ H ₄) ₂ POH)(<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂	---	PhMe	120	16	> 95:5

Results and Discussion

4	[RuCl ₂ (<i>i</i> -Pr ₂ POH)(<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂	---	PhMe	120	18	> 95:5
5	[RuCl ₂ (<i>n</i> -Bu ₂ POH)(<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂	---	PhMe	120	35	> 95:5
6	[RuCl ₂ (<i>t</i> -BuPhPOH)(<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂ (84a)	---	PhMe	120	41	> 95:5
7	84a	---	PhMe	120	46	> 95:5
8	84a	---	PhMe	140	99	86:14
9	84a	P(OC ₁₀ H ₂₁) ₂ O ₂ K	PhMe	140	78	95:5
10	84a	(PhO) ₂ PO ₂ K	PhMe	140	85	93:7
11	84a	(<i>n</i> -BuO) ₂ PO ₂ K	PhMe	140	62	93:7
12	84a	<i>t</i> -BuPhPHO	PhMe	140	83	94:6
13	84a	KOAc	PhMe	140	99	67:33
14	84a	---	NMP	140	trace	---
15	84a	---	DMA	140	trace	---
16	84a	---	THF	100	trace	---
17	84a	---	1,4-dioxane	100	---	---
18	84a	---	PhMe (1 M)	120	48	> 95:5

^[a] Reaction conditions: **104a** (0.5 mmol), **25a** (0.75 mmol), [Ru] (5.0 mol %), K₂CO₃ (1.0 mmol), PhMe (0.25 M), 120 °C, 18 h. ^[b] NMR yields with 1,3,5-trimethoxybenzene as the internal standard.

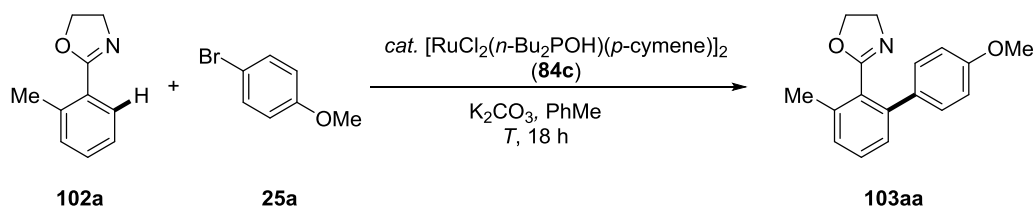
Even more interesting than the arylation with aryl bromides **25** is the C–H arylation with inexpensive but typically less easily activated aryl chlorides **30**. Therefore, a screening regarding the direct arylation of phenyloxazoline **102a** with aryl chlorides **30** was performed. Interestingly, the molarity of the reaction mixture had a huge impact on the reaction. A reduction of the solvent volume led to significantly higher yields (Table 6, entry 8), while the use of other solvents or bases did not show higher activities (Table 6, entries 1-5). Alternatively higher reaction temperatures can be used (Table 6, entry 6). As the yield dropped significantly when switching the solvent to *o*-xylene, an influence of the resulting pressure from heating toluene to 140 °C is very likely. It is furthermore possible to perform the reaction in water, albeit with somewhat reduced yield (Table 6, entry 9).

Table 6. Screening of reaction conditions with phenyloxazoline **102a** and aryl chlorides **30**.^[a]

entry	R	catalyst	solvent	base	T / °C	yield / % ^[b]
1	Me	[RuCl ₂ (<i>n</i> -Bu ₂ POH)(<i>p</i> -cymene)] (84c)	PhMe (0.25 M)	K ₂ CO ₃	120	52
2	OMe	101c	PhMe (0.25 M)	K ₂ CO ₃	120	8
3	OMe	84c	PhMe (0.25 M)	<i>n</i> -Bu ₄ NOAc	120	<5 ^[c]
4	OMe	[RuCl ₃ ·H ₂ O] + (<i>n</i> -Bu ₂ POH)	PhMe (0.25 M)	K ₂ CO ₃	120	<5 ^[c]
5	OMe	84c	DCE (0.25 M)	K ₂ CO ₃	120	<5 ^[c]
6	OMe	84c	PhMe (0.25 M)	K ₂ CO ₃	140	80
7	OMe	84c	<i>o</i> -xylene (0.25 M)	K ₂ CO ₃	140	43
8	OMe	84c	PhMe (1 M)	K ₂ CO ₃	120	96
9	OMe	84c	H ₂ O (1 M)	K ₂ CO ₃	120	60

^[a] Reaction conditions: **102a** (0.5 mmol), **30** (0.75 mmol), [Ru] (5.0 mol %), K₂CO₃ (1.0 mmol), 18 h. ^[b] Yield of isolated product **103**. ^[c] Determined by GC with *n*-dodecane as internal standard.

Regarding the high efficiency of the catalytic system and the importance of small catalyst loadings for industrial applications, a screening of the required amount of catalyst was performed for aryloxazoline **102** and aryltetrazole **104**.

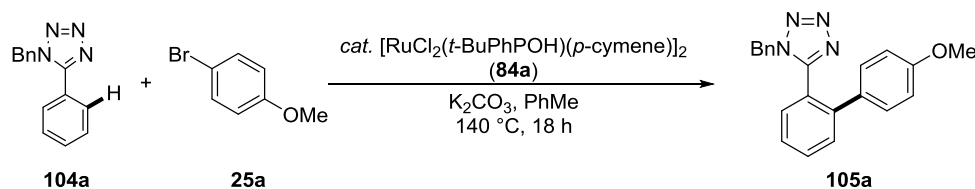
Table 7. Impact of the catalyst loading on the ruthenium(II)-catalyzed C–H arylation of **102a**.^[a]

entry	T / °C	84c / mol %	yield ^[b] / %
1	120	1.0	88
2	140	0.9	97 ^[c]
3	140	0.75	61 ^[c]

^[a] Reaction conditions: **102a** (0.50 mmol), **25a** (0.75 mmol), [RuCl₂(*n*-Bu₂POH)(*p*-cymene)], K₂CO₃ (1.0 mmol), PhMe (1 M), 18 h. ^[b] Yield of isolated product **103aa**. ^[c] Determined by GC with *n*-dodecane as internal standard.

It could be shown, that the catalyst loading can easily be reduced to 1 mol % under the applied reaction conditions with only minor loss of product formation (Table 7, entry 1). If the temperature was raised to 140 °C the reaction even worked efficiently with a catalyst loading as low as 0.75 mol % (entry 3).

Table 8. Impact of the catalyst loading on the ruthenium(II)-catalyzed C–H arylation of **104a**.^[a]



entry	84a / mol %	yield ^[b] / %
1	0.9	63
2	0.75	48

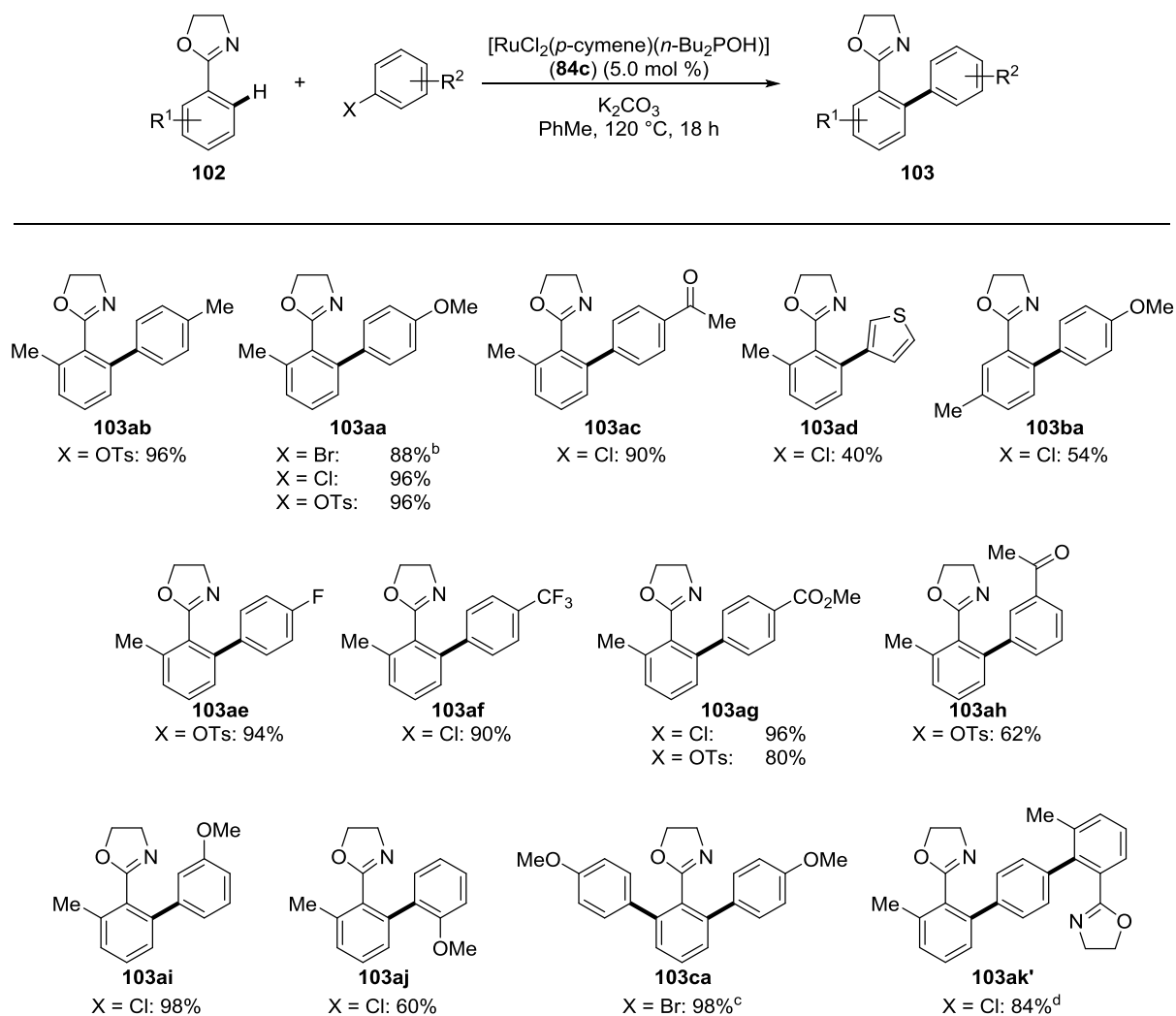
^[a] Reaction conditions: **104a** (0.5 mmol), **25a** (0.75 mmol), K₂CO₃ (1.0 mmol), PhMe (0.25 M), 18 h. ^[b] Yield of isolated product **105a**

In case of the less reactive aryltetrazoles **104a** a decrease of the catalyst loading caused an immediate drop in the yield. Nevertheless, when applying aryl bromide **25a** good yields could be obtained with only 0.9 mol % ruthenium (Table 8).

3.2.3 Scope of the Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed C–H Arylation

To test the scope of the reaction various different aryl bromides were applied to the optimized reaction conditions (Scheme 86). The catalytic system proved very robust and many functional groups, such as ethers (**25a**), ketones (**25c**), esters (**25g**) and also thiophene (**25d**), on the aryl halide could be applied in the direct C–H arylation. Furthermore, bromides, chlorides and pseudohalides proved suitable as the leaving groups of the arylating agent.

Results and Discussion



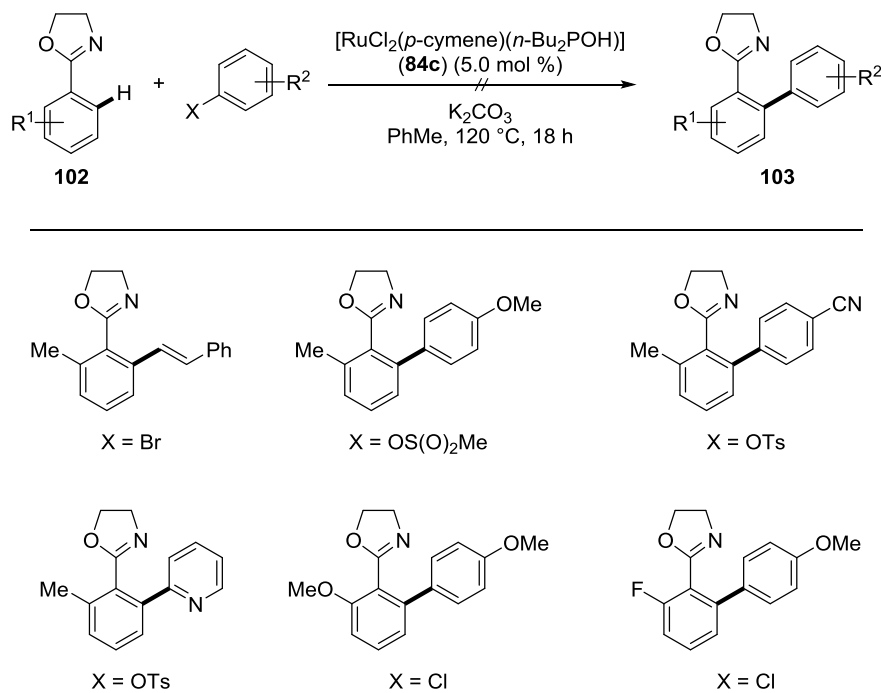
^[a] Reaction conditions: **102** (0.50 mmol), **25/30/106** (0.75 mmol), [RuCl₂(*n*-Bu₂POH)](*p*-cymene)] (**84c**) (5.0 mol %), K₂CO₃ (1.0 mmol), PhMe (1 M) 120 °C, 18 h. Yield of isolated product **103**. ^[b] **84c** (1 mol %). ^[c] **102c** (0.50 mmol), **25a** (1.5 mmol). ^[d] **102a** (0.50 mmol), **30k** (0.25 mmol).

Scheme 86. Scope of the ruthenium(II)-catalyzed oxazolinyl assisted C–H arylation.^[a]

The high conversion in case of the sterically demanding *ortho*-substituted aryl chloride **30j** is noteworthy. In case of 1,4-dichlorobenzene (**30k'**) two oxazoline units were connected. The yield of **103ak'** was very high, even though no starting material was used in excess. Combined with the result of unsubstituted phenyl oxazoline **102c**, which yielded the disubstituted phenyl oxazoline **103ca** in high yield, it is most likely that the systems would also be suitable for polymerization reactions. A highlight was also the very low catalyst loading for aryl bromide **25a**.

Restrictions of the reaction are shown in Scheme 87. These substrates were apparently not suitable for the reaction.

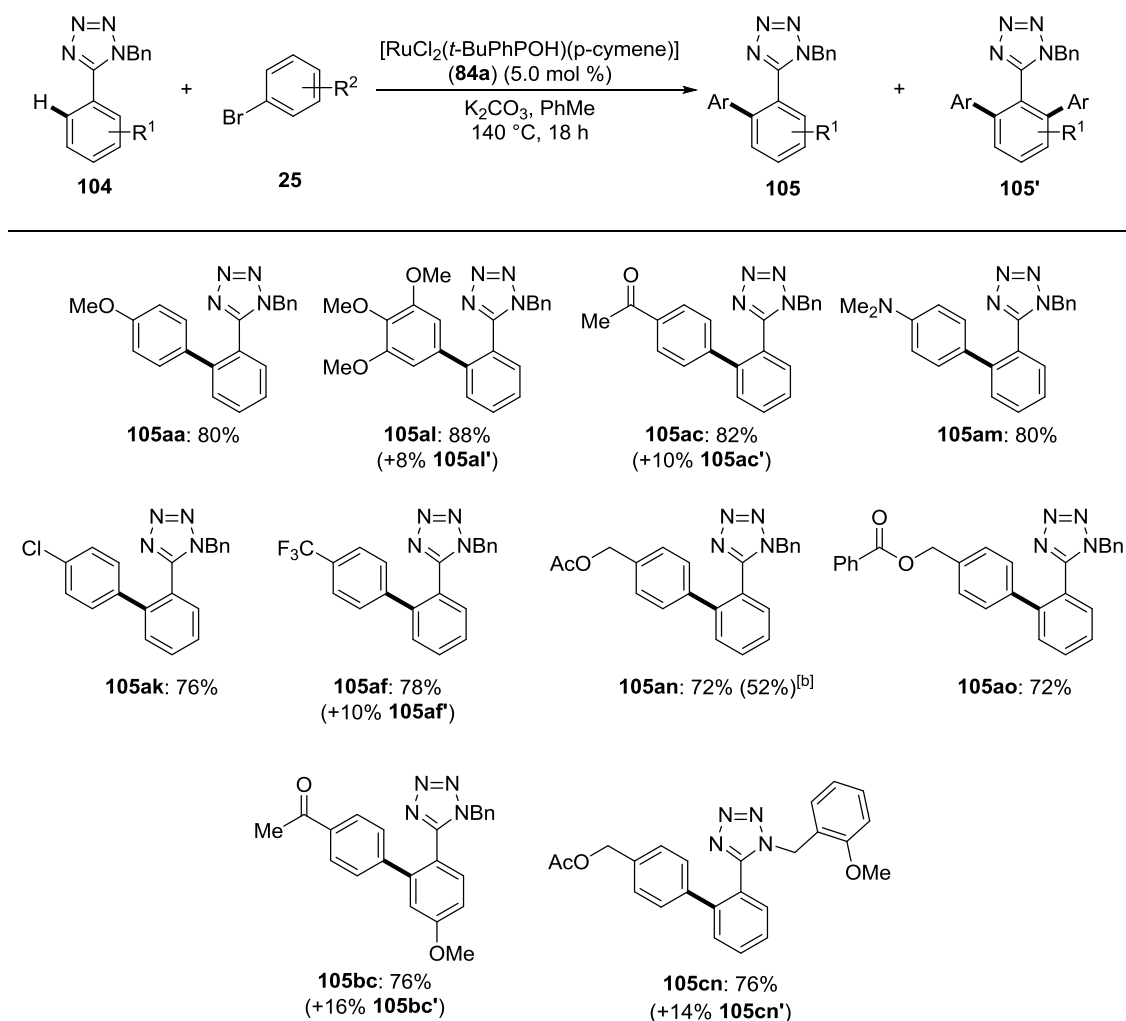
Results and Discussion



Scheme 87. Challenging substrates in the ruthenium(II)-catalyzed direct arylation of **102**.

The scope of the tetrazolyl-assisted C–H arylation proved to be very versatile too. Thus, differently decorated tetrazoles **105** were obtained (Scheme 88).

Results and Discussion



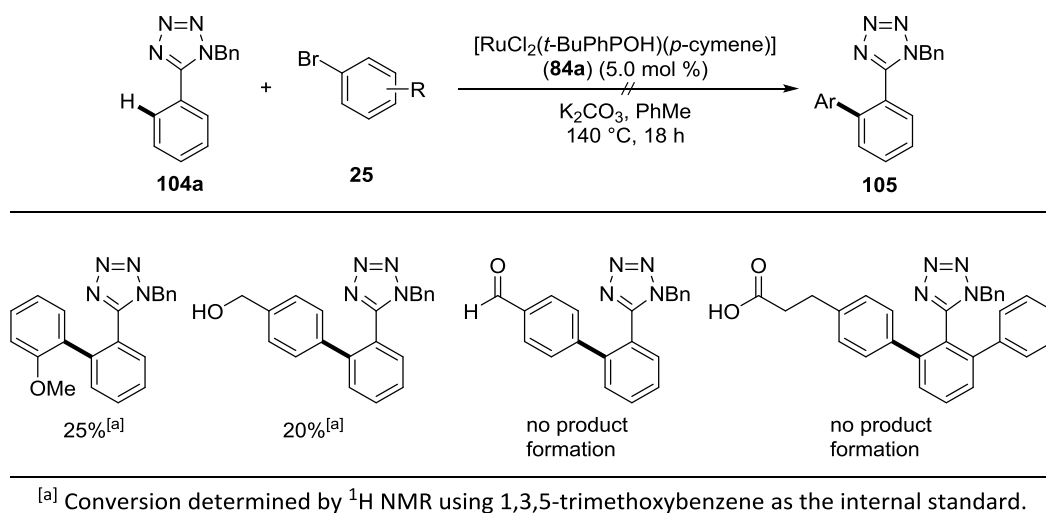
^[a] Reaction conditions: **104** (0.50 mmol), **25** (0.75 mmol), $[\text{RuCl}_2(t\text{-BuPhPOH})(p\text{-cymene})]$ (**84a**) (5.0 mol %), K_2CO_3 (1.0 mmol), PhMe (0.25 M) 140 °C, 18 h. Yield of isolated product **105**. ^[b] **84a** (2.0 mol %).

Scheme 88. Scope of the tetrazole-directed ruthenium(II)-catalyzed C–H arylation.^[a]

Highlights of the scope were represented by the tolerance of an amine group (**25m**) and a chloro substituent (**105ak**), which allows further diversification of the product. Importantly, the synthesis of the building blocks **105an**, **105ao** and **105cn**, which are suitable for the synthesis of different angiotensin II receptor antagonists,^[3e, 119] were possible in high yields.

Free alcohols or aldehydes were not tolerated in the reaction. Also the sterically demanding *ortho*-substituted arene **25j** only led to low conversions (Scheme 88).

Results and Discussion



Scheme 89. Challenging substrates in the arylation of **104a**.^[a]

3.2.4 Synthesis of the Blockbuster Drug Valsartan

Hypertension is one of the most prevalent diseases in developed countries and nonpeptidic angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs), such as Valsartan or Losartan (Figure 20), have emerged as highly effective antihypertensives.^[120] The ruthenium(II)-catalyzed C–H arylation is a promising tool to synthesize these important drugs.^[3e, 119]

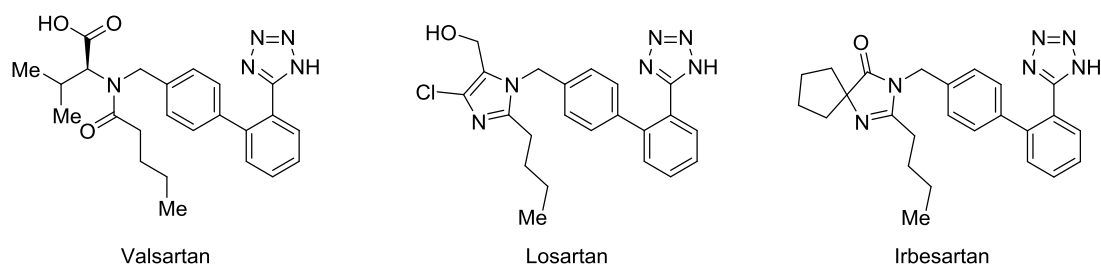
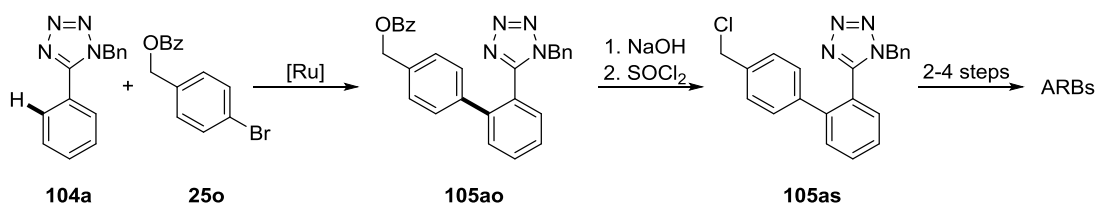


Figure 20. Examples of tetrazole based ARBs.

Ackermann^[121] and Seki^[27a, 119, 122] elegantly developed ruthenium(II)-catalyzed direct C–H arylation of phenyl tetrazoles **104** giving access to a precursor for these ARB drugs. The precursor had to be transformed to the corresponding arene,^[119] hence, several steps are required for deprotection, chlorination and further functionalization of the side chain.

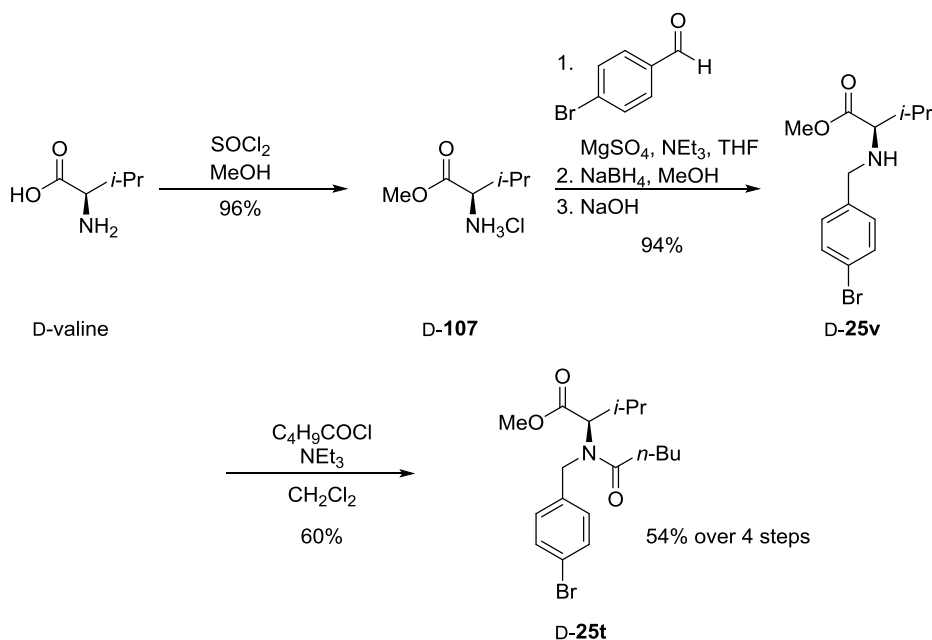
Results and Discussion



Scheme 90. Synthesis strategy to prepare ARBs.^[119]

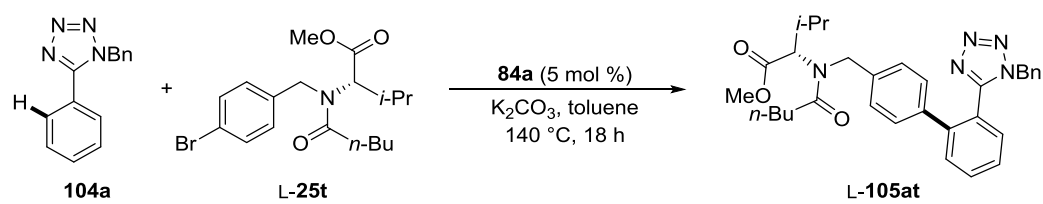
Therefore, the goal was to establish an alternative method, in which the fully functionalized arene is directly subjected to the reaction conditions. Valsartan was chosen as a model substrate, also in order to probe if the stereogenic information would be preserved.

As free alcohols, as well as acids are not tolerated in the reaction the acid was protected as methyl ester. Aryl bromide **D-25t** was synthesized according to literature procedures for similar products.^[123] Reductive amination was followed by an N-acylation of the thus obtained product **D-25v**, whereby **D-25t** is formed, **L-25t** is synthesized analogous starting from L-valine. With this procedure in hand, the fully functionalized aryl bromide was obtained in 54% overall yield, without any optimization studies.



Scheme 91. Synthesis of the starting material shown for **D-25t**.

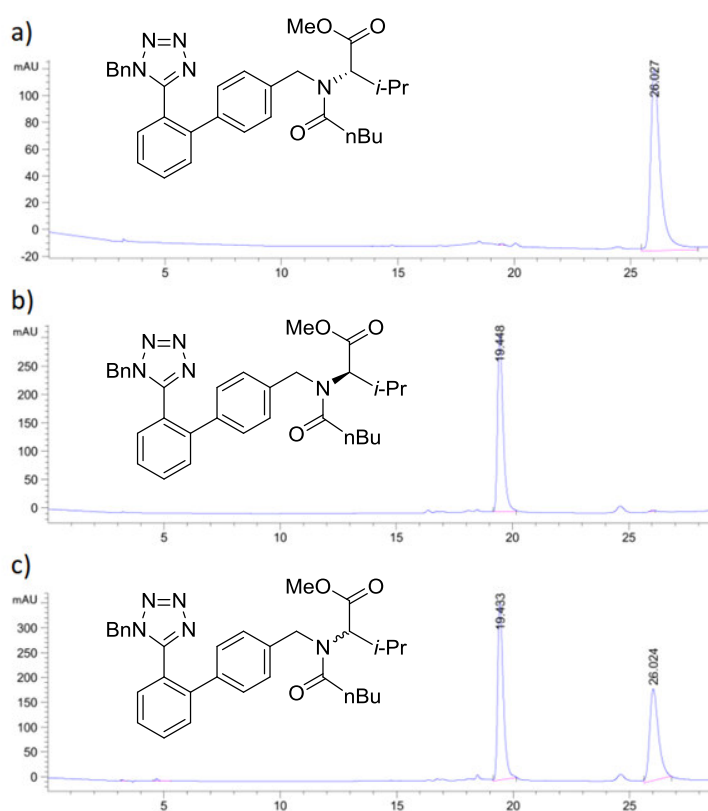
Subsequently, the obtained aryl bromide **25t** was tested in the optimized ruthenium(II)-catalyzed C–H arylation. The reaction proceeded smoothly with 72% yield under the standard conditions. Furthermore, applying the functionalized aryl bromide **25t** as limiting reagent with only small excess of tetrazole **104a** gave even improved yields.

Table 9. Synthesis of protected Valsartan **105at**.^[a]

entry	104a / equiv	L- 25t / equiv	Yield L- 105at / %
1	1.0	1.5	72
2	1.2	1.0	73
3	1.2	1.0 (D- 25t)	80 (D- 105at)

^[a] Reaction conditions: **104a**, **25t**, [RuCl₂(*t*-BuPhPOH)(*p*-cymene)] (**84a**) (5.0 mol %), K₂CO₃ (1.0 mmol), PhMe (0.25 M), 140 °C, 18 h. ^[b] Yield of isolated product **105at**.

Importantly, the ruthenium-catalyzed C–H functionalization worked without racemization (Figure 21) and therefore opens a possibility for the thus far most efficient synthesis of Valsartan.

**Figure 21.** HPLC-chromatogram of a) L-**105at**, b) D-**105at** and c) a mixture of L- and D-**105at**.

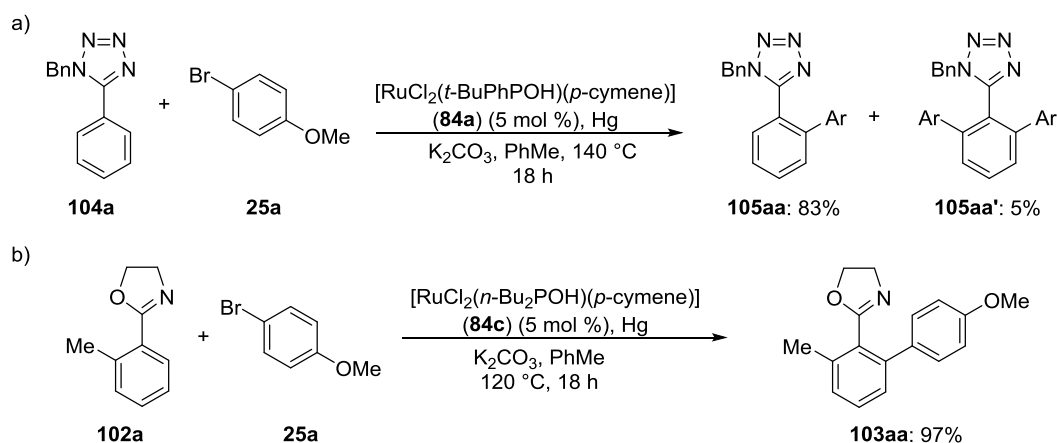
The removal of the protecting groups is literature known and can be easily performed in two steps.^[124]

3.2.5 Mechanistic Studies

To study the transformation of the ruthenium species during the reaction several attempts to form the cyclometalated species were performed. Simple addition of different substrates such as oxazoline **102**, phenylpyridine (**32**) or 2-styrylpyridine (**108**), along with a base such as K_2CO_3 or NaOAc, failed to deliver the cyclometalated species. Also a representative set of solvents (CH_2Cl_2 , $ClCH_2CH_2Cl$, MeOH, toluene, MeCN) and various reaction temperatures varying from 0 °C to 100 °C could not provide the cyclometalated complex. Furthermore, attempts to abstract the chloride with different salts as additives, such as $AgSbF_6$, Ag_2O , KPF_6 and $AgNO_3$, were not successful, even though the abstraction of the chloride worked cleanly in case of $AgSbF_6$. 1H NMR spectroscopy showed no cycloruthenation. It appears that the ligand is deprotonated and acts as a chelating ligand.

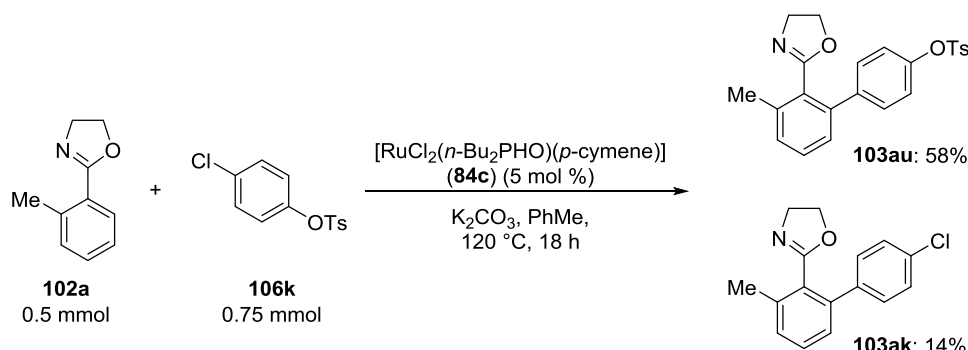
When following the catalytic reaction *via* ^{31}P NMR studies a complex mixture of phosphorus resonances was observed, which could not be fully assigned to defined structures.

The reactions take place at rather high temperatures. Because high temperatures allow for the formation of metal nanoparticles^[75] and examples for heterogeneous C–H functionalization are known,^[73] the question arose whether the reaction follows a homogeneous or heterogeneous pathway. To test the homogeneous nature of the reaction, mercury was added to the reaction. In case of a heterogeneous reaction the reaction should be stopped.^[75, 125] Investigations of both the tetrazolyl- and oxazolynyl-assisted C–H arylation revealed the reaction to work in the presence of mercury without significant loss of activity (Scheme 92). Thus, indicating the reaction to occur in a homogeneous fashion.



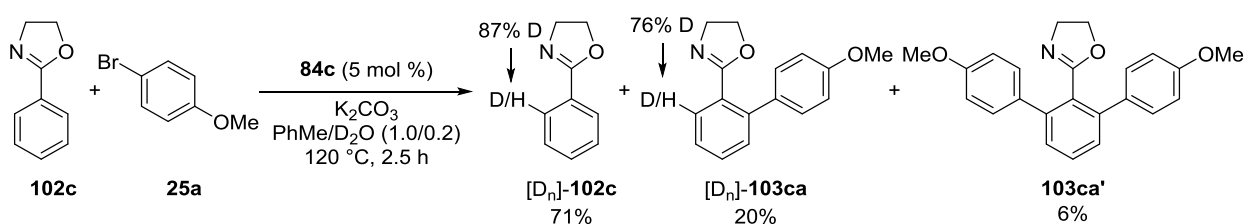
Scheme 92. Mercury test for the ruthenium-catalyzed direct arylation.

Furthermore, intramolecular experiments showed the aryl chloride to be inherently more reactive than the aryl tosylate (Scheme 93). This trend was also shown by Ackermann previously.^[90]



Scheme 93. Intramolecular competition experiment.

Studies regarding the deuterium incorporation with D_2O as co-solvent under catalytic conditions showed that a facile H/D scrambling was observed. Hence, the cycloruthenation is reversible (Scheme 94).

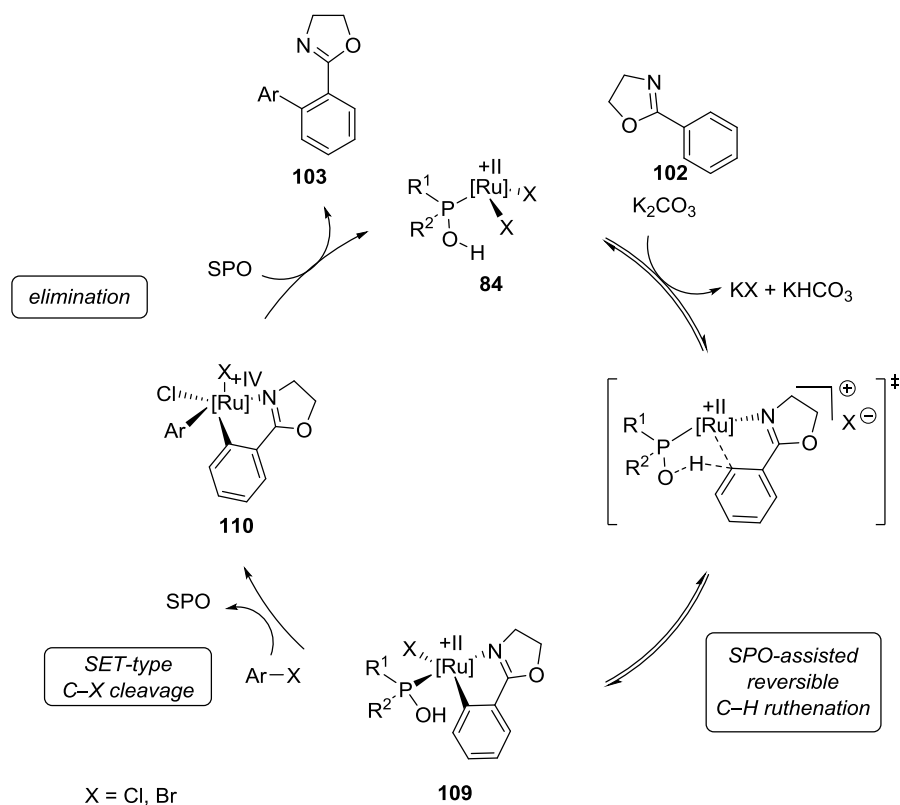


Scheme 94. H/D exchange experiment.

D. Zell^[126] studied the KIE of the reaction, which is roughly two and furthermore studied the relative reaction rates dependent on the applied aryl bromide. The thus obtained Hammett-Plot clearly showed a switch in the turnover determining step when going from electron-rich to electron-poor substrates **25**. Studies of the kinetic order performed by D. Zell clearly showed the reaction to be first order in ruthenium complex **84c** and arene **108**, while a saturation behavior was observed for the aryl bromide **25**. He furthermore showed that radical scavengers, such as TEMPO and DPPH, hampered the reaction.

On the basis of these mechanistic findings the following catalytic cycle is proposed (Scheme 95). Coordination of phenyl oxazoline **102** is followed by a PA-assisted reversible cycloruthenation. A radical SET type C–X cleavage forms a ruthenium(IV) species **110**, which can then undergo reductive

elimination to restore the catalytically active catalysts and release the arylated product **103**. The role of *para*-cymene is to this end still unknown and it cannot be excluded that it is cleaved or that a change of the hapticity occurs during the reaction. This hypothesis is supported by the facile RuCl_3 -catalyzed C–H arylation reported by Ackermann, which occurred in the absence of an arene ligand.^[127]

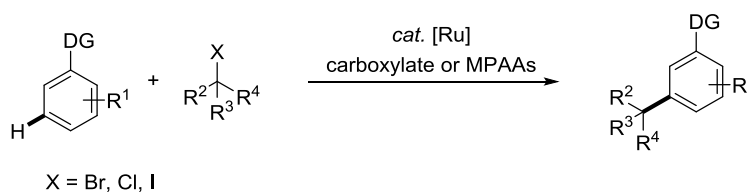


Scheme 95. Proposed catalytic cycle for the ruthenium(II) phosphinous acid-catalyzed C–H arylation.

3.3 Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed *meta*-C–H Alkylations

Achieving selectivity in C–H functionalization reactions continues to be a major challenge. While recent progress in applying directing groups allowed for manifold *ortho*-functionalizations,^[3c, 3i, 73, 113a, 128] the examples for selective functionalization of remote positions are still scarce.^[44a, 44c-g] One early example for this selectivity was shown by Ackermann and N. Hofmann,^[42] who introduced the first ruthenium(II)-catalyzed *meta*-selective secondary alkylation (Scheme 22).

J. Li and Ackermann have developed a system for *meta*-selective alkylation which enabled the use of tertiary alkanes and also versatile directing groups based on pyrimidines and ketimines (Scheme 96).^[129] Interestingly, mono protected amino acids (MPAAs) performed excellent as ligands in the *meta*-selective C–H alkylation.



Scheme 96. Remote *meta*-C–H alkylations.

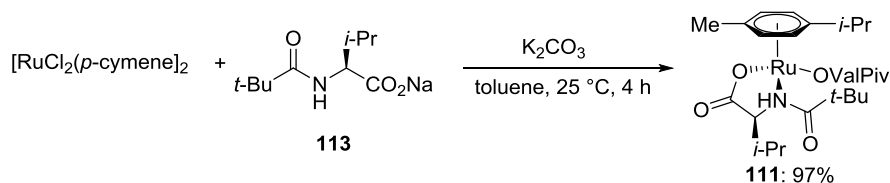
It should be mentioned that at the same time Frost^[130] independently developed the *meta*-C–H alkylation of phenylpyridines **32**.

Regarding the high importance of this reaction, it is essential to understand the mode of action that results in this unique selectivity and to extend the synthetic value of this type of reaction. Therefore, within this thesis studies were performed to unravel the mechanism of this unique reaction.

3.3.1 Synthesis of Ruthenium(II) MPAA Complexes

Based on the discovery from J. Li and Ackermann, the amino acid ruthenium(II) complex **111** was synthesized. In a first attempt a procedure analogous to the synthesis of ruthenium(II) carboxylate complexes^[31] was tested, but the direct use of mono protected amino acid **112** was not successful. In contrast, the use of the pre-formed sodium salt **113** delivered the product in excellent yield. The binding mode of the ligand is not fully understood yet, but based on literature known complexes^[131] the formation of a five-membered ring with oxygen and nitrogen coordinating to ruthenium(II) seems very likely (Scheme 97).

Results and Discussion



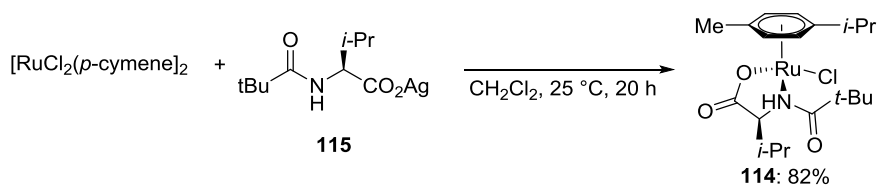
Scheme 97. Synthesis of Ru(II) MPAA Complex **111**.

The complex is very hygroscopic, which complicated its handling in catalytic quantities.

With this compound in hand, several attempts to form the cyclometalated complex were conducted, albeit with no success. It turned out that the replacement of the mono protected amino acid **112** as ligand is not as easy as in the case of carboxylate ligands.

One idea to circumvent that problem was to apply the complex with only one amino acid ligand attached. Decreasing the amount of ligand applied in the synthesis led to a mixture of starting material and two products as confirmed by ESI-MS studies. Most likely the complex **111** and the analogous compound **114** with one chloride ligand instead of the protected amino acid **112** were formed. Reaction time and temperature could not improve this result and separation of the mixture was not possible. Also following the procedure from Baird,^[132] thus for unprotected amino acids with methanol as solvent, did not give access to the pure desired complex **114**.

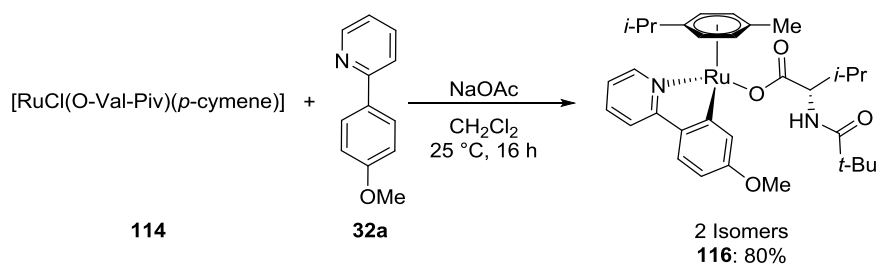
Thus, an alternative strategy with the silver salt of **115** was developed (Scheme 98). This allowed the synthesis of mono-MPAA complex **114** in excellent yield.



Scheme 98. Synthesis of Ru(II) MPAA **114**.

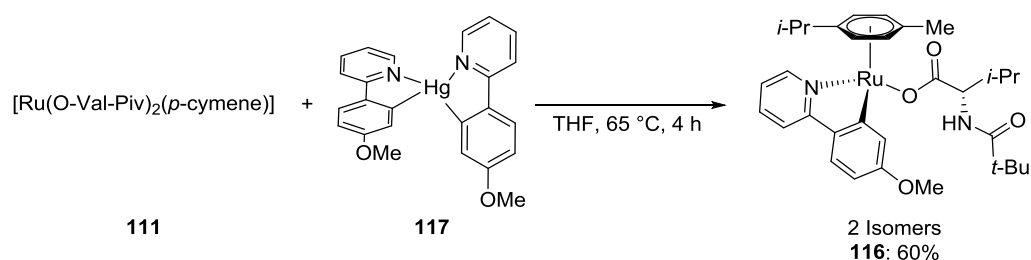
With this complex in hand the cyclometalation with phenylpyridine **32a** was studied (Scheme 99). The product was cleanly formed but isomer formation complicated the characterization of the complex.

Results and Discussion



Scheme 99. Cyclometalation with complex **114**.

Alternatively, it was possible to synthesize the same species from **111** via transmetalation, using the organomercury compound **117**^[133] (Scheme 100).



Scheme 100. Synthesis of **116** via transmetalation.

The stability of the thus obtained complexes **116** and **114** was investigated by thermogravimetric analysis and compared to the stability of complex **33** (Figure 22). The cyclometalated species **116** and **33** showed comparable behavior, both are stable up to around 150 °C. The stability of the cyclometalated compounds was reduced compared to **114**, which was even stable up to a temperature of 180 °C. A detailed analysis of the TGA derived from **114** shows that immediately after the cleavage of *para*-cymene (28 wt %, 180-226 °C) the protected amino acid is cleaved (43 wt %). Finally also chloride was eliminated, albeit very slowly, the mass loss stops at 21 weight %, which equals the amount of ruthenium. In all cases the mass difference suggested that *para*-cymene is cleaved first, which is in analogy to $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})(\text{PR}_3)]$ complexes.^[134] As the mass fragments are relatively close, especially in case of **116**, TGA/DSC analysis coupled with a mass spectrometer would be needed for a definite assignment.

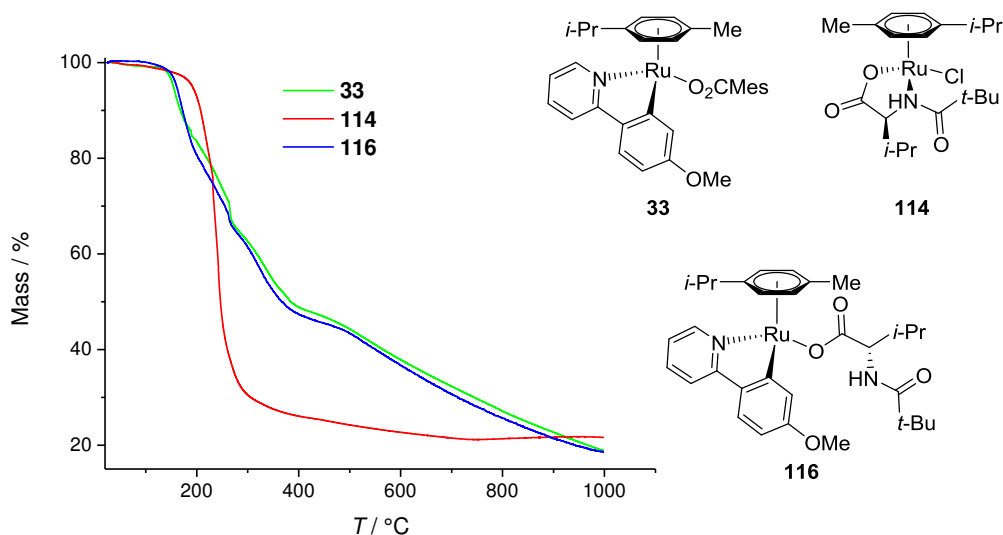
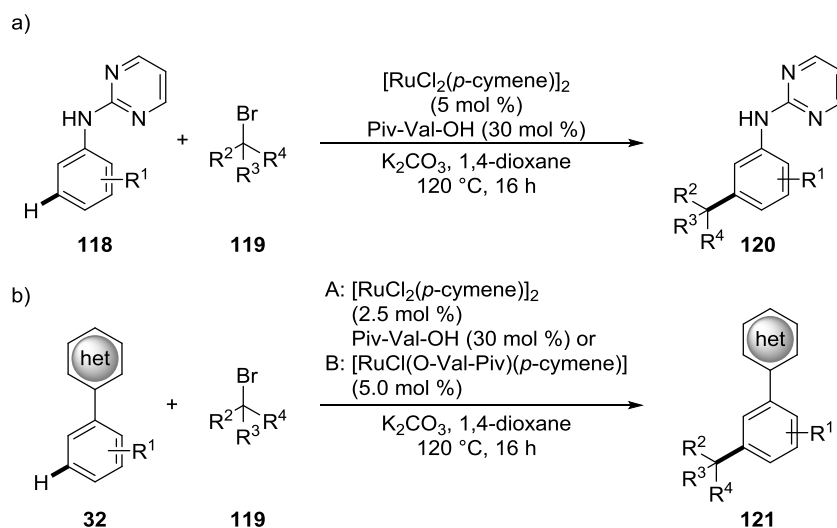


Figure 22. TGA analysis of **33**, **116** and **114**.

3.3.2 Optimization and Scope of the meta-Alkylation

The optimization was performed for different directing groups by J. Li and Ackermann^[129a] (Scheme 101). The isolated complex **114** proved to be highly active without any additional ligand. Thus, the amount of ligand was reduced by a factor of six.

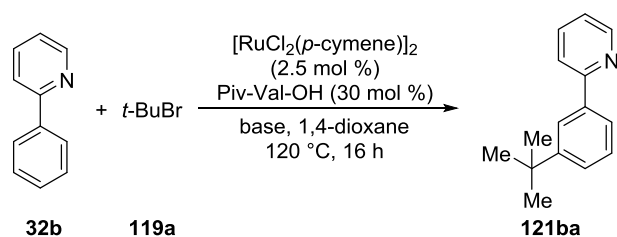


Scheme 101. Optimized conditions for *meta*-C–H alkylation with tertiary alkyl bromides **119**.

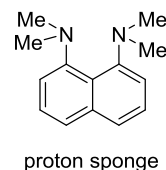
Further screening of soluble bases to generate a homogeneous reaction mixture was not successful (Table 10).

Results and Discussion

Table 10. Probing soluble bases.^[a]



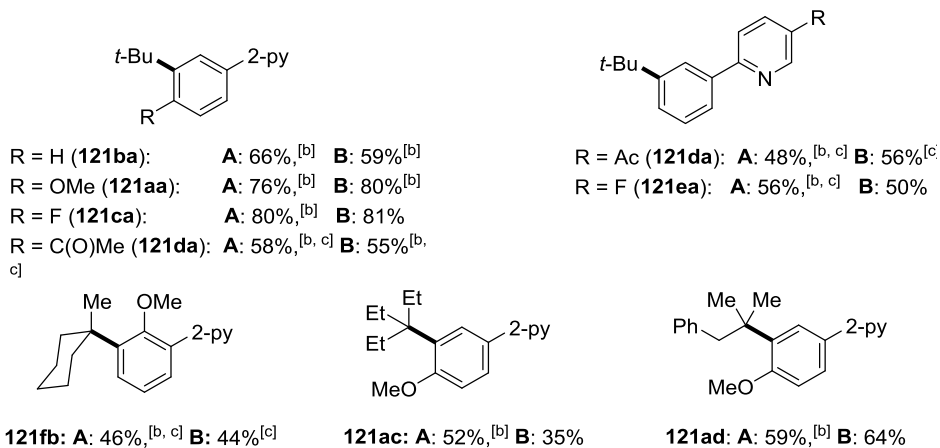
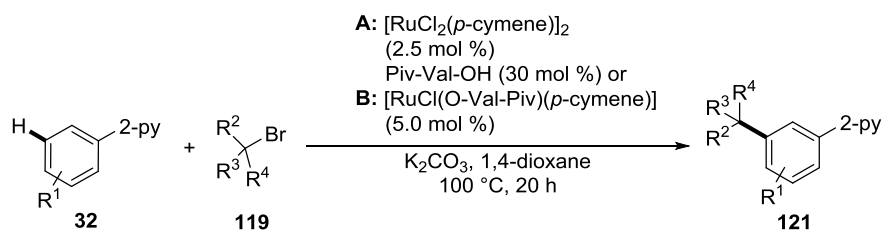
entry	Base	Equiv	Yield
1	(<i>n</i> -Bu ₄ N) ₂ CO ₃	2.0	< 5%
2	(<i>n</i> -Bu ₄ N) ₃ PO ₄	1.0	< 5%
3	<i>n</i> -Bu ₄ NOAc	2.0	< 5%
4	(<i>n</i> -Bu ₄ N) ₂ (adipate)	1.0	< 5%
5	Proton sponge	2.0	< 5%



^[a] Reaction conditions: **32b** (0.5 mmol), **119a** (1.5 mmol), K₂CO₃ (1.0 mmol), 1,4-dioxane (2.0 mL), 120 °C, 16 h. Yield determined by GC analysis, *n*-dodecane as internal standard.

The scope of the reaction proved very broad,^[129] Scheme 102 shows selected substrates for the alkylation of phenylpyridines **32**. Different substitution patterns were tolerated on phenyl as well as the pyridine moiety. Furthermore, different alkyl halides **119** were suitable for the transformation, thus allowing for the synthesis of diversely substituted products **121**.

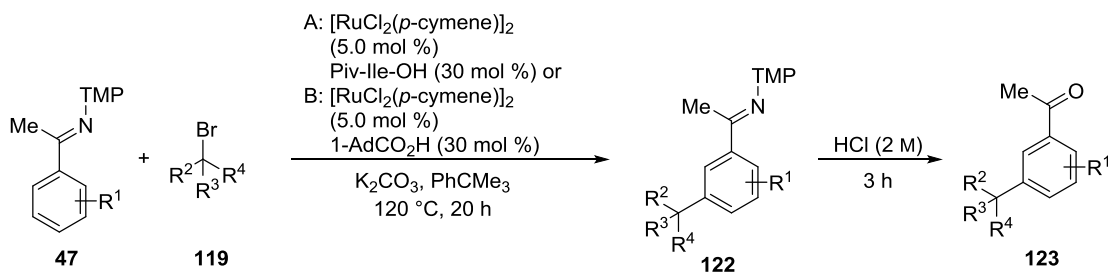
Results and Discussion



^[a] Reaction conditions: **32** (0.5 mmol), **119** (1.5 mmol), K_2CO_3 (1.0 mmol), 1,4-dioxane (2.0 mL) 120 °C, 16 h. ^[b] Reaction performed by J. Li. ^[c] $[\text{Ru}]$ (10 mol %).

Scheme 102. Selected examples from the scope of the *meta*-C–H alkylation of phenylpyridines **32**.^[a]

Ketimines are important intermediates in organic synthesis, therefore the alkylation of ketimines **47** was studied. The reaction conditions were optimized by J. Li, S. De Sarkar and K. Korvorapun.^[129b] In this case toluene as the solvent gave better conversions than 1,4-dioxane but a side product derived from benzylation of the ketimine **47** in *ortho*-position was observed. To prevent the formation of this S. De Sarkar used *tert*-butylbenzene as the solvent, which outperformed other solvents (Scheme 103).

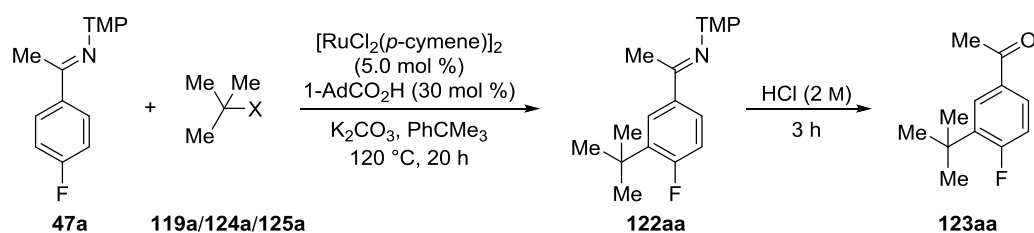


Scheme 103. Optimized conditions for the *meta*-C–H alkylation of ketimines **47**.

Results and Discussion

In addition, the ability of other alkyl halides was probed and alkyl chloride **124a** showed an equivalent efficiency as alkyl bromide **50a**, while alkyl iodide **125a** resulted in a drop of the yield (Table 11). An explanation could be the relatively weak C-I bond strength of alkyl iodides. They are therefore prone to undergo side reactions, like a fast elimination to isobutylene, thus the amount of active reagent is reduced.

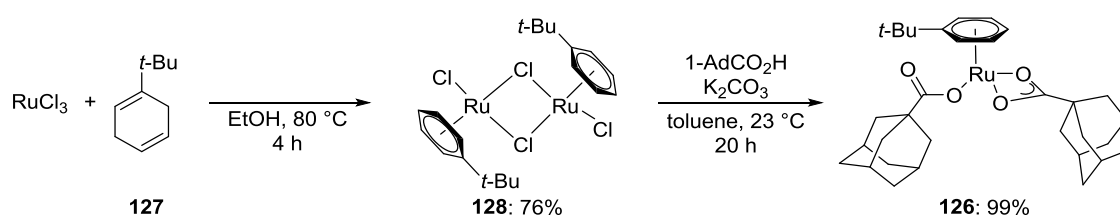
Table 11. Screening of alkyl halides for the *meta*-C–H alkylation of ketimines.^[a]



entry	X	Yield / %
1	I (125a)	52
2	Br (119a)	72
3	Cl (124a)	72

[a] Reaction conditions: 1) **47a** (0.5 mmol), *t*-BuX (1.5 mmol), K₂CO₃ (1.0 mmol), PhCMe₃ (2.0 mL), 120 °C, 20 h. 2) HCl (2 M, 3.0 mL), 23 °C, 3 h. Yield of isolated product.

At the selected reaction conditions, an arene ligand exchange leading to a ruthenium(II) η^6 -*tert*-butylbenzene complex cannot be excluded. In order to investigate if this complex is responsible for the increased activity when applying *tert*-butylbenzene as solvent, compound **126** was synthesized based on literature known procedures for similar materials (Scheme 104),^[31, 135] starting from ruthenium(III) chloride and *tert*-butylcyclohexadiene (**127**). Complex **126** was isolated in excellent yield after reacting the dimer **128** with adamantyl carboxylic acid.

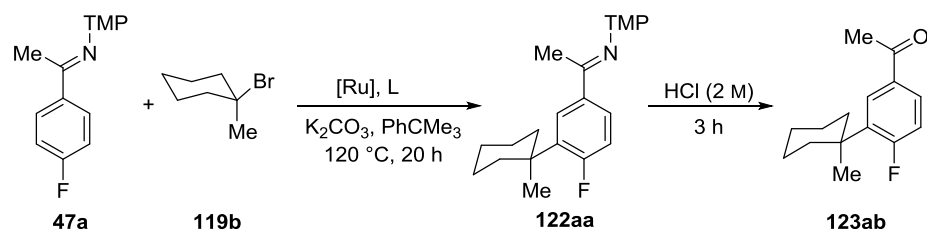


Scheme 104. Synthesis of η^6 -*t*-butylbenzene complex **126**.

The catalytic activity of complex **126** was tested in the standard reaction and showed a comparable efficiency (Table 12, entries 1-2). Inspired by the good results with both catalysts, the required

amount of catalyst was explored and fortunately, the catalyst loading could be reduced to 5 mol % without a decrease in yield (entries 3-4). Unfortunately, further reduction of the catalyst yielded diminished yields (entries 5-7).

Table 12. Comparison of catalysts and their loading for the alkylation of ketimine **47a**.^[a]

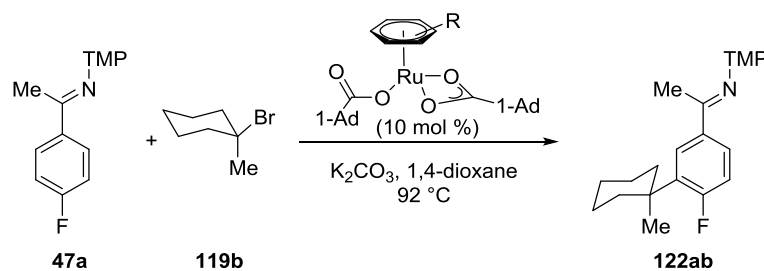


entry	[Ru]	[Ru] mol %	Ligand	Yield / %
1	[RuCl ₂ (<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂	5.0	AdCO ₂ H (30 mol %)	73 ^[129b]
2	[Ru(O ₂ CAd) ₂ (<i>t</i> -BuC ₆ H ₅)]	10	---	74
3	[RuCl ₂ (<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂	2.5	AdCO ₂ H (15 mol %)	76
4	[Ru(O ₂ CAd) ₂ (<i>t</i> -BuC ₆ H ₅)]	5.0	AdCO ₂ H (15 mol %)	75
5	[RuCl ₂ (<i>p</i> -cymene)] ₂	1.0	AdCO ₂ H (15 mol %)	24
6	[Ru(O ₂ CAd) ₂ (<i>t</i> -BuC ₆ H ₅)]	2.0	AdCO ₂ H (15 mol %)	30
7	[Ru(O ₂ CAd) ₂ (<i>t</i> -BuC ₆ H ₅)]	2.0	AdCO ₂ H (15 mol %)	20 ^[b]

^[a] Reaction conditions: **47a** (0.5 mmol), **119b** (1.5 mmol), K₂CO₃ (1.0 mmol), PhCMe₃ (2.0 mL), 120 °C, 20 h, acidic workup. Yield of isolated product. ^[b] PhCMe₃ (0.4 mL).

3.3.3 Well-defined Complexes as Catalyst

In chapter 3.3.2 it was shown that the *tert*-butylbenzene complex **126** is equally active under standard conditions. Keeping in mind that *tert*-butylbenzene might be a non-innocent solvent, which could induce ligand exchange and therefore falsify a comparison of catalysts in *tert*-butylbenzene, the reaction in 1,4-dioxane was studied. The reaction was monitored by ¹⁹F NMR spectroscopy (Figure 23).



Results and Discussion

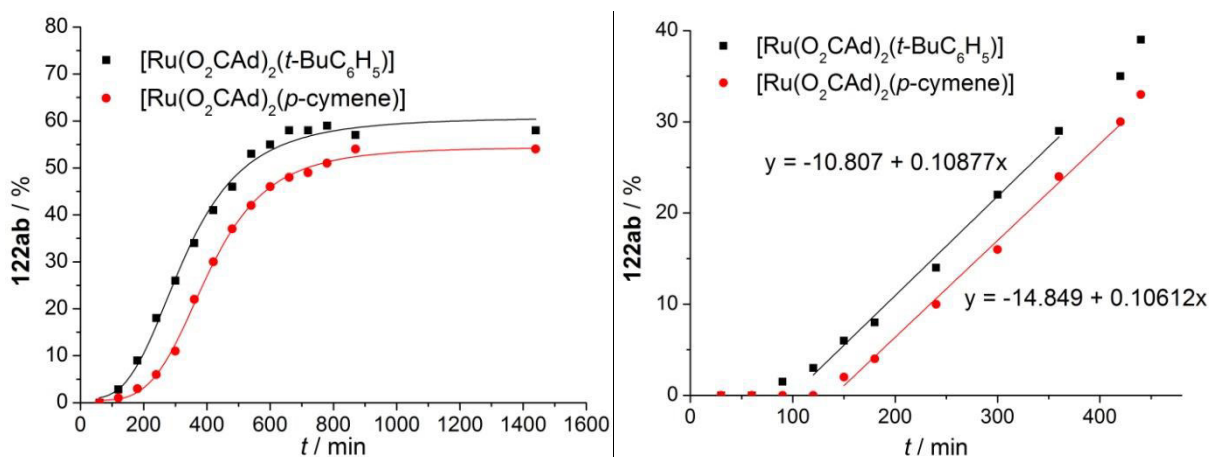


Figure 23. Comparison of the catalytic activity of [Ru(*p*-BuC₆H₅)(O₂CAd)₂] and [Ru(*p*-cymene)(O₂CAd)₂] in the *meta*-alkylation of ketimine **47a**.

The *tert*-butylbenzene catalyst **126** indeed showed significantly higher conversion to the product. Interestingly, the initial rate appears to be nearly the same, but the induction period is significantly longer for *para*-cymene complex **129**. Hence, a ligand effect is observed but it is not clear how this influences the reaction. One possible explanation is an effect of the electronics, which is especially prone in the *para*- (C4) position. As can be seen in the chemical shift in the ¹³C NMR, where a significant highfield shift is observed for C4 in **126** compared to **129** (Figure 24), thus indicating a stronger interaction to ruthenium. But the bulky *tert*-butyl substituent could also simply facilitate the dissociation of the η⁶ arene ligand and thus far it is not completely clear if the η⁶ arene ligand stays attached during the catalytic cycle.

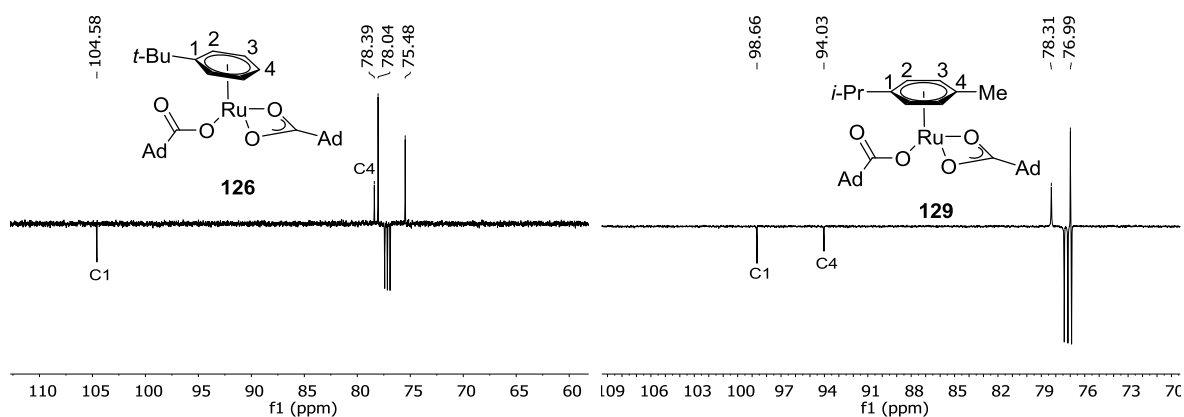
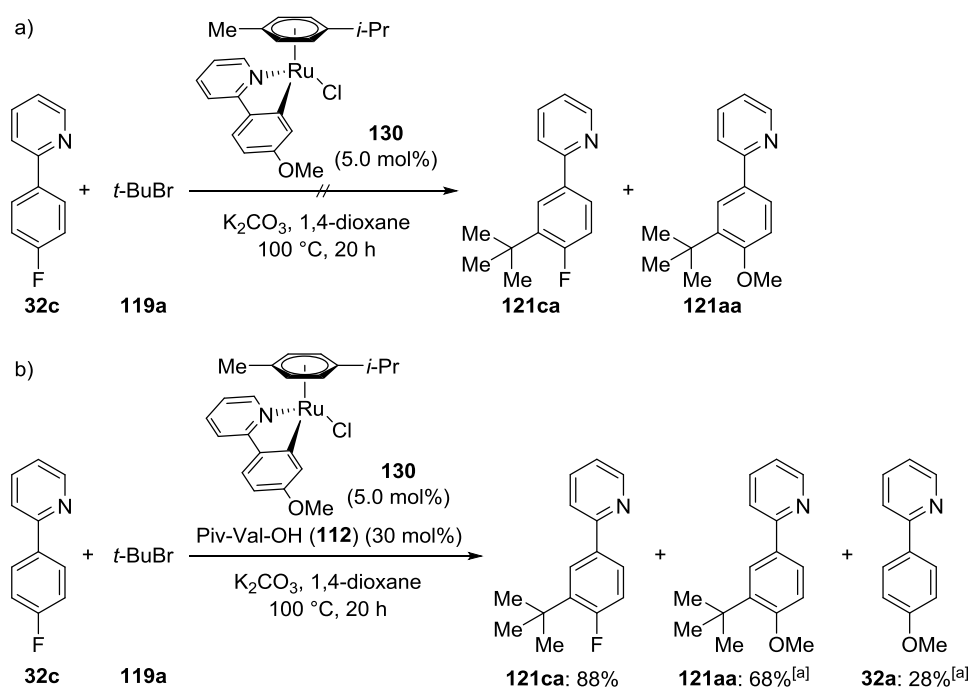


Figure 24. Comparison of ¹³C NMR spectra of **126** and **129**.

To gain a deeper understanding of the mode of action, the alkylation of phenylpyridine **32** with potential reaction intermediates was probed.

First, catalyst **130** without carboxylate or mono-protected amino acid (MPAA) as ligand was subjected to the reaction (Scheme 105a) and no reaction was observed. Interestingly also no alkylation of the cyclometalated phenylpyridine was observed. Adding MPAA **112** restored the activity of the catalyst and the expected product **121ca** as well as the alkylated ligand **121aa** was observed (Scheme 105b). Hence, the MPAA, i.e. carboxylate, not only promotes the cycloruthenation as observed before,^[31] but also enables the alkylation of the already cyclometalated phenylpyridine.

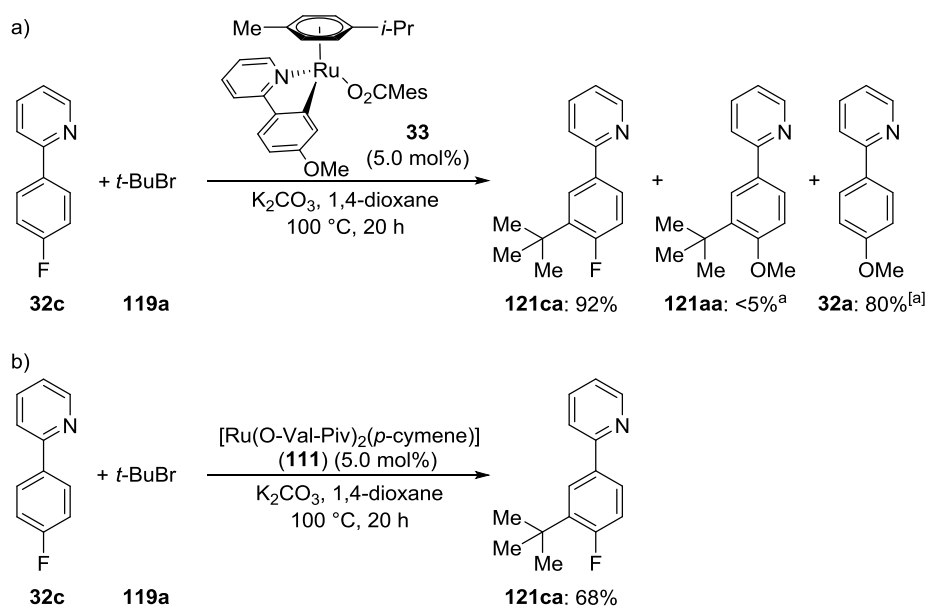


^[a] Yield based on catalyst loading.

Scheme 105. Reactivity of ruthenium(II) complex **130** bearing a chloride ligand, a) without and b) with MPAA **112** as additive.

Catalysts with either a carboxylate or MPAA attached, efficiently transformed the phenylpyridine **32** (Scheme 106). Interestingly, in case of mesitylate complex **33** no alkylation of the ligand was observed. As the fluorinated substrate showed higher activity in the *meta*-alkylation,^[129a] this could be caused by a faster ligand exchange in case of mesityl carboxylate as ligand than MPAA **112**.

Results and Discussion



^[a] Yield based on catalyst.

Scheme 106. Reactivity of ruthenium(II) complexes **33** and **111** bearing a carboxylate or MPAA ligand.

3.3.4 Studies regarding the alkylation step

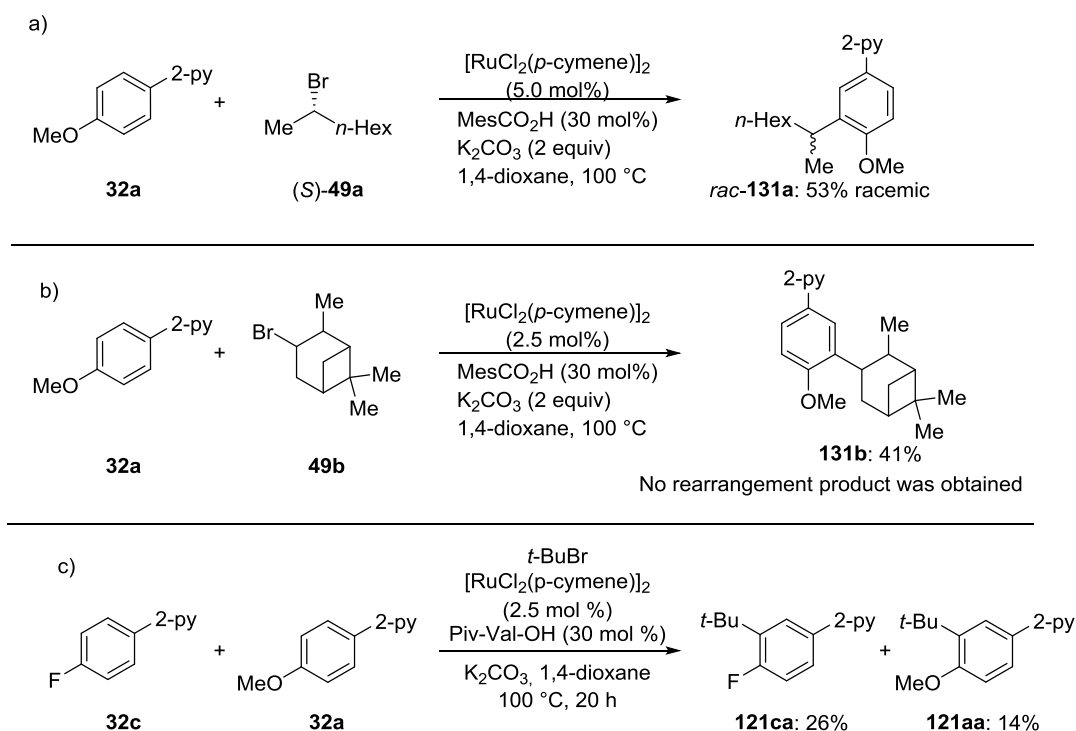
The mechanistic studies discussed above suggested a CMD or AMLA type cyclometallation with carboxylate or MPAA assistance, as observed in similar *ortho*-alkylations.^[4a, 36o, 41] But the following step leading to the alkylation is however not unfolded yet. Several modes of action were reasonable for the activation of the alkyl bromide **119** (Table 13).

Table 13. Possible activation pathways for *meta*-alkylations.

entry	Mode of activation	Substrate
1	S _N 2	
2	S _N 1	
3	Radical	
4	Nucleophilic substitution at pyridinium salt	
5	Hydroarylation	
6	Activation by second ruthenium species	[Ru]

With ruthenium attached to phenylpyridine, an activation of the phenyl ring is expected in *ortho* and *meta*-position for electrophilic aromatic substitution. This activation was observed before in the halogenation and nitration of cyclometalated phenylpyridines with osmium and ruthenium as the metal (Scheme 29, page 16).^[56-58] Hence, the likelihood of an electrophilic aromatic substitution was studied. Already at an early point of these studies, N. Hofmann showed an S_N2 reaction pathway to be unlikely as enantiopure secondary alkyl bromide **49a** racemized during the reaction and thus suggested a planarization process during the reaction (Scheme 107a).^[42] S. De Sarkar probed if a S_N1 mechanism *via* a cationic species is likely. Therefore, he subjected a substrate prone for Wagner-Meerwein rearrangement in the catalytic reaction and no rearrangement was observable (Scheme 107b).^[136] Furthermore, Li showed that electron deficient arenes are more reactive (Scheme 107c), hence a simple electrophilic substitution appears to be unlikely.^[129a]

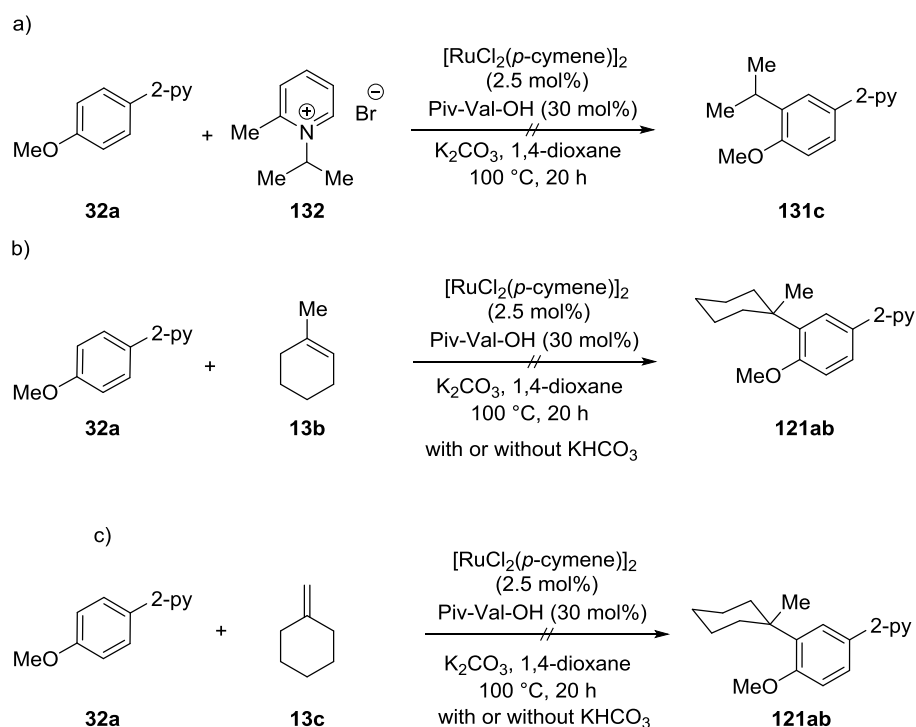
Results and Discussion



Scheme 107. Mechanistic studies performed to study the nature of the alkylation step by N. Hofmann and J. Li.

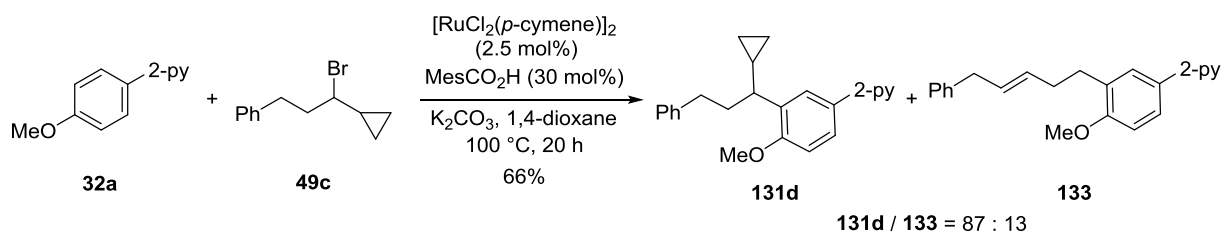
Further tests approached the possibility of *in situ* formation of alternative active substrates derived from secondary or tertiary alkyl halides **49** and **119** (Scheme 108). First, the formation of a pyridinium salt **132** was tested and no conversion was observed (Scheme 108a). Another possibility is an elimination reaction, thus the corresponding alkenes **13b** and **13c** were tested (Scheme 108b and c). As KHCO_3 would be formed during the elimination, also the influence of the latter as additive was tested. All reactions showed no conversion, hence this activation mode can be discarded.

Results and Discussion



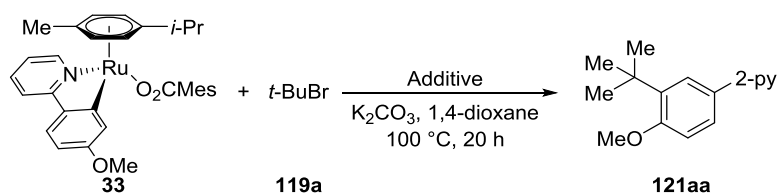
Scheme 108. Reactivity of possible *in situ* formed active substrates.

The radical inhibitor TEMPO was tested by N Hofmann^[42] and J. Li,^[129a] as a radical pathway could be envisioned. Hampering of the reaction was then observed. Additionally, S. De Sarkar subjected alkyl halide **49c** with a cyclopropane moiety to the reaction,^[129a] even though the product **131d** with intact cyclopropane is the major product, a minor product displaying ring-opening can be observed (Scheme 109). These results indicate a radical pathway with a very fast radical rebound, close to the reaction rate of the ring-opening of cyclopropylmethylene radical, which is reported to be $7.0 \cdot 10^7 \text{ M}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$.^[137]



Scheme 109. Hints for a radical pathway, reactions performed by S. De Sarkar.

The question now arose how the radical is formed. Therefore, the stoichiometric alkylation was studied in more detail.

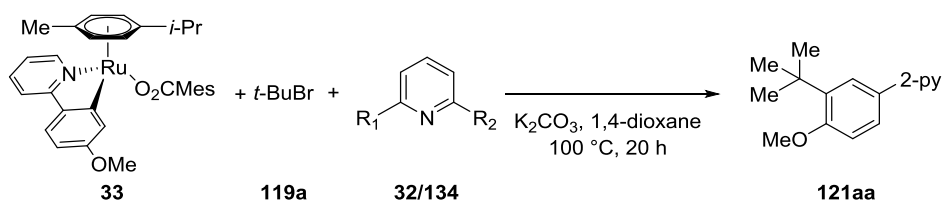
Table 14. Alkylation of cyclometalated complex **33**.^[a]

entry	Additive (equiv)	Yield	Note
1	---	---	
2	---	---	Without K ₂ CO ₃
3	HO ₂ CMes (2.0)	---	
4	[Ru(O ₂ CMes) ₂ (<i>p</i> -cymene)] (1.0)	---	
5	RuCl ₃ (4.0)	---	
6	FeBr ₃ (2.0)	---	
7	DMAP (2.0)	---	
8	4-methoxy-2-phenylpyridine (32a) (2.0)	17%	Combined yield of ligand and additive

^[a] Reaction conditions: **33** (0.05 mmol), *t*-butylbromide (**119a**) (0.50 mmol), K₂CO₃ (0.20 mmol), 1,4-dioxane (2.0 mL), 100 °C, 20 h. Yield of isolated product.

It appeared that no alkylation occurred in the absence of additives, thus the active radical species is not formed under these conditions (Table 14, entries 1 and 2). Additional carboxylate as ligand or the catalyst also failed to provide the product **121aa** (entries 3 and 4). Lewis acids, such as ruthenium(III) chloride or iron(III) bromide did not catalyze the reaction (entries 5 and 6), this further weakened the hypothesis of an electrophilic substitution manifold. To exclude problems of the reaction caused by different concentrations and dilutions compared to the catalytic reaction regarding the complex, additional phenylpyridine **32a** was added. The product formed, albeit in a low yield (entry 8).

To probe the influence of phenylpyridine on the stoichiometric alkylation different phenylpyridines **32** and also pyridines **134** were tested and, besides sterically very demanding and free pyridine, all proved capable to facilitate the reaction (Table 15, entries 1-10). These results suggested that phenylpyridine in the catalytic reaction is not only a reagent but also functioned as ligand, which enabled the activation of the alkyl halide. Interestingly, no yields above 50% were obtained, which could suggest that a second ruthenium species with additional pyridine ligands acts as activator. Therefore, the bispyridine-Ru complex [Ru(bipy)₃Cl₂] was used instead of pyridine as additive but no product formation has been observed (entry 11). It also seemed that two equivalents of the ligand are required to obtain the optimum conversion (entries 1-3). Interestingly, the yield did not improve with additional ruthenium(II) complex (entries 12-14).

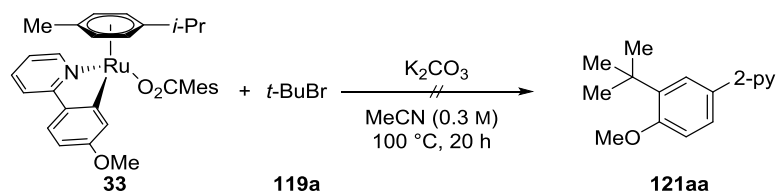
Table 15. Stoichiometric alkylation with pyridines as additive.^[a]

entry	R ¹	R ²	Equiv	Yield / %
1	Me	H	1.0	27
2	Me	H	2.0	45
3	Me	H	4.0	43
4	Me	Me	2.0	26
5	H	H	2.0	trace
6	Et	H	2.0	30
7	<i>i</i> -Pr	H	2.0	30
8	<i>t</i> -Bu	H	2.0	---
9	3,5-MeC ₆ H ₃	H	2.0	36
10 ^[b]	4-OMeC ₆ H ₄	H	2.0	---
	[Ru(bipy) ₃ Cl ₂]			
11	instead of pyridine	---	1.0	trace
12 ^[c]	Me	H	2.0	22
13 ^[c]	Me	H	6.0	11
14 ^[d]	Me	H	2.0	16

^[a] Reaction conditions: **33** (0.05 mmol), *t*-butylbromide (**119a**) (0.50 mmol), K₂CO₃ (0.20 mmol), 1,4-dioxane (2.0 mL), 100 °C, 20 h. Yield determined by NMR using 1,3,5-trimethoxybenzene as the standard. ^[b] Piv-Val-O*t*-Bu instead of *t*-butylbromide. ^[c] [Ru(O₂CMe)₂(*p*-cymene)] (1.0 equiv). ^[d] [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (0.5 equiv).

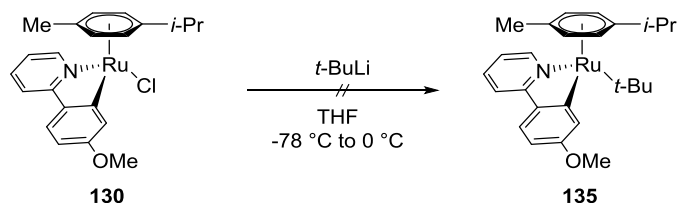
These results are in contrast to the observations by Frost in the *meta*-selective sulfonylation, where functionalization takes place by simply applying the cyclometalated complex instead of phenylpyridine to the reaction conditions.^[59b] Thus, the same reaction was performed with *tert*-butyl bromide (**119a**) instead of sulfonyl chloride (**63**) but no conversion was observed, besides some ligand exchange derived from the solvent (Scheme 110).

Results and Discussion



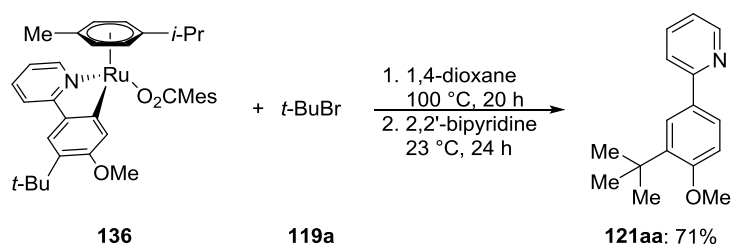
Scheme 110: Reactivity of cyclometalated complex **33** under Frosts conditions.

Attempts to install a σ -*tert*-butyl ligand on the cyclometalated complex **130**, in order to test for the likelihood of such an intermediate, were thus far not successful (Scheme 111).



Scheme 111. Attempt to synthesize alkyl complex **135**.

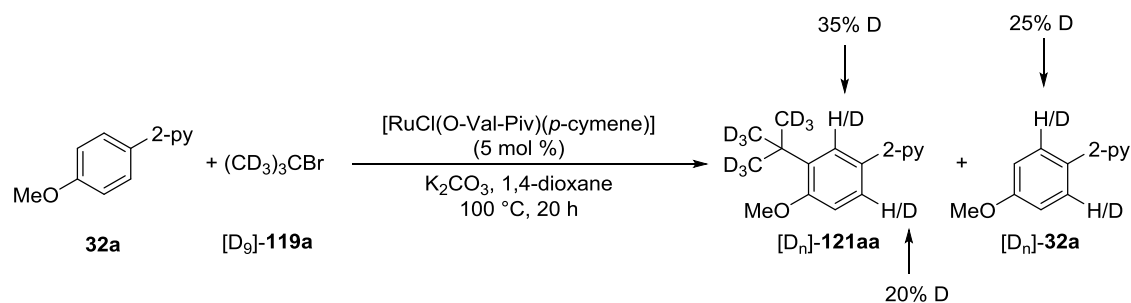
Further studies centered on the release of the alkylated product from ruthenium. The release *via* protodemetalation requires acidic conditions. Interestingly, *tert*-butyl bromide was efficient in the protonation, which is most likely caused by *in situ* formation of HBr by elimination. To release the product not only a proton source but also an additional ligand, like bispyridine, is required (Scheme 112). Besides *tert*-butyl bromide, hydrochloric acid was also able to induce protodemetalation. Potassium bicarbonate and *tert*-butyl chloride could not enable the Ru–C bond breakage.



Scheme 112. Release of the alkylated product **121aa** from ruthenium complex **136**.

Studies with deuterated alkyl halide [D₉]-**119a** showed deuterium incorporation in the *ortho*-position of the product **121aa** as well as the starting material **32a**, showing the dual role of the alkyl halide as alkylating agent and proton source. Furthermore, the deuterium incorporation in the starting material and *ortho* to the alkyl group suggested the cyclometalation to be reversible, which was confirmed by J. Li upon using D₂O as co-solvent.^[129a]

Results and Discussion



Scheme 113. Deuteration Study.

On the basis of this detailed mechanistic studies, the following catalytic cycle is proposed (Figure 25). First, the ruthenium(II) MPAA complex **114** undergoes cycloruthenation, the C–H ruthenation is reversible. This complex **116** then reacts with a tertiary radical, which has probably been generated *via* SET processes with a yet undefined ruthenium species. This species most likely has more than one phenylpyridine as ligand attached. The radical on complex **137** is afterwards transferred to the previously formed ruthenium(III) species, reducing it to ruthenium(II). At the same time the aromaticity is restored by deprotonation. The last step consists of the proto-demetalation, the required proton can be released from the alkyl halide via elimination. The product is thereby released and the active catalyst restored.

Results and Discussion

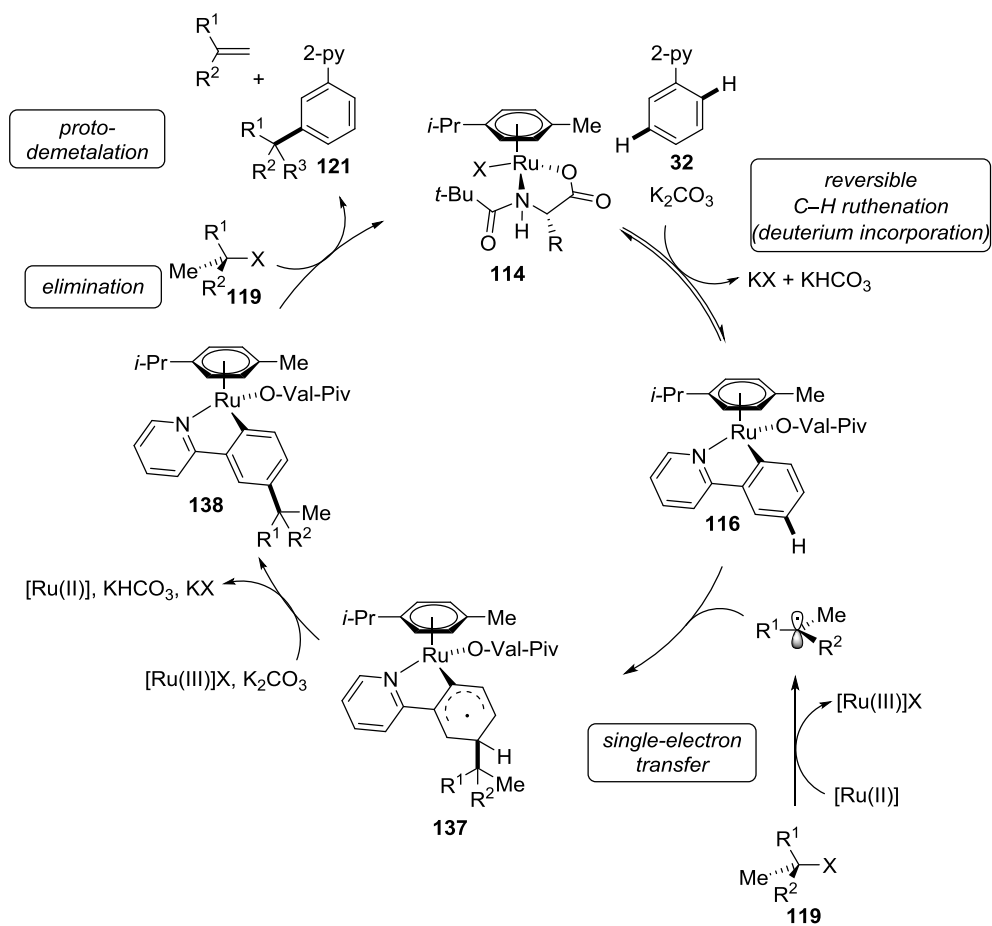


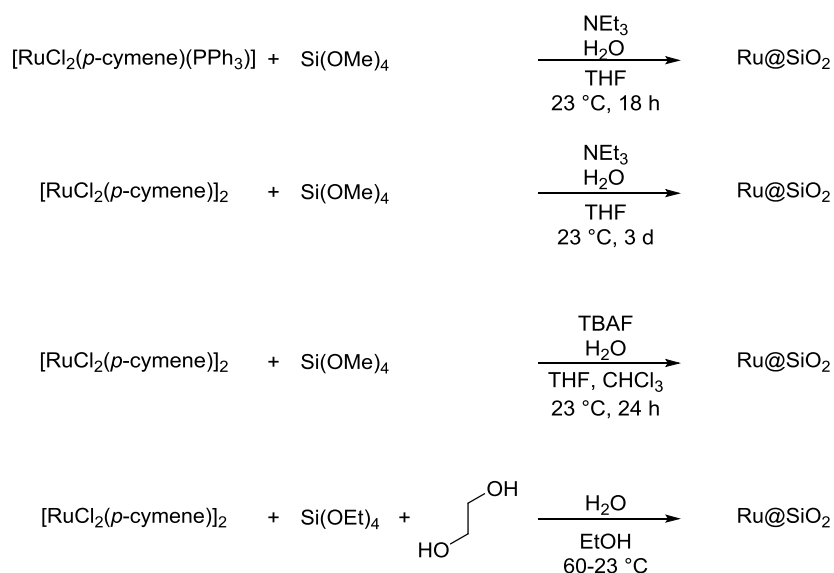
Figure 25. Proposed mechanistic cycle for the ruthenium(II)-catalyzed *meta*-alkylation.

3.4 Immobilization of Ruthenium Catalysts

The design of recyclable catalysts is highly desirable as it can limit the required amount of transition metal by reusing the catalyst and furthermore contamination of the product by the catalyst is inherently reduced.^[73] Besides recent progress, heterogeneous, reusable catalysts for the functionalization of otherwise unreactive C–H bonds are still scarce.^[73] Hence, one part of this thesis focused on the development of reusable ruthenium catalysts for C–H bond functionalizations.

3.4.1 Synthesis of Ruthenium-Sol-Gel Catalysts

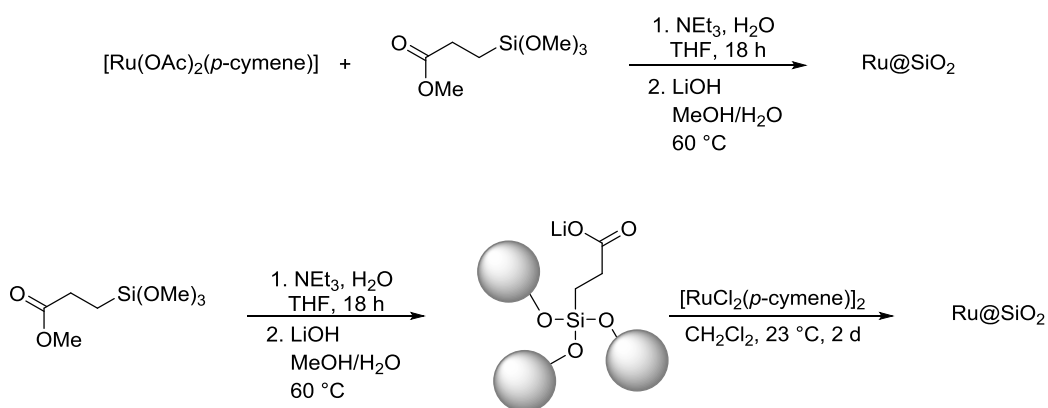
At the outset of this study, several sol-gel derived catalysts were synthesized according to standard literature procedures.^[138] Some synthetic procedures resulted in strong leaching and were therefore not suitable (Scheme 114).



Scheme 114. Strongly leaching sol-gel derived ruthenium catalysts.

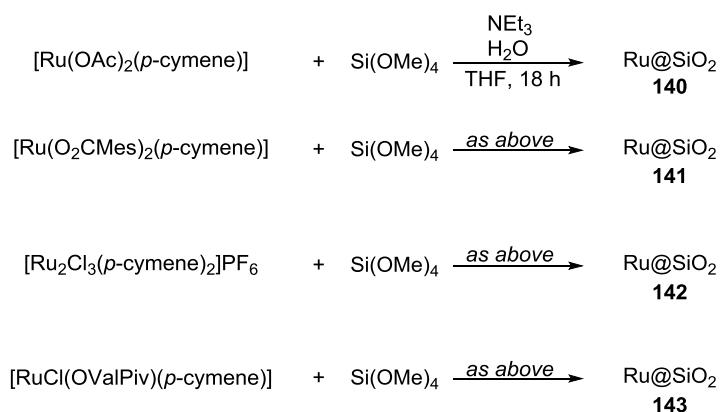
Another attempt was to use a carboxylate ligand attached to silica particles. Unfortunately, also here strong leaching of the catalyst was observed (Scheme 115).

Results and Discussion



Scheme 115. Efforts to install ruthenium on ligands attached to silica.

Starting from carboxylate complexes or the cationic complex **139**, no leaching was observed in the obtained products (Scheme 116). The base-catalyzed procedure is in accordance with a published procedure from Avnir, Schumann and Blum^[138] for similar compounds.

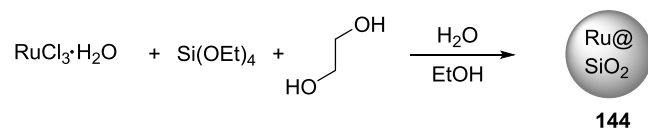


Scheme 116. Successful synthesis of ruthenium entrapped catalysts.

First trials showed no influence of the *O*-ligand (acetate, mesitylcarboxylate, MPAA) on the catalytic activity in the oxidative alkyne annulations. The catalyst **142**, which was obtained from the cationic complex **139**, delivered even reduced yields. As the yields of these reactions continued to be low, no further attempts regarding this oxidative transformation were made.

Furthermore, a synthesis analogue to a procedure published by Mizukami^[82] with ethylene glycol proved successful (Scheme 117). In this case only the last step, the reduction of ruthenium in a hydrogen stream was not performed.

Results and Discussion



Scheme 117. Polyol method for the synthesis of a heterogeneous ruthenium catalyst.

It is noteworthy that already small changes of the reaction conditions completely changed the appearance and catalytic potency of the catalyst **144**. Analyses of the catalyst materials employing SEM and XPS were performed by J. Scholz.^[139] Images obtained with a SEM showed the particle size not to be completely homogeneous, besides small particles (< 100 nm), also larger particles were observed.

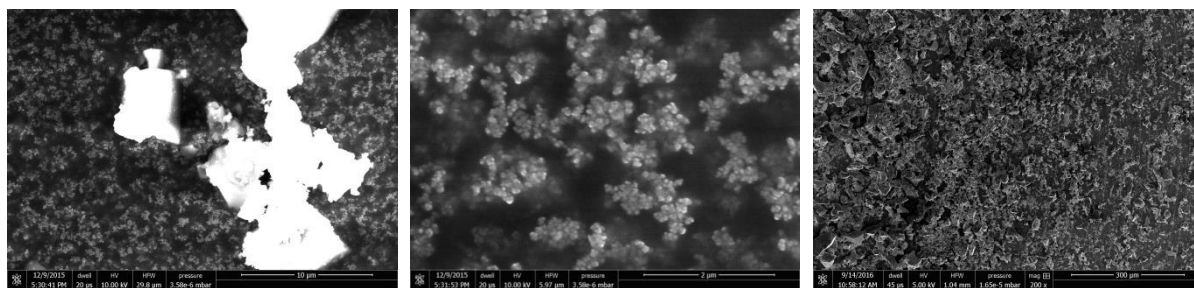


Figure 26. SEM analysis of **144**.

XPS studies showed a second minor ruthenium species and traces of chloride (Figure 27). The oxidation state of ruthenium could not be clearly determined. IR analysis showed the Ru–O band to be shifted to higher wavenumbers compared to RuO₂, indicating Ru–O–Si bonds.^[140]

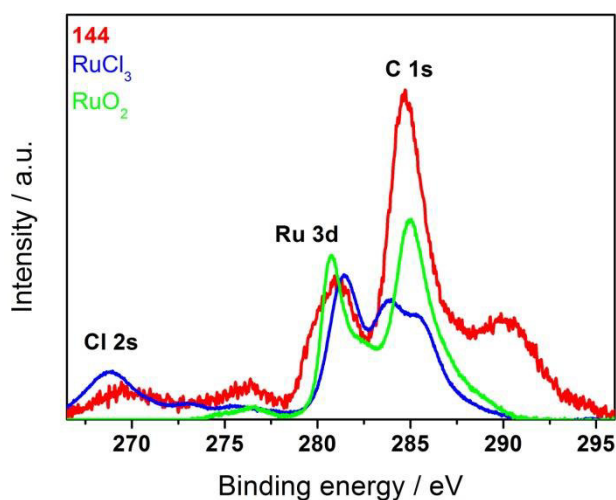
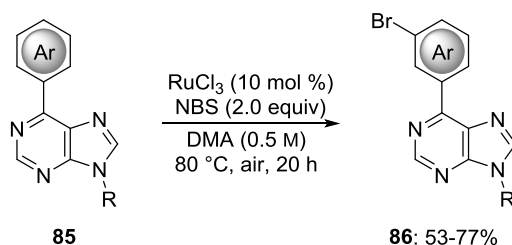


Figure 27. XPS study of catalyst **144**.

3.4.2 *meta*-Selective Bromination of Purine Bases

Recent progress in transition metal-catalyzed C–H functionalizations enabled selective remote transformations of otherwise unreactive C–H bonds.^[44a-c, 44e-g] Especially halogenations provide interesting transformations, because aryl halides can be easily further functionalized. So far, this approach is limited to pyridines, pyrazoles and pyrimidines.^[60]

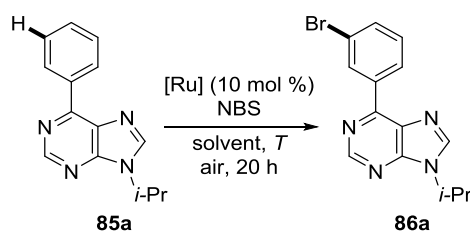
Unnatural nucleosides are of major interest and can be applied, amongst others, as antivirals and anticancer agents.^[91] Therefore, the functionalization of purine bases is highly desirable to achieve differently functionalized structures, which could possibly show biological activity. D. J. Burns and Ackermann^[141] developed a homogeneous system for the *meta*-selective C–H bromination of purine bases **85** (Scheme 118).



Scheme 118. Optimized conditions for the homogeneous *meta*-bromination of purine bases **85**.

Intrigued by these findings several heterogeneous catalysts were probed in this reaction. The commercially available ruthenium on alox catalyst showed no reactivity at all and also literature known ruthenium on magnetite only gave low conversion (Table 16, entries 1-2). As the bromination worked with ruthenium(II) and ruthenium(III) catalysts in a homogeneous fashion, ruthenium(IV) oxide was also subjected to the reaction conditions, but did not show any activity (entry 3). However, sol-gel derived catalyst **144** led to the product in good yields (entry 5) and the catalyst loading could even be reduced, albeit with a slight decrease in the obtained yield (entries 10-11). Notably, a reduction of the catalyst was not viable in the homogeneous reaction.

Table 16. Optimization of the *meta*-bromination of phenylpurine **85a**.^[a]



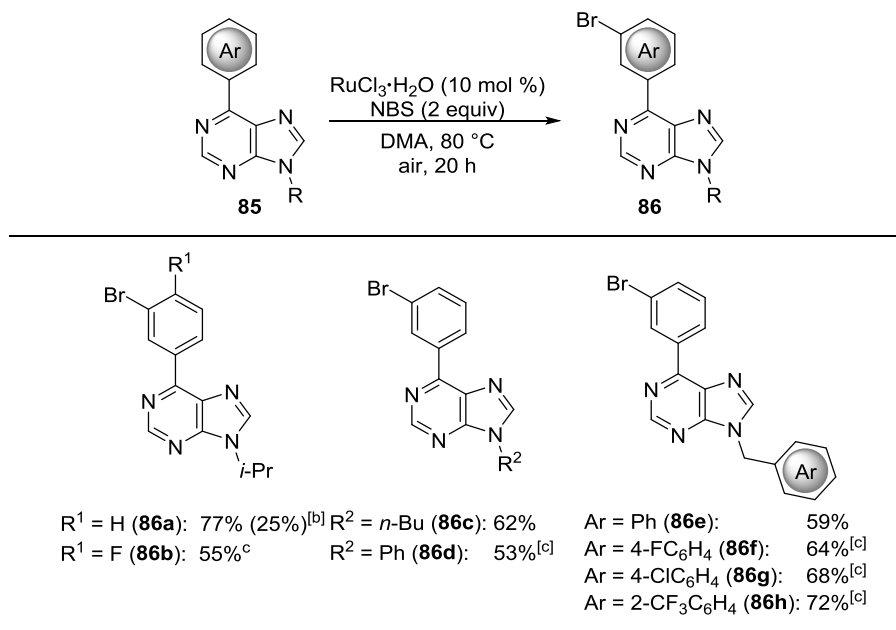
entry	[Ru]	equiv NBS	solvent	T / °C	Yield / %
-------	------	-----------	---------	--------	-----------

Results and Discussion

1	Ru/Al ₂ O ₃		DMA	80	---
2	Ru(OH) ₃ ·Fe ₃ O ₄	2	DMA	80	5 (NMR)
3	RuO ₂		DMA	80	---
4	144	2	DMA	80	61 (16 h)
5	144	2	DMA	80	73
6	144	2	DMA	120	---
7	144	2+2	DMA	80	54
8	140	2	DMA	80	30
9	144	2	DMA/H ₂ O	80	---
10 ^[b]	144 (5 mol %)	2	DMA	80	68
11 ^[b]	144 (2.5 mol %)	2	DMA	80	50

^[a] Reaction conditions: **85a** (0.25 mmol), NBS (0.50 mmol), catalyst (10 mol %), DMA (0.50 mL), 80 °C, 20 h under air. Yield of isolated product. ^[b] Reaction performed by K. Korvorapun.^[141]

The scope of the homogeneous *meta*-bromination of phenyl purines **85** is shown in Scheme 119, noteworthy is the direct drop in yield when reducing the catalyst loading to 5 mol %, while the heterogeneous catalyst still provided comparable yields (Table 16, entry 10).

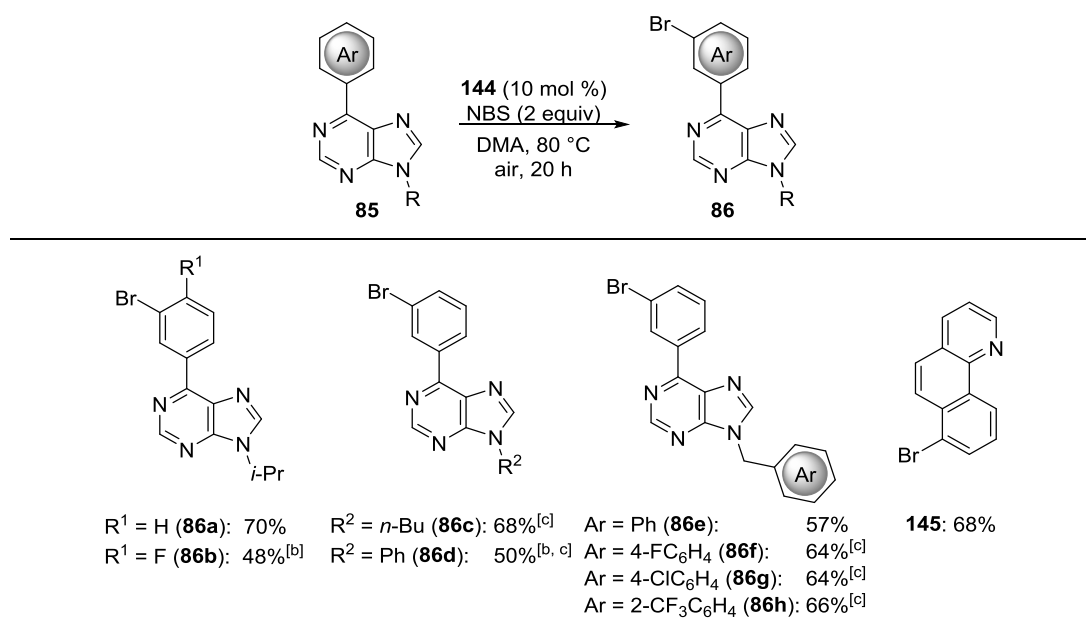


^[a] Reaction conditions: **85** (0.25 mmol), NBS (0.50 mmol), RuCl₃·H₂O (10 mol %), DMA (0.50 mL), 80 °C, 20 h under air. Reactions performed by D. J. Burns and C. Zhu.^[b] RuCl₃·H₂O (5 mol %). ^[c] At 100 °C.

Scheme 119. Scope of the homogeneous *meta*-bromination of phenyl purines **85**. Reactions performed by D. J. Burns and C. Zhu.^[a]

Results and Discussion

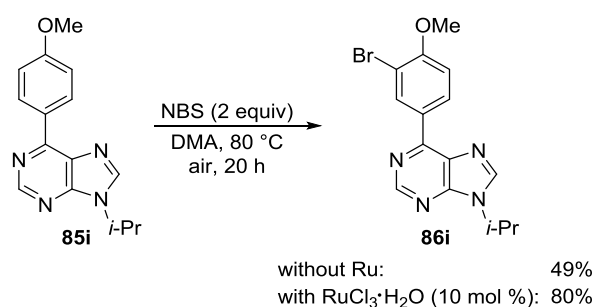
The scope of the reaction proved comparable to the homogeneous one, while the substitution pattern on the aromatic motif was somewhat limited, the substituent on the nitrogen atom could be easily diversified (Scheme 120).



^[a] Reaction conditions: **85** (0.25 mmol), NBS (0.50 mmol), **144** (10 mol %), DMA (0.50 mL), 80 °C, 20 h under air. ^[b] At 100 °C. ^[c] Reaction performed by K. Korvorapun.

Scheme 120. Scope of the *meta*-bromination.^[a]

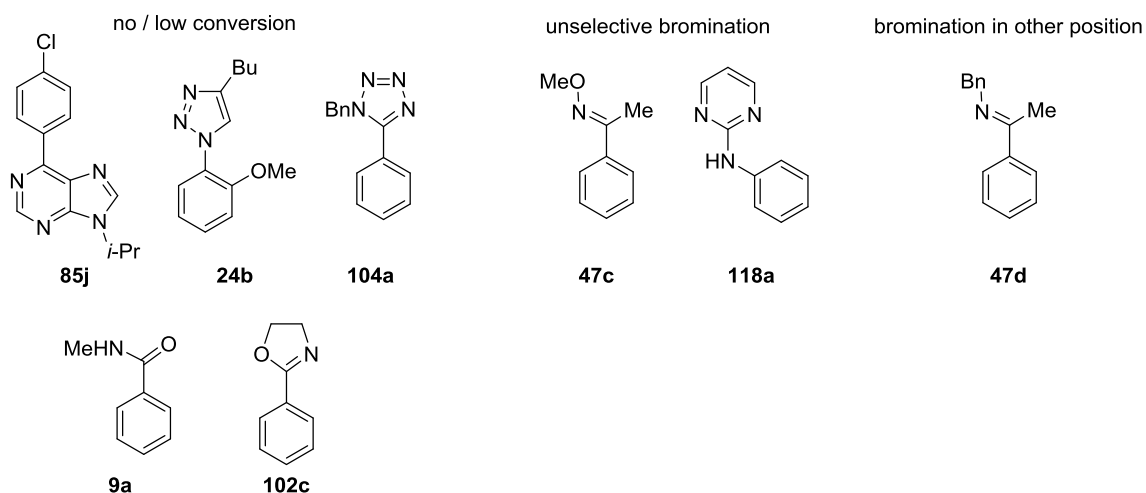
It should be noted that arenes with electron-donating substituents showed reactivity in the absence of a catalyst (Scheme 121), albeit in a reduced efficiency.



Scheme 121. Bromination of purine **85i** in absence of a catalyst, reactions performed by C. Zhu.^[141]

The reaction with unsubstituted 2-phenylpyridine (**32b**) gave mainly the *meta*-bromination but in a difficult to separate mixtures of mono- and di-brominated products. Furthermore, substrates in Scheme 122 were not suitable for the reaction. Delivering either no or very low conversion or

unselective bromination. *N*-benzyl-1-phenylethan-1-imine **47d** was selectively brominated on the methyl group, which is activated by the neighboring imine.



Scheme 122. Unsuitable substrates for the *meta*-bromination.

The huge advantage of heterogeneous catalysts is the usually straightforward recyclability and the chance for reusability of the system. The catalyst could be reused three times with comparable isolated yields (Figure 28). For this purpose the reaction mixture was extracted three times with a hexane/ CH_2Cl_2 mixture and centrifuged to separate the solid from the liquid phase, followed by drying the catalyst under vacuum. No reactivation steps were necessary for reusing the catalyst.

Results and Discussion

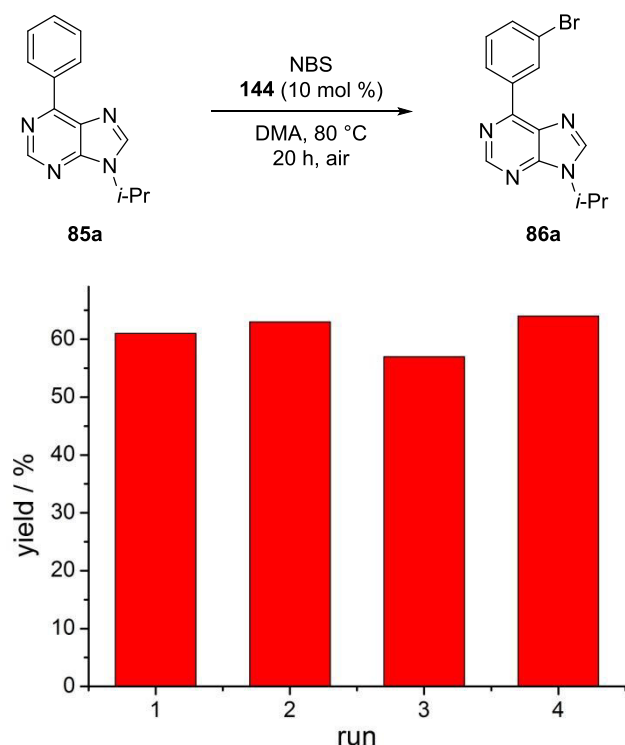


Figure 28. Recycling Studies of the *meta*-bromination of purine base **85a**.

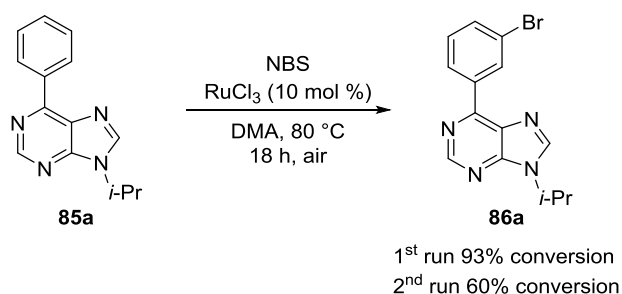
It is noteworthy that the conditions for the recycling are very important. If, on the one hand, the extraction solution of hexane and CH₂Cl₂ is altered from a 7:1 to a 5:1 ratio (hexane : CH₂Cl₂), the reusability of the catalysts is severely diminished, most probably due to a major leaching. Reducing the amount of CH₂Cl₂ on the other hand led to reduced efficiency regarding the extraction of the product (Table 17).

Table 17. Influence of solvent mixture for extraction.

run	1 st	2 nd	3 rd	Extraction solvent
yield (86a)	70%	61%	48%	5:1 hexane/ CH ₂ Cl ₂
	63%	65%	55%	7:1 hexane/ CH ₂ Cl ₂

Results and Discussion

To rule out that the reusability is simply achieved through catalyst precipitation, the same procedure was performed for the homogeneous catalyst ruthenium(III) chloride. The GC-conversion directly dropped by a factor of 1.6 (Scheme 123).



Scheme 123. Tested recycling of RuCl₃.

Even though the heterogeneous catalyst **144** could be reused three times ICP-MS studies showed significant leaching of ruthenium into the crude product (Table 18). Furthermore XPS studies showed a slight difference in the oxidation state of ruthenium and a significant change in the nature of the silica.

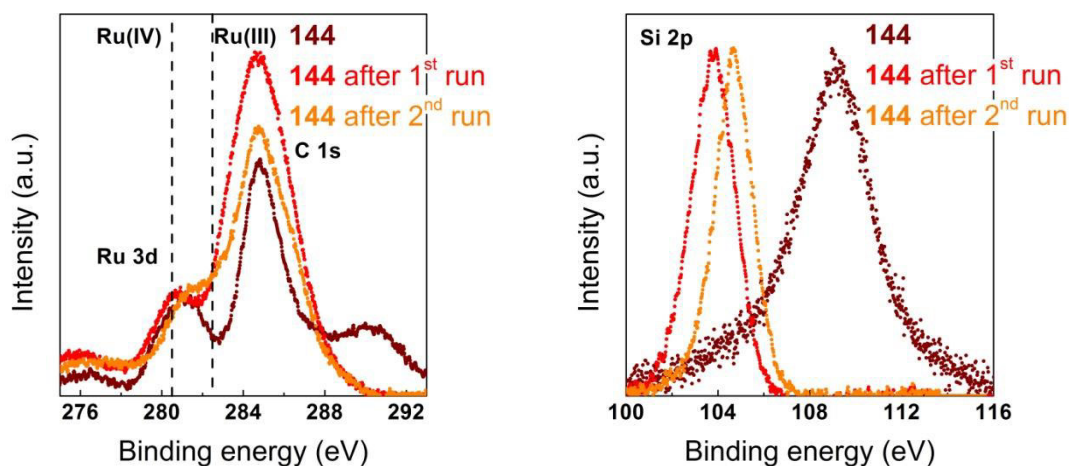
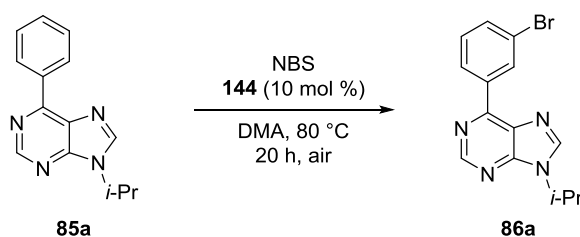


Figure 29. XPS study of the catalyst **144** before, after the first and second run.

Table 18. Leaching of ruthenium into crude product, determined prior to workup procedures.

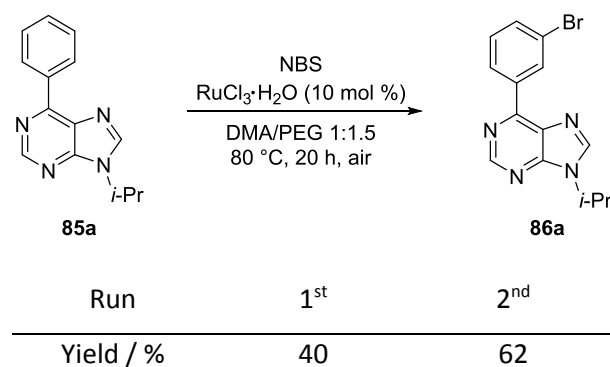


Results and Discussion

run	1 st	2 nd
[Ru]	756 ppm	739 ppm

The usability of the catalyst is limited by the leaching of the catalyst. Therefore, first tests regarding a system with PEG as reusable catalyst-solvent were conducted. The higher yield in the second run is most probably due to a poor extraction after the first run.

Table 19. Using a DMA/PEG mixture to enable recyclability of the system.



3.4.3 Mechanistic Studies

The strong leaching indicates that the reaction might proceed *via* a catch and release mechanism or fully in a homogeneous fashion.^[75] To probe the heterogeneity of the reaction, mercury and hot-filtration tests were performed (Figure 30).

Results and Discussion

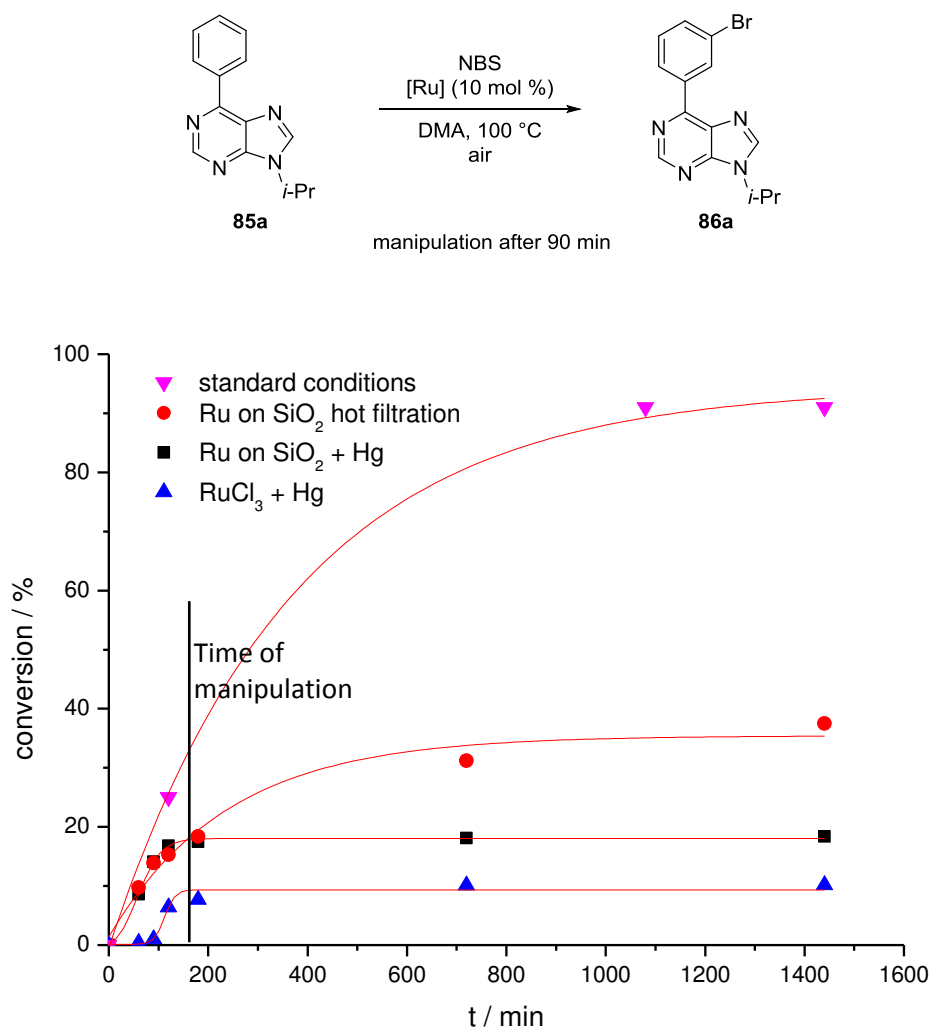


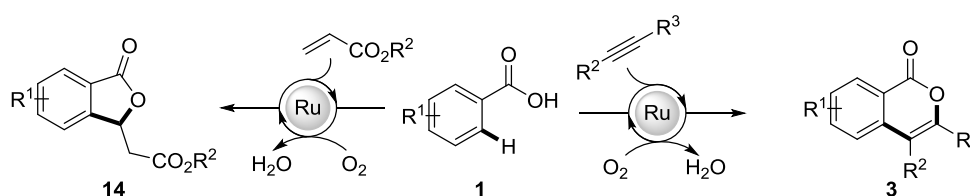
Figure 30. Heterogeneity tests.

The hot filtration test showed significantly reduced activity after filtration. The reason for this may either lie in the very inhomogeneous size of the particles and few very small particles passed the filter or the reactivity is solely reduced by the additional solvent required for the filtration. Both explanations are reasonable as the irregularity of the particle size was shown in SEM studies and the molarity of the reaction was shown to influence the reactivity.^[141] The addition of mercury directly stopped the reaction, speaking for a heterogeneous nature of the reaction. The mercury test could be hampered by a reaction of mercury with NBS, therefore future studies should include a three-phase test to confirm the heterogeneous nature of the reaction.

4 Summary and Outlook

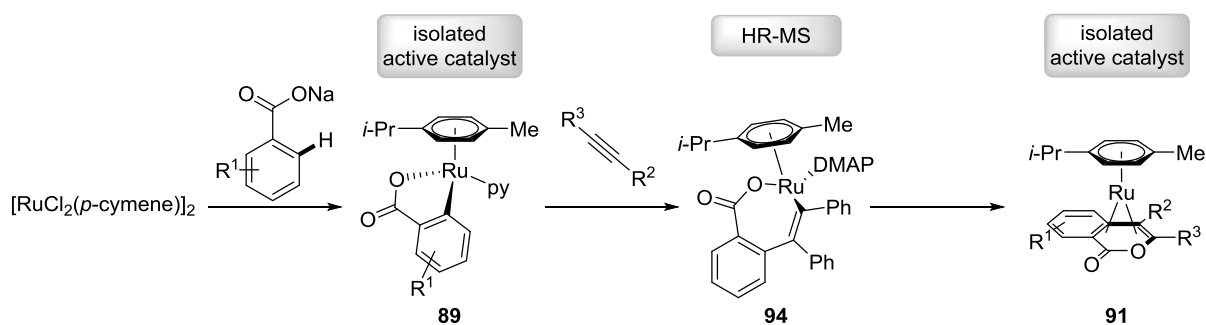
Ruthenium(II)-catalyzed direct C–H functionalizations have emerged as a powerful tool for organic chemists to construct C–C and C–Het bonds. In order to rationally improve the efficiency of these methods a mechanistic understanding of the underlying reactions is crucial. Within this thesis, studies to delineate the mode of powerful C–H transformations have been performed and new methods based on the principles of green chemistry have been developed.

The first part of this thesis focused on aerobic oxidative transformations of benzoic acids (Scheme 124).



Scheme 124: Aerobic alkyne and alkene annulations of benzoic acids **1**.

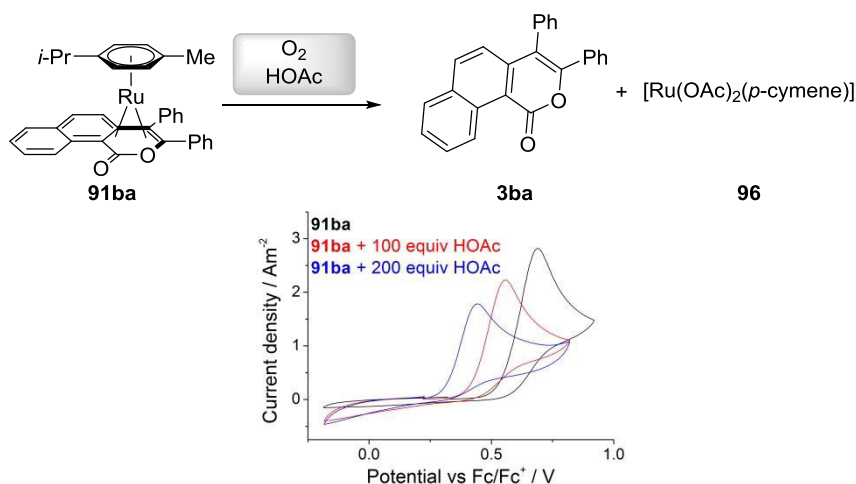
The alkyne annulation gave access to versatile isocoumarins **3**. To gain insights into the mechanistic cycle of the reaction, proposed reaction intermediates were isolated. Interestingly, alkyne insertion led to the formation of ruthenium(0) sandwich complex **91**, while the seven-membered ruthenacycle **94** was only detectable through mass spectrometry. Both isolated complexes **89** and **91** proved active in the catalytic reaction.



Scheme 125. Reaction intermediates in the aerobic alkyne annulation of benzoic acids **1**.

Further studies focused on the oxidation step and it could be shown that oxidation under aerobic conditions is possible in the absence of additional redox-active transition metals. Furthermore, acetic acid was found to be crucial for the oxidation. The influence of acetic acid on the oxidation potential was examined with cyclic voltammetry studies (Scheme 126).

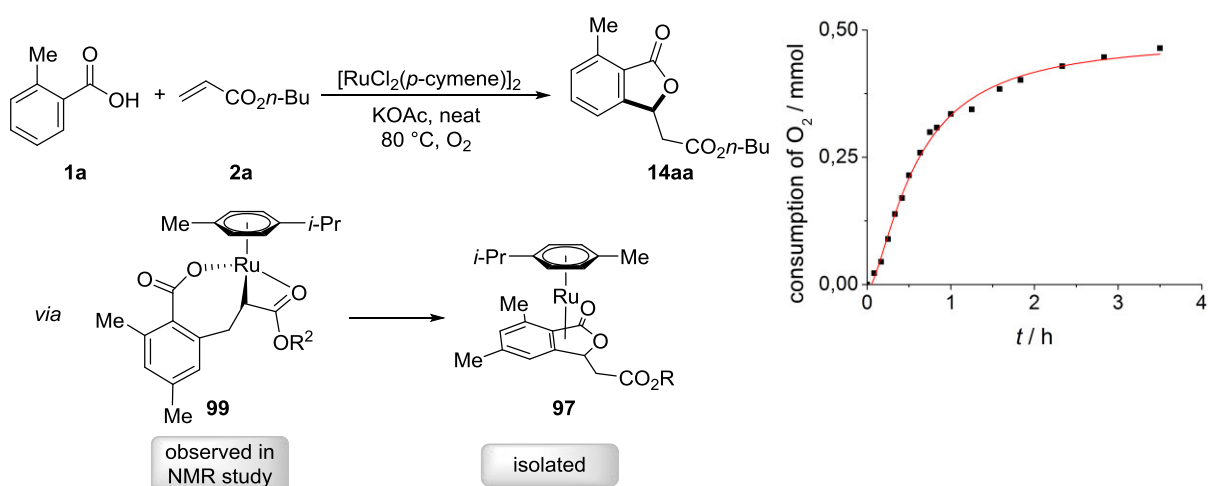
Summary and Outlook



Scheme 126. Oxidation of the ruthenium(0) sandwich complex **91ba**.

This enabled the development of a catalytic method with oxygen as the sole oxidant performed by C. Kornhaaß.^[108] The future development of this process may center on enabling the use of terminal alkynes.

Further studies focused on the related alkene annulation of benzoic acids **1**, including the oxygen consumption during the reaction (Scheme 127). Also in this case important reaction intermediates were isolated and a ruthenium(0) complex **97** was observed. Following the reaction by NMR spectroscopy indicated the formation of the seven-membered ring **99** as an intermediate.



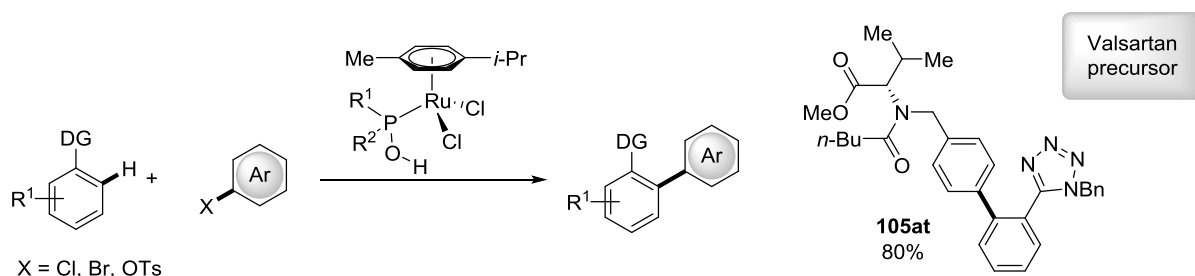
Scheme 127. Aerobic phthalide synthesis, observed intermediates and oxygen consumption.

More research should be carried out regarding the use of unactivated alkenes. Also the electrochemical oxidation of both alkyne and alkene annulation is highly desirable.

The third part of the thesis focused on the study of ruthenium-catalyzed direct arylations with secondary phosphine oxides as pre-ligands. For the first time the well-defined ruthenium(II) phosphinous acid complexes have been used in C–H arylation reactions. Thus, very low catalyst

Summary and Outlook

loadings could be achieved and triazole, tetrazole and oxazoline proved as suitable directing groups (Scheme 128). Furthermore, the direct coupling of **104a** and **25t** to valsartan precursor **105at** opened a very efficient new synthesis to the facile production of the blockbuster drug valsartan.

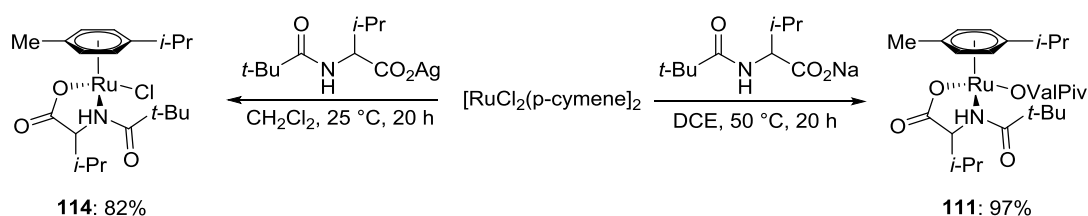


Scheme 128. C–H arylation with ruthenium(II) PA complexes.

A mercury test showed the homogeneous nature of the reaction and H/D studies revealed the cycloruthenation to be reversible.

Further studies have been performed later by J. Hubrich^[142] to further optimize the catalytic system. Additionally the reaction system could be used for polymerization reactions, as it was shown that dichlorobenzene reacts twice to give access to the dimeric oxazoline product **103ak'** and unsubstituted oxazoline **102c** easily undergoes twofold arylation to **103ca**.

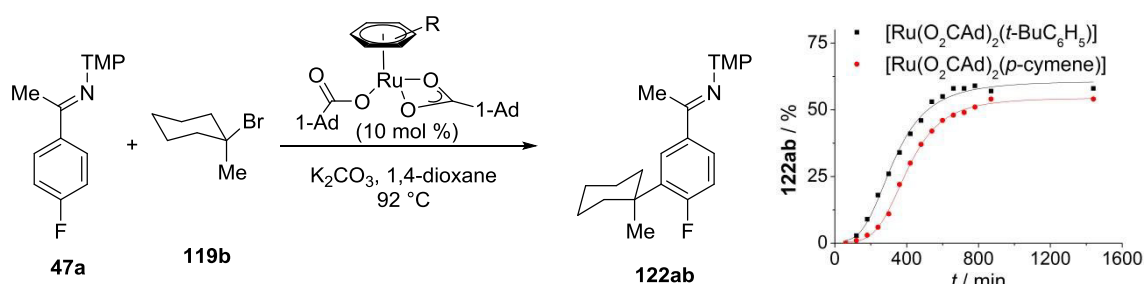
As the fourth part of this thesis *meta*-selective alkylations were studied. Hence, ruthenium catalysts with one and two MPAAAs were successfully synthesized and performed efficiently as catalysts (Scheme 129).



Scheme 129. Synthesis of ruthenium(II) MPAA complexes **111** and **114**.

Further studies investigated the influence of *tert*-butylbenzene as non-innocent solvent and it could indeed be shown that the well-defined η^6 -*tert*-butylbenzene complex **126** outperformed the typically used *para*-cymene complex.

Summary and Outlook

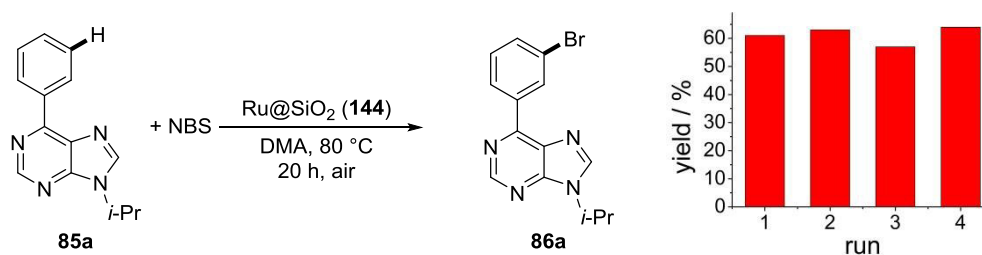


Scheme 130. Activity comparison of η^6 -*tert*-butylbenzene and η^6 -*para*-cymene derived ruthenium complex.

The system proved viable also for alkyl chlorides **124** and the catalyst loading could be decreased to 5 mol %.

Experiments regarding the activation of the alkyl halide bond suggested a second ruthenium complex to take part in the reaction and the alkylation apparently proceeds in a radical fashion. Activation *via* elimination of alkyl halide or the formation of a pyridinium salt was shown to be very unlikely. Furthermore, carboxylate assistance proved crucial not only for the C–H activation but also the alkylation step itself. Interestingly, the product could be released with the alkyl halide as proton source *via* elimination of HX.

The final project focused on recyclable and reusable heterogeneous catalysts. A sol-gel derived catalyst enabled the *meta*-selective bromination of purine derivatives **85**. It is worth noting that the catalyst could be reused three times without a significant decrease in the isolated yield (Scheme 131).



Scheme 131. *meta*-Selective bromination of purine base **85a**.

Even though the catalyst can be reused the heterogeneous nature of the catalyst was not validated yet. The mercury test was inconclusive as mercury can also react with NBS and the hot filtration test only diminished the reactivity of the catalyst but did not inhibit the reaction completely. A three-phase test may help to unravel the nature of the catalyst. Furthermore, experiments to improve the solid support and reduce the leaching of the catalyst should be performed in the future. A switch from DMA to a non-hazardous solvent would also be of advantage.

5 Experimental Part

5.1 General Remarks

All reactions involving moisture- or air-sensitive reagents or products were performed under an atmosphere of Ar using pre-dried glassware and standard Schlenk techniques. If not otherwise mentioned yields refer to isolated compounds, estimated to be >95% pure as determined by ¹H NMR and GC.

Vacuum

The following pressure was measured using a rotary vane pump RZ6 from Vacuubrand®: $9 \cdot 10^{-2}$ mbar (medium vacuum, uncorrected value).

Melting Points

Melting points were measured using a Stuart® Melting Point Apparatus SMP3 from Barloworld Scientific. Values are uncorrected.

Chromatography

Analytical thin layer chromatography (TLC) was performed on Merck, silica gel 60 F₂₅₄ aluminum sheets, detection was done under UV light at 254 nm. Analytical High-Performance-Liquid-Chromatography (HPLC) to determine the enantiomeric purity was performed with an Agilent 1260 Infinity with Chiralpak IB-3 as column. Chromatographic purification of products was accomplished by flash column chromatography on MERCK silica gel, grade 60 (40–63 μm and 63–200 μm, 70–230 mesh ASTM).

Gas Chromatography

Monitoring of reaction processes via gas chromatography or coupled gas chromatography-mass spectrometry was performed using a 5890 Series II GC-system with mass detector HP 5972 from Hewlett-Packard®, a 7890 GC-system with/without mass detector 5975C (Triplex-Axis-Detector) or a 7890B GC-system coupled with a 5977A mass detector, both systems from Agilent Technologies®.

Infrared Spectroscopy

Infrared (IR) spectra were recorded using a Bruker® Alpha-P ATR spectrometer. Liquid samples were measured as film and solid samples neat. Spectra were recorded in the range from 4000 to 400 cm^{-1} . Analyses of the spectral data were carried out using Opus 6. Absorption is given in wave numbers ($\tilde{\nu}/\text{cm}^{-1}$).

Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy

Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectra were recorded on Varian Inova 500, 600, Varian Mercury 300, VX 300, Varian Avance 300, Varian VNMRs 300 and Bruker Avance III 300, 400 and HD 500 spectrometers. Chemical shifts are reported as δ -values in ppm. ^1H - and ^{13}C NMR spectra were calibrated using the residual proton or solvent carbon peak (see table), respectively. For ^{31}P - and ^{19}F NMR spectra, 85% phosphoric acid and CFCl_3 were used as external standards, respectively. ^{13}C NMR, ^{31}P $\{^1\text{H}\}$ and ^{19}F $\{^1\text{H}\}$ were measured ^1H decoupled.

	^1H NMR	^{13}C NMR
CDCl_3	7.26	77.16
CD_3OD	3.31	49.00
DMSO-d_6	2.50	39.52

The following abbreviations are used to describe the observed multiplicities: s (singlet), d (doublet), t (triplet), q (quartet), hept (heptet), m (multiplet) or analogous representations. The coupling constants J are reported in Hertz (Hz). Analysis of the recorded spectra was carried out using MestReNova 10 software.

Mass Spectrometry

Electron ionization (EI), Field desorption (FD) and EI high resolution mass spectra (HR-MS) were measured on a time-of-flight mass spectrometer AccuTOF from JOEL. Electrospray ionization (ESI) mass spectra were recorded on an Ion-Trap mass spectrometer LCQ from Finnigan, a quadrupole time-of-flight maXis from Bruker Daltonic or on a time-of-flight mass spectrometer microTOF from Bruker Daltonic. ESI-HR-MS spectra were recorded on a Bruker Apex IV or a Bruker Daltonic 7T, fourier transform ion cyclotron resonance (FTICR) mass spectrometer. Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry was measured on a Perkin Elmer DRC II (Q-ICP-MS) in a 5% HCl solution. The

Experimental Part

ratios of mass to charge (m/z) are indicated, intensities relative to the base peak ($I = 100$) are written in parentheses.

Elemental Analysis

Analysis of the relative C, H, N and S amounts of a compound was conducted with a 4.1 Vario EL 3 from Elementar.

Cyclic Voltammetry

Cyclic Voltammetry (CV) spectra were measured with the Potentiostat Autolab PGSTAT204 (Metrohm) using a glassy Carbon disc electrode (3.0 mm diameter, CH Instruments) as working electrode, a platinum wire (1.0 mm diameter, 99.99%, chempur) and a silver wire (1.0 mm diameter, 99.99%, chempur) as pseudo-reference electrode. The CV spectra were measured with $n\text{-Bu}_4\text{NPF}_6$ (0.1 M, J&K chemicals) as electrolyte and a sample concentration of $1 \cdot 10^{-3}$ M, at a 100 mV/s scanning speed applying a 4 mV step size. The data were analysed with NOVA 2.0 (Metrohm).

Electron Paramagnetic Resonance

Continuous-wave (CW) Electron Paramagnetic Resonance (EPR) spectra were recorded at X-band microwave frequencies (9 GHz) using a Bruker ElexSys E500 spectrometer with a Bruker SuperX CW bridge. The spectrometer was equipped with the Bruker SHQ rectangular microwave cavity (Bruker 4122SHQ) and a helium flow cryostat (Oxford Instruments) for low temperature experiments.

Thermo Gravimetric Analysis

Thermo gravimetric analysis (TGA) was carried out using a STA 409PC Luxx or a TG 209 F3 Tarsus, both from Netzsch.

Peroxide Detection

To detect peroxides Quantofix® Peroxid 100 test stripes from Macherey Nagel were used. For that purpose the stripe is dipped into the solution of interest, after evaporation of the solvent a drop of water is added and the color of the stripe controlled. The detection limit is 1 mg peroxide per liter.

Solvents

Solvents for column chromatography were purified *via* distillation under reduced pressure prior to their use. All solvents for reactions involving moisture-sensitive reagents were dried, distilled and stored under inert atmosphere (Ar or N₂) according to following standard procedures.^[143]

Solvents purified by solvent purification system (SPS-800) from M. Braun: Dichloromethane, toluene, tetrahydrofuran, diethylether, dimethylformamide.

Solvents dried and distilled over Na using benzophenone as indicator: Methanol, *t*-amylalcohol, toluene, *o*-,*m*-,*p*-xylene, *n*-hexane, 1,4-dioxane.

Solvents dried and distilled over CaH₂: Triethylamine, dichloroethane, dimethylacetamide, dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide, pyridine, *N*-methyl-2-pyrrolidone, γ -valerolactone.

Solvents dried over molecular sieve and degassed by freeze-pump-thaw cycles: *n*-Butanol (4 Å), acetonitrile (3 Å).

Water was degassed before its use applying repeated freeze-pump-thaw cycles.

Reagents

Chemicals obtained from commercial sources (with a purity >95%) were used without further purification. The following compounds are known and were synthesized according to previously described literature protocols:

[RuCl₂(pyridine)(*p*-cymene)],^[144] 1-(pyridin-2-yl)hept-2-yn-1-ol (**2g**),^[145] 3-((3-phenylprop-2-yn-1-yl)oxy)benzoic acid (**1g**),^[146] (3,3-dimethylbut-1-yn-1-yl)benzene (**2h**),^[16w] [Ru(OAc)₂(*p*-cymene)],^[147] [D₅]-benzoic acid ([D₅]-**1h**),^[108] SPOs **100**,^[148] oxazolines **102**,^[149] 4-butyl-1-(*o*-tolyl)-1*H*-1,2,3-triazole (**24a**),^[29] tetrazoles **104**,^[122] 1-(6-bromopyridin-3-yl)ethan-1-one (**134a**),^[150] phenyl pyridine **32**,^[151] bis{5-methoxy-2-(pyridin-2-yl)phenyl}mercury (**117**),^[133] 1-bromo-1-methylcyclohexane (**119b**),^[152] 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)ethan-1-imine (**47a**),^[153] (*n*-Bu₄N)₂CO₃,^[154] (*n*-Bu₄N)₃PO₄,^[154] (*n*-Bu₄N)OAc,^[154] (*n*-Bu₄N)₂(adipate),^[154] [Ru(O₂CMe)(4-OMeC₆H₃-2-py)(*p*-cymene)] (**33**),^[31] [RuCl₂(*t*-BuC₆H₅)₂] (**128**),^[155] 1-(*t*-butyl)cyclohexa-1,4-diene (**127**),^[135a] 1-isopropyl-2-methylpyridin-1-ium bromide (**132**),^[156] methylenecyclohexane (**13b**),^[157] [Ru(O₂CMe)₂(*p*-cymene)],^[31] [Ru₂Cl₃(*p*-cymene)₂]PF₆ (**139**),^[158] methyl 3-(trimethoxysilyl)propanoate,^[159] 9-isopropyl-6-phenyl-9*H*-purine (**85a**).^[160]

The following chemicals were kindly provided by the persons named below:

Karsten Rauch: $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$, $[\text{Ru}(\text{O}_2\text{CMes})_2(p\text{-cymene})]$, *t*-butyl(phenyl)phosphine oxide (**100a**).

Tjark Meyer: Diphenylphosphine oxide (**100d**), di-*n*-butylphosphine oxide (**100c**), di-*i*-propylphosphine oxide (**100b**), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})\{\text{Ph}_2\text{P}(\text{OH})\}]$ (**84d**), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})\{(p\text{-F-C}_6\text{H}_4)_2\text{P}(\text{OH})\}]$ (**84e**), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})\{\text{MePhP}(\text{OH})\}]$ (**84f**), 2-(*m*-tolyl)-4,5-dihydrooxazole (**102b**), 1-benzyl-5-phenyl-1*H*-tetrazole (**104a**), 1-(2-methoxybenzyl)-5-phenyl-1*H*-tetrazole (**104c**), 4-bromobenzyl acetate (**25n**).

Yujiao Zhang: 2-(2-fluorophenyl)-4,5-dihydrooxazole (**102a**), 1-benzyl-5-phenyl-1*H*-tetrazole (**104a**), 4-bromobenzyl benzoate (**25o**).

Ruhuai Mei: 2-(2-methoxyphenyl)-4,5-dihydrooxazole.

Sabine Fenner: aryl tosylates **106**.

Karolina Graczyk: 1,2-bis(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyne (**2b**), 1,2-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyne (**2c**).

Cuiju Zhu: 6-(4-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-9*H*-purine (**85b**), 9-benzyl-6-phenyl-9*H*-purine (**85e**).

Jie Li: pivaloyl-L-valine (**112**), 3-bromo-3-ethylpentane (**119c**), (2-bromo-2-methylpropyl)benzene (**119d**)

Korkit Korvorapun: (*E*)-1-phenylethan-1-one *O*-methyl oxime (**47c**), *N*-benzyl-1-phenylethan-1-imine (**47d**), *N*-benzylpyrimidin-2-amine (**118a**).

5.2 General Procedures

5.2.1 General Procedure A: Synthesis of Ruthenacycles **89** via C–H Metallation

A solution of $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (100 mg, 0.16 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and pyridine (26 μL , 0.32 mmol, 2.0 equiv) or DMAP (39.1 mg, 0.32 mmol, 2.0 equiv) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL, 0.03 M) was stirred at 23 °C for 2 h. Subsequently, sodium benzoate **87** (0.80 mmol, 5.0 equiv) and NEt_3 (0.4 mL, 2.9 mmol) were added and the suspension was stirred at 23 °C for further 22 h. Filtration over celite and purification by column chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$: 40/1 \rightarrow 20/1) yielded the ruthenapentacycles **89** as yellow to orange solids.

5.2.2 General Procedure B: Synthesis of Ruthenium(0) Sandwich Complex 91

A solution of $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (31.1 mg, 0.05 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and benzoic acid **1** (0.10 mmol, 2.0 equiv), alkyne **2** (0.20 mmol, 4.0 equiv) and NaOAc (16.4 mg, 0.20 mmol, 4.0 equiv) in MeOH (4.0 mL, 0.01 M) was stirred at 45 °C for 2 d. Filtration over celite and purification by column chromatography on silica gel (CH_2Cl_2) yielded the ruthenium(0) sandwich complexes **91** as bright yellow solids or the elimination products as colorless solids.

5.2.3 General Procedure C: Synthesis of Ruthenium(0) Sandwich Complex 91 via Alkyne Insertion

Ruthenacycle **89** (15 μmol , 1.0 equiv), alkyne **2** (15 μmol , 1.0 equiv), 1,4-dimethoxybenzene (2.1 mg, 15 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and CD_3OD (0.6 mL) were placed in a NMR tube and heated to 40-60 °C. The reaction was followed by ^1H NMR spectroscopy. Filtration over celite and purification by column chromatography on silica gel (CH_2Cl_2) yielded the complexes **91** (5.4 mg, 64%) as yellow solids.

5.2.4 General Procedure D: Synthesis of Phthalides 14 via Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed Aerobic Alkene Annulation

Benzoic acid **1** (2.00 mmol, 2.0 equiv), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (30.6 mg, 0.05 mmol, 5.0 mol %) and CsOAc (178 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv) were placed in a pre-dried 25 mL Schlenk tube. The flask was evacuated and flushed with O_2 three times. MeOH (3.0 mL) and acrylate **4** (1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 18 h. At ambient temperature, all volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc) to yield the corresponding phthalides **14**.

5.2.5 General Procedure E: Synthesis of Ruthenium(II) Phosphinous Acid Catalysts 84

A suspension of $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (100 mg, 163 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and secondary phosphine oxide **100** (340 μmol , 2.1 equiv) in *n*-hexane (5.0 mL) was stirred at 75 °C for 16 h. At ambient temperature, the red precipitate was filtered off and washed with *n*-hexane. The red solid was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and filtered, evaporation of the filtrate *in vacuo* yielded the according complexes **84** as red solids.

5.2.6 General Procedure F: PA-Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed C–H Arylations of Oxazolines 102

A mixture of oxazoline **102** (0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv), aryl halide **25/30** or tosylate **106** (0.75 mmol, 1.5 equiv), K₂CO₃ (138 mg, 1.00 mmol, 2.0 equiv) and [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene){*n*-Bu₂P(OH)}] (**84c**) (11.7 mg, 25 μmol, 5 mol %) in toluene (0.5 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 18 h. Filtration over celite and purification by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc) yielded the corresponding biaryls **103**.

5.2.7 General Procedure G: PA-Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed C–H Arylations of Tetrazoles 104

A mixture of tetrazole **104** (0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv), aryl bromide **25** (0.75 mmol, 1.5 equiv), K₂CO₃ (138 mg, 1.00 mmol, 2.0 equiv) and [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene){*t*-BuPhP(OH)}] (**84a**) (12.2 mg, 25 μmol, 5 mol %) in toluene (2.0 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 140 °C for 18 h. Filtration over celite and purification by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc) yielded the corresponding arylated tetrazole **105**.

5.2.8 General Procedure H: Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed direct meta-Alkylation of Phenylpyridines 32

A mixture of phenylpyridine **32** (0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv), [RuCl(O-Val-Piv)(*p*-cymene)] (**114**) (11.8 mg, 0.025 mmol, 5.0 mol %), K₂CO₃ (138 mg, 1.00 mmol, 2.0 equiv), tertiary alkyl bromide **119** (1.50 mmol, 3.0 equiv) in 1,4-dioxane (2.0 mL) was stirred in a sealed tube at 100 °C for 20 h. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc) yielded the alkylated phenylpyridine **121**.

5.2.9 General Procedure I: Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed direct meta-Alkylation of Ketimines

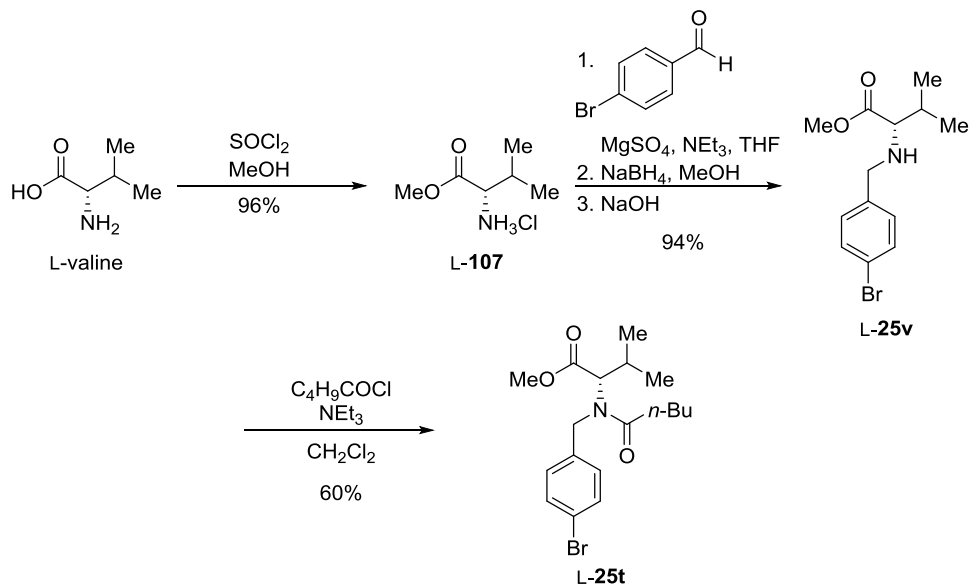
A mixture of ketimine **47** (0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv), [Ru(O₂CAd)₂(*p*-cymene)] (**129**) (29.8 mg, 0.05 mmol, 10 mol %) or [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (15.3 mg, 25.0 μmol, 5.0 mol %) and 1-AdCO₂H (27.3 mg, 0.15 mmol, 30 mol %), K₂CO₃ (138 mg, 1.00 mmol, 2.0 equiv) and alkyl halide **119** (1.50 mmol, 3.0 equiv) in PhCMe₃ (2.0 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 20 h in a sealed tube under an atmosphere of Ar. At

Experimental Part

ambient temperature, 2 N HCl (3.0 mL) was added, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 3 h and extracted with EtOAc (3 × 20 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-pentane/Et₂O) yielded the alkylated ketones **123**.

5.3 Experimental Procedures and Analytical Data

5.3.1 Synthesis of Starting Materials



L-25t was synthesized *via* a modified literature procedure.^[123] A suspension of L-107 (3.35 g, 20.0 mmol), MgSO_4 (4.10 g, 34.0 mmol), 4-bromoacetophenone (7.40 g, 40.0 mmol) and NEt_3 (2.8 mL, 20 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was stirred at 60 °C for 10 h and at 23 °C for further 13 h. Filtration and removal of the solvent provided the crude product, which was then directly dissolved in MeOH (60 mL). NaBH_4 (1.51 g, 40.0 mmol) was added at 0 °C. Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 4/1) yielded the desired product L-25v as a colorless oil (7.23 g, 94%).

To a solution of L-25v (3.00 g, 10.0 mmol) in NEt_3 (24 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (25 mL) was added pentanoyl chloride (1.8 mL, 15 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C and stirred at 23 °C for 2 days. The reaction was stopped by the addition of aqueous HCl (1 M, 25 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 , washed with brine and dried over Na_2SO_4 . Column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 6/1) yielded L-25t (2.31 g, 60%, 54% over 4 steps) as a colorless oil.

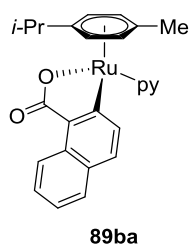
$^1\text{H NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.43 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (d, J = 13.4 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.51 (d, J = 13.4 Hz, 1H), 2.97 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 1.96–1.85 (m, 1H), 0.94 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.92 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 176.0 (C_q), 139.4 (C_q), 131.6 (CH), 130.2 (CH), 120.9 (C_q), 66.6 (CH), 51.9 (CH_2), 51.6 (CH_3), 31.8 (CH), 19.4 (CH_3), 18.6 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2959, 1739, 1650, 1436, 1403, 1200, 1166, 1010, 795, 479 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 300 (99) [M-H]⁺ (^{81}Br), 298 (100) [M-H]⁺ (^{79}Br), 242 (49), 240 (57), 186 (45), 184 (46), 171 (94), 169 (97), 57 (33);

HR-MS (ESI): m/z calcd for $[C_{18}H_{27}BrNO_3+H]^+$ 386.1149, found: 386.1155; **HPLC**: t_R (L-**25t**) = 10.403, t_R (D-**25t**) = 9.624 (flow rate = 1 mL/min; *n*-hexane/*i*-PrOH 99:1)

The enantiomere was synthesized accordingly.

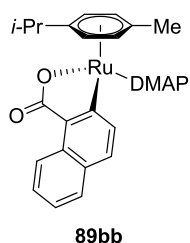
5.3.2 Data for the Ruthenium-catalyzed Oxidative Annulation

5.3.2.1 Synthesis of 5-membered Ruthenacycles



89ba: The representative procedure **A** was followed using $[RuCl_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (100 mg, 0.16 mmol), pyridine (26 μ L, 0.32 mmol), sodium naphthoate (**87b**) (155 mg, 0.80 mmol) and NEt_3 (0.4 mL, 1.44 mmol). Purification by column chromatography ($CH_2Cl_2/MeOH$: 40/1 \rightarrow 20/1) yielded **89ba** (110 mg, 71%) as a dark yellow solid.

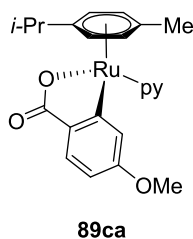
M.p. (decomp.): 147 $^{\circ}C$; **1H NMR** (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 9.46 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.50 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 8.19 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.40–7.27 (m, 2H), 7.23 (ddd, J = 8.3, 6.9, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.92–6.86 (m, 2H), 5.58 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 5.49 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.82 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 2.46–2.28 (m, 1H), 1.67 (s, 3H), 0.94 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.94 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); **^{13}C NMR** (100 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ = 181.5 (C_q), 180.0 (C_q), 153.6 (CH), 136.7 (CH), 135.8 (CH), 132.7 (C_q), 131.5 (C_q), 130.4 (C_q), 130.0 (CH), 127.6 (CH), 126.2 (CH), 124.3 (CH), 123.7 (CH), 123.3 (CH), 102.2 (C_q), 98.4 (C_q), 88.1 (CH), 87.3 (CH), 85.1 (CH), 80.1 (CH), 30.8 (CH), 22.5 (CH_3), 22.3 (CH_3), 18.0 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3045, 2963, 2211, 1601, 1267, 819, 728 cm^{-1} ; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[C_{26}H_{25}N_1O_2Ru+H]^+$ 486.1009, found 486.1001.



Experimental Part

89bb: The representative procedure **A** was followed using $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (100 mg, 0.16 mmol), DMAP (39.1 mg, 0.32 mmol), sodium naphthoat (**87b**) (155 mg, 0.80 mmol) and NEt_3 (0.4 mL, 1.44 mmol). Purification by column chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$: 40/1 \rightarrow 20/1) yielded **89bb** (142 mg, 85%) as an orange solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 154 °C; **$^1\text{H NMR}$** (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 9.52 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.35 (ddd, J = 8.5, 6.7, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (ddd, J = 7.9, 6.7, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 5.91 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 5.56 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.46 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.77 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.70 (s, 6H), 2.36 (hept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 1.72 (s, 3H), 1.00–0.94 (m, 6H); **$^{13}\text{C NMR}$** (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 181.5 (C_q), 181.0 (C_q), 153.4 (C_q), 152.1 (CH), 136.1 (CH), 132.7 (C_q), 131.4 (C_q), 130.5 (C_q), 129.4 (CH), 127.4 (CH), 125.9 (CH), 123.9 (CH), 123.0 (CH), 106.9 (CH), 101.5 (C_q), 98.1 (C_q), 87.6 (CH), 87.2 (CH), 84.6 (CH), 79.7 (CH), 38.9 (CH_3), 30.9 (CH), 22.7 (CH_3), 22.5 (CH_3), 18.3 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2959, 1613, 1529, 1382, 1224, 1190, 1136, 811 cm^{-1} ; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2\text{Ru}+\text{H}]^+$ 529.1431, found 529.1428.



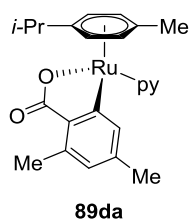
89ca: The representative procedure **A** was followed using $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (100 mg, 0.16 mmol), pyridine (26 μL , 0.32 mmol), sodium 4-methoxybenzoate (**87c**) (139 mg, 0.80 mmol) and NEt_3 (0.4 mL, 2.9 mmol). Purification by column chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$: 40/1 \rightarrow 20/1) yielded **89ca** (104 mg, 70%) as a yellow solid.

Alternatively a mixture of $[\text{RuCl}_2(\text{pyridine})(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (**90a**) (40.0 mg, 0.13 mmol), sodium 4-methoxybenzoate (**87c**) (45.3 mg, 0.26 mmol) and NEt_3 (0.2 mL, 1.4 mmol) was stirred at 23 °C for 24 h. Purification by column chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$: 40/1 \rightarrow 20/1) yielded **89ca** (44 mg, 73%) as a yellow solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 142 °C; **$^1\text{H NMR}$** (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 8.51 (d, J = 4.6 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd, J = 7.6, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.02–6.92 (m, 2H), 6.45 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.45 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 5.39 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 2.43–2.32 (m, 1H), 1.70 (s, 3H), 0.97 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.97 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); **$^{13}\text{C NMR}$** (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 180.9 (C_q), 177.5 (C_q), 160.9 (C_q), 153.7 (CH), 136.8 (CH), 132.1 (C_q), 129.4 (CH), 124.3 (CH), 122.2 (CH), 106.8 (CH), 102.3 (C_q), 97.7 (C_q), 87.5 (CH), 86.3 (CH), 84.5 (CH), 80.4 (CH), 55.0

Experimental Part

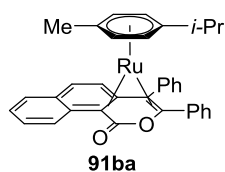
(CH₃), 30.6 (CH), 22.4 (CH₃), 22.1 (CH₃), 17.8 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3048, 2968, 1601, 1443, 1063, 882, 760, 693 cm⁻¹; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for [C₂₃H₂₅NO₃Ru+H]⁺ 466.0958, found 466.0954.



89da: The representative procedure **A** was followed using [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (61.2 mg, 0.10 mmol), pyridine (18 μ L, 0.22 mmol), sodium 2,4-dimethylbenzoate (**87d**) (86.1 mg, 0.50 mmol) and KOAc (98.1 mg, 1.0 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (CH₂Cl₂/MeOH: 20/1) yielded **89da** (77.4 mg, 81%) as a yellow solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 102 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 8.59–8.53 (m, 2H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.43 (dddd, J = 7.6, 7.6, 1.6, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.04–6.95 (m, 2H), 6.53 (s, 1H), 5.50 (dd, J = 5.7, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.41 (dd, J = 5.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (dd, J = 5.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.78 (dd, J = 5.7, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.34 (hept, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 1.67 (s, 3H), 0.98 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.97 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 181.6 (C_q), 177.9 (C_q), 153.8 (CH), 139.8 (C_q), 139.3 (C_q), 136.8 (CH), 135.3 (CH), 133.1 (C_q), 127.9 (CH), 124.4 (CH), 101.7 (C_q), 97.7 (C_q), 88.1 (CH), 87.4 (CH), 84.8 (CH), 80.4 (CH), 30.8 (CH), 22.6 (CH₃), 22.4 (CH₃), 21.6 (CH₃), 19.7 (CH₃), 18.0 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2961, 1595, 1445, 1299, 841, 810, 761, 730, 694, 626 cm⁻¹; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for [C₂₄H₂₇NO₂Ru+H]⁺ 464.1165, found 464.1164.

5.3.2.2 Synthesis of Ruthenium-Sandwich Complexes



91ba: The representative procedure **B** was followed using [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (62.1 mg, 0.10 mmol), naphthoic acid (**1b**) (34.4 mg, 0.20 mmol), diphenylacetylene (**2a**) (35.6 mg, 0.20 mmol) and NaOAc (32.8 mg, 0.40 mmol) for 48 h at 45 °C. Purification by column chromatography (CH₂Cl₂) yielded **91ba** (114 mg, 98%) as a yellow solid.

The representative procedure **B** was followed using [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (31.1 mg, 0.05 mmol), naphthoic acid (**1b**) (13.8 mg, 0.08 mmol), diphenylacetylene (**2a**) (28.5 mg, 0.16 mmol), NaOAc

Experimental Part

(13.1 mg, 0.16 mmol) and additionally pyridine (8.1 μ L, 0.10 mmol) for 48 h at 45 °C. Purification by column chromatography (CH_2Cl_2) yielded **91ba** (38.0 mg, 81%) as a yellow solid.

The representative procedure **C** was followed using ruthenacycle **89bb** (9.7 mg, 20 μ mol) and diphenylacetylene (**2a**) (3.6 mg, 20 μ mol) at 60 °C for 48 h (NMR-yield: 87%). Purification by column chromatography (CH_2Cl_2) yielded **91ba** (10.0 mg, 86%) as a yellow solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 164 °C. **^1H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 8.34 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.60–7.42 (m, 3H), 7.39–7.32 (m, 1H), 7.29 (td, J = 7.6, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.24–7.14 (m, 4H), 7.13–6.95 (m, 5H), 5.49 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.27 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 1.71 (hept, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 1.58 (s, 3H), 1.23 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.94 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); **^{13}C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 172.7 (C_q), 142.1 (C_q), 137.6 (C_q), 135.5 (C_q), 132.6 (CH), 132.0 (CH), 129.5 (C_q), 129.4 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 127.9 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 127.5 (CH), 127.4 (CH), 126.9 (CH), 125.3 (CH), 124.8 (CH), 124.3 (CH), 123.2 (CH), 111.2 (C_q), 99.0 (C_q), 91.9 (C_q), 88.8 (C_q), 87.8 (CH), 87.6 (CH), 85.5 (CH), 83.9 (CH), 81.3 (C_q), 57.1 (C_q), 30.2 (CH), 24.6 (CH_3), 21.5 (CH_3), 17.3 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3056, 2958, 1711, 1494, 1205, 1007, 959, 837, 807, 763, 697, 584 cm^{-1} ; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{30}\text{O}_2\text{Ru}+\text{H}]^+$ 585.1372, found 585.1369.

CV Studies

Experimental Part

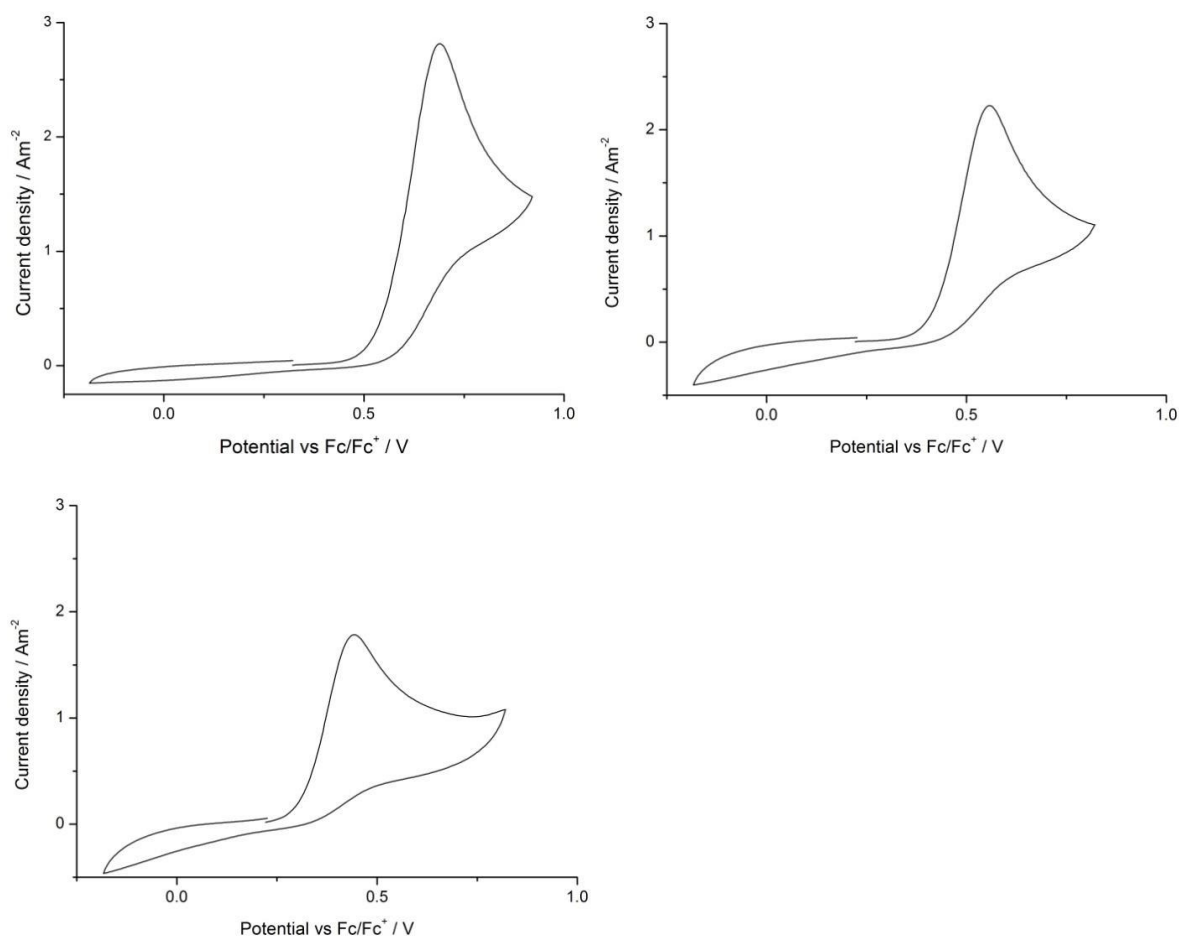
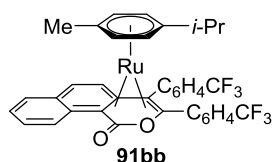


Figure 31. CV spectra of complex **91ba** in acetonitrile top left: without acid, top right: with 100 equivalent acetic acid, bottom left: with 200 equivalent acetic acid.



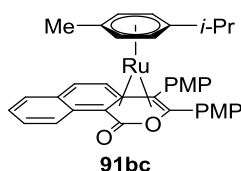
The representative procedure **B** was followed using $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (100 mg, 0.16 mmol), naphthoic acid (**1b**) (55.1 mg, 0.32 mmol), 1,2-bis(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyne (**2b**) (101 mg, 0.32 mmol) and NaOAc (52.5 mg, 0.64 mmol) for 48 h at 45 °C. Purification by column chromatography (CH_2Cl_2) yielded **91bb** (192 mg, 84%) as a yellow solid.

The representative procedure **C** was followed using ruthenacycle **89bb** (7.0 mg, 20 μmol) and 1,2-bis(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyne (**2b**) (6.3 mg, 20 μmol) for 48 h (NMR-yield: 95%). Purification by column chromatography (CH_2Cl_2) yielded **91bb** (13.2 mg, 92%) as a yellow solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 145 °C; $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 8.35 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.58–7.54 (m, 1H), 7.51–7.47 (m, 2H), 7.36–7.32 (m, 3H), 7.29 (d, J = 7.5 Hz,

Experimental Part

1H), 7.25 (d, $J = 9.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.07 (d, $J = 9.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.50 (d, $J = 5.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.81 (d, $J = 5.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.30 (d, $J = 5.9$ Hz, 1H), 1.73 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 1H), 1.61 (s, 3H), 1.22 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 3H), 0.96 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3): $\delta = 172.0$ (C_q), 146.4 (C_q), 139.6 (C_q), 137.3 (C_q), 132.9 (CH), 132.2 (CH), 129.8 (CH), 129.8 (q, $J = 32.6$ Hz, C_q), 129.4 (C_q), 129.4 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 127.9 (CH), 126.3 (q, $J = 32.3$ Hz, C_q), 125.4 (CH), 125.3 (CH), 125.1 (CH), 124.8 (q, $J = 271.6$ Hz, C_q), 124.0 (q, $J = 272.2$ Hz, C_q), 124.0 (q, $J = 3.8$ Hz, CH), 111.6 (C_q), 99.4 (C_q), 92.6 (C_q), 88.1 (CH), 88.1 (CH), 86.8 (C_q), 85.9 (CH), 84.7 (CH), 80.2 (C_q), 58.0 (C_q), 30.4 (CH), 24.5 (CH_3), 21.5 (CH_3), 17.3 (CH_3); $^{19}\text{F NMR}$ (282 MHz, CDCl_3): $\delta = -62.2$ (s), -62.4 (s); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu} = 2968$, 1713, 1612, 1320, 1109, 1063, 802 cm^{-1} ; HR-MS (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{28}\text{F}_6\text{O}_2\text{Ru}+\text{H}]^+$ 721.1120, found 721.1113; as well as calcd for $[\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{28}\text{F}_6\text{O}_2\text{Ru}+\text{Na}]^+$ 743.0939, found 743.0933.

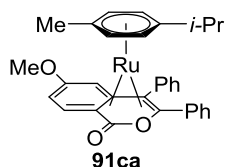


The representative procedure **B** was followed using $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (62.1 mg, 0.10 mmol), naphthoic acid (**1b**) (34.4 mg, 0.02 mmol), 1,2-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyne (**2c**) (47.7 mg, 0.20 mmol) and NaOAc (32.9 mg, 0.40 mmol) for 48 h at 45 °C. Purification by column chromatography (CH_2Cl_2) yielded **91bc** (123 mg, 95%) as a yellow solid.

The representative procedure **C** was followed using ruthenacycle **89bb** (7.0 mg, 20 μmol) and 1,2-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyne (**2c**) (4.8 mg, 20 μmol) for 24 h (NMR-yield: 76%). Purification by column chromatography (CH_2Cl_2) yielded **91bc** (9.2 mg, 71%) as a yellow solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 120 °C. $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3): $\delta = 8.34\text{--}8.28$ (m, 1H), 7.72 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.53–7.46 (m, 1H), 7.43 (dd, $J = 7.9, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.27 (ddd, $J = 7.7, 7.2, 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, $J = 2.7$ Hz, 2H), 7.13–6.99 (m, 4H), 6.77–6.71 (m, 1H), 6.63 (d, $J = 9.1$ Hz, 2H), 5.44 (dd, $J = 5.9, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.25 (dd, $J = 5.8, 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.80 (dd, $J = 5.8, 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.26 (dd, $J = 5.9, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 1.77 (hept, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 1.59 (s, 3H), 1.23 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 3H), 0.95 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3): $\delta = 172.8$ (C_q), 158.9 (C_q), 156.5 (C_q), 137.7 (C_q), 134.4 (C_q), 133.8 (CH), 133.1 (CH), 129.6 (C_q), 129.4 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 127.6 (C_q), 127.4 (CH), 126.5 (CH), 124.7 (CH), 123.5 (CH), 113.8 (CH), 113.3 (CH), 112.4 (CH), 111.2 (C_q), 99.1 (C_q), 91.4 (C_q), 89.7 (C_q), 87.4 (CH), 87.3 (CH), 85.3 (CH), 83.7 (CH), 80.4 (C_q), 56.6 (C_q), 55.3 (CH_3), 55.1 (CH_3), 30.4 (CH), 24.7 (CH_3), 21.6 (CH_3), 17.4 (CH_3); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu} = 2698, 2241, 1713, 1612, 1320, 1163, 1109, 1007, 802$ cm^{-1} ; HR-MS (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{37}\text{H}_{34}\text{O}_4\text{Ru}+\text{H}]^+$ 645.1584, found 645.1576.

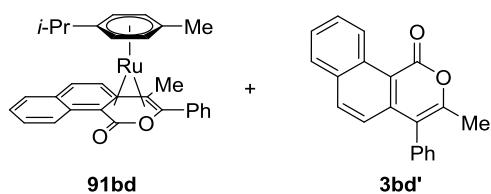
Experimental Part



The representative procedure **B** was followed using $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (24.9 mg, 0.04 mmol), 4-methoxybenzoic acid (**1c**) (12.1 mg, 0.08 mmol), diphenylacetylene (**2a**) (14.3 mg, 0.08 mmol) and NaOAc (13.1 mg, 0.16 mmol) for 48 h at 45 °C. Purification by column chromatography (CH_2Cl_2) yielded **91ca** (42.5 mg, 94%) as a yellow solid.

The representative procedure **C** was followed using ruthenacycle **89ca** (8.4 mg, 18 μmol) and diphenylacetylene (**2a**) (3.2 mg, 18 μmol) for 20 h to 40 °C (NMR-yield: 71%). Purification by filtration and washing with *n*-hexane yielded **91ca** (5.4 mg, 64%) as a yellow solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 185 °C; **$^1\text{H NMR}$** (600 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.92 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (dd, J = 7.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.36–7.31 (m, 1H), 7.19 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.05–6.99 (m, 4H), 6.98–6.93 (m, 1H), 6.39 (dd, J = 9.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.36 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.61 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 3.98 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 1.84 (hept, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.65 (s, 3H), 1.19 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 1.01 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H); **$^{13}\text{C NMR}$** (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 171.5 (C_q), 159.1 (C_q), 142.4 (C_q), 137.1 (CH), 136.1 (C_q), 132.0 (CH), 132.0 (CH), 128.4 (CH), 127.9 (CH), 127.1 (CH), 126.7 (CH), 125.2 (CH), 124.1 (CH), 116.7 (CH), 110.0 (C_q), 98.5 (C_q), 98.3 (C_q), 95.6 (CH), 88.4 (C_q), 87.1 (CH), 85.9 (CH), 84.4 (CH), 82.0 (CH), 77.9 (C_q), 59.6 (C_q), 54.9 (CH_3), 30.5 (CH), 24.5 (CH_3), 21.8 (CH_3), 17.6 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2920, 1699, 1235, 811, 765, 698, 576 cm^{-1} ; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{30}\text{O}_3\text{Ru}+\text{H}]^+$ 565.1320, found 565.1314.

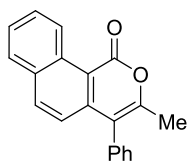
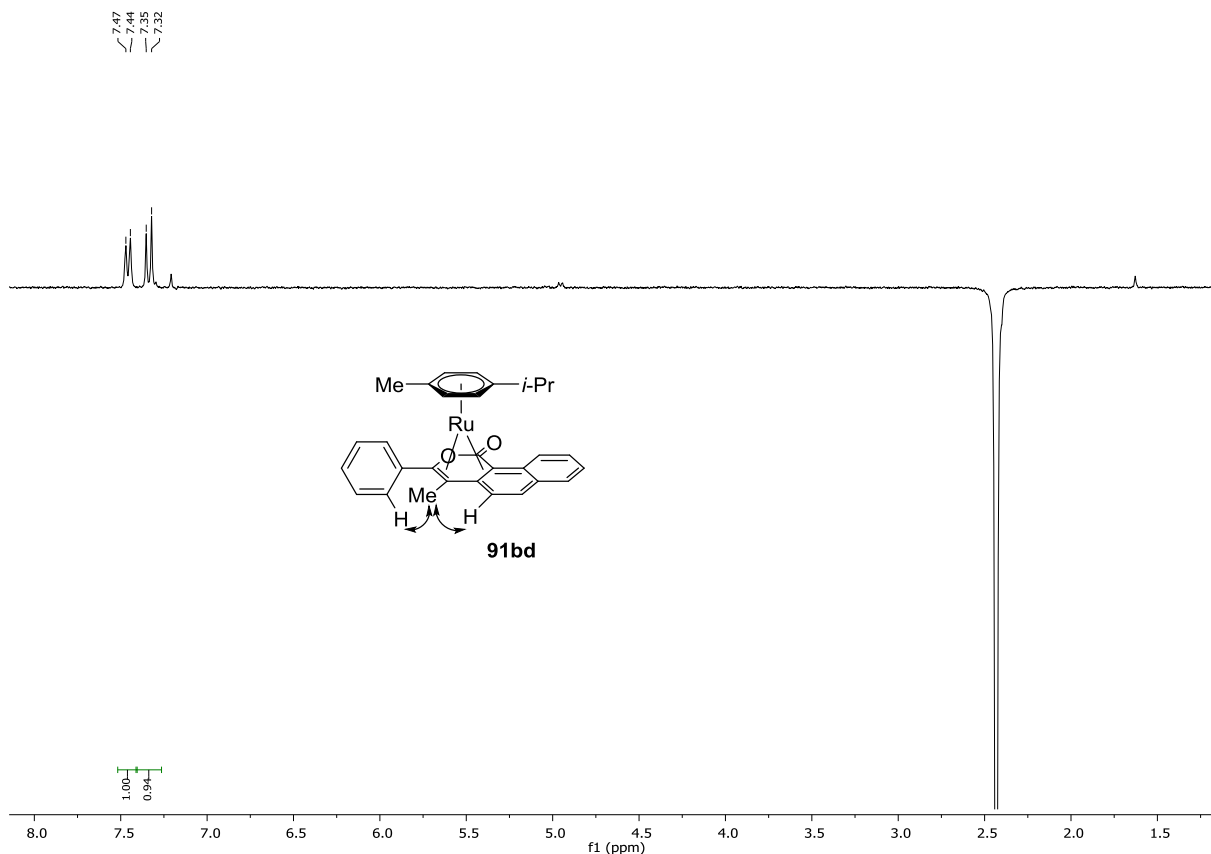


The representative procedure **B** was followed using $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (62.1 mg, 0.10 mmol), naphthoic acid (**1b**) (34.4 mg, 0.20 mmol), prop-1-en-1-ylbenzene (**2d**) (23.2 mg, 0.20 mmol) and NaOAc (32.9 mg, 0.40 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (CH_2Cl_2) yielded **91bd** (82.3 mg, 79%) and **3bd'** (11.9 mg, 21%) as a yellow and colorless solid, respectively.

91bd: **M.p.** (decomp.): 128 °C; **$^1\text{H NMR}$** (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 8.31 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.54–7.36 (m, 5H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.25–7.22 (m, 1H), 7.21–7.12 (m, 1H), 5.05 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.97 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.31 (d, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 1.98 (sept, J =

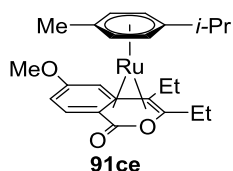
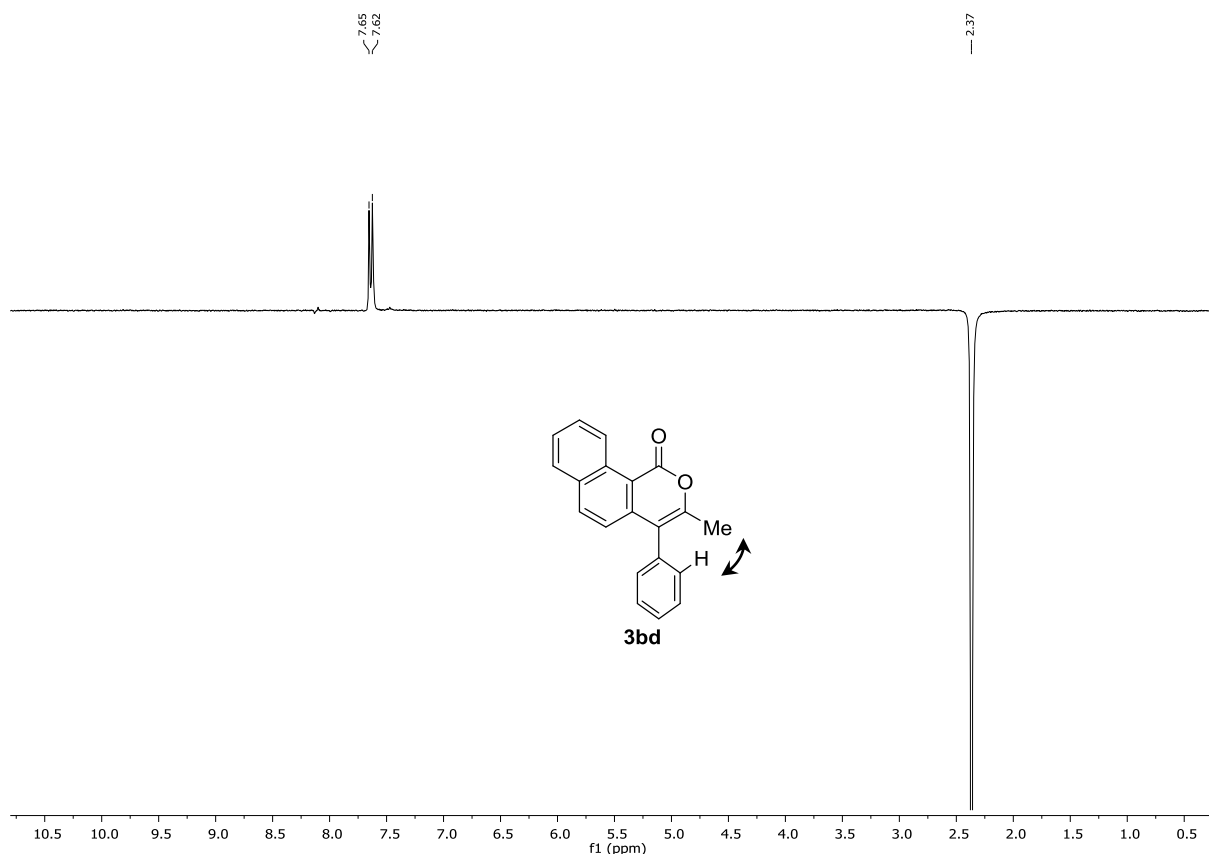
Experimental Part

6.9 Hz, 1H), 1.65 (s, 3H), 1.15 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H), 1.02 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3): $\delta = 172.4$ (C_q), 142.9 (C_q), 137.9 (C_q), 129.3 (C_q), 129.2 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 127.4 (CH), 127.3 (CH), 125.4 (CH), 124.7 (CH), 124.6 (CH), 122.8 (CH), 110.0 (C_q), 98.4 (C_q), 91.2 (C_q), 90.7 (C_q), 87.1 (CH), 87.0 (CH), 84.9 (CH), 84.7 (CH), 74.0 (C_q), 57.5 (C_q), 30.5 (CH), 24.4 (CH_3), 22.3 (CH_3), 17.6 (CH_3), 14.3 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu} = 3054, 2957, 1696, 1200, 959, 797, 763, 702, 666, 425$ cm^{-1} ; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{28}\text{O}_2\text{Ru}+\text{H}]^+$ 523.1214, found 523.1205.



3bd': **M.p.**: 173 °C; $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3): $\delta = 9.84$ - 9.79 (m, 1H), 8.14 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.89 (dd, $J = 8.1, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.76 (ddd, $J = 8.6, 6.9, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.68–7.59 (m, 4H), 7.53–7.44 (m, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3) $\delta = 161.6$ (C_q), 152.7 (C_q), 141.0 (C_q), 136.1 (CH), 133.1 (C_q), 132.4 (C_q), 131.6 (C_q), 129.5 (CH), 129.4 (CH), 129.3 (CH), 128.4 (CH), 128.2 (CH), 127.0 (CH), 126.8 (CH), 120.7 (CH), 114.2 (C_q), 109.4 (C_q), 14.2 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu} = 1700, 1593, 1547, 1105, 831, 807, 754, 695, 637, 504$ cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 286 (100) $[\text{M}]^+$, 258 (98), 152 (37), 105 (45), 77 (38); **HR-MS** (EI) m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_2]^+$ 286.0994, found 286.0991.

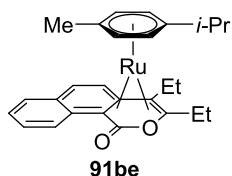
Experimental Part



The representative procedure **C** was followed using ruthenacycle **89cb** (8.4 mg, 18 μmol) and 3-hexyne (**2e**) (2.0 μL , 18 μmol) at 45 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 18 h (NMR-yield: 75%). Purification by filtration and washing with *n*-hexane yielded **91ce** (4.1 mg, 49%) as a yellow oxygen-sensitive solid.

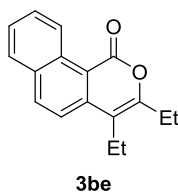
^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.44 (d, J = 9.7 Hz, 1H), 6.42 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (dd, J = 9.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 4.45 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.66 (dq, J = 15.0, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 2.47 (hept, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.20–2.03 (m, 2H), 2.02–1.91 (m, 1H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.32 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 1.25 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.24 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.12 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H); **^{13}C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 171.8 (C_q), 158.4 (C_q), 137.2 (CH), 115.4 (CH), 108.6 (C_q), 96.4 (C_q), 95.7 (C_q), 94.6 (CH), 94.3 (C_q), 86.8 (CH), 83.1 (CH), 82.1 (CH), 81.5 (CH), 74.4 (C_q), 60.2 (C_q), 54.8 (CH_3), 31.5 (CH), 29.3 (CH_2), 23.7 (CH_3), 23.2 (CH_3), 22.3 (CH_2), 18.6 (CH_3), 15.0 (CH_3), 12.4 (CH_3); **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{30}\text{O}_3\text{Ru}+\text{H}]^+$ 469.1318, found 469.1312.

Experimental Part



The representative procedure **C** was followed using ruthenacycle **89bb** (9.7 mg, 20 μ mol) and 3-hexyne (**2e**) (2.3 μ L, 20 μ mol) at 60 $^{\circ}$ C for 46 h (NMR-yield: 67%). Purification by filtration and washing with *n*-hexane yielded **91be** (5.8 mg, 59%) as an oxygen sensitive yellow solid.

1 H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 8.23 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.45–7.36 (m, 2H), 7.30 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (ddd, J = 8.1, 7.1, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 4.77 (dd, J = 5.7, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.54–4.48 (m, 2H), 4.05 (dd, J = 5.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 2.75–2.60 (m, 1H), 2.47–2.33 (m, 1H), 2.25–2.11 (m, 2H), 2.11–1.97 (m, 1H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.35 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 1.23 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.23 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.20 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H); **13 C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 172.7 (C_q), 138.2 (C_q), 129.3 (C_q), 129.0 (CH), 128.2 (CH), 127.5 (CH), 127.0 (CH), 124.1 (CH), 122.5 (CH), 109.5 (C_q), 97.8 (C_q), 94.6 (C_q), 90.1 (C_q), 86.7 (CH), 84.5 (CH), 83.2 (CH), 83.0 (CH), 78.6 (C_q), 57.6 (C_q), 31.0 (CH), 29.3 (CH_2), 23.8 (CH_3), 23.6 (CH_2), 22.5 (CH_3), 18.5 (CH_3), 15.9 (CH_3), 12.6 (CH_3); **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{30}\text{O}_2\text{Ru}+\text{H}]^+$ 489.1369, found 489.1369.

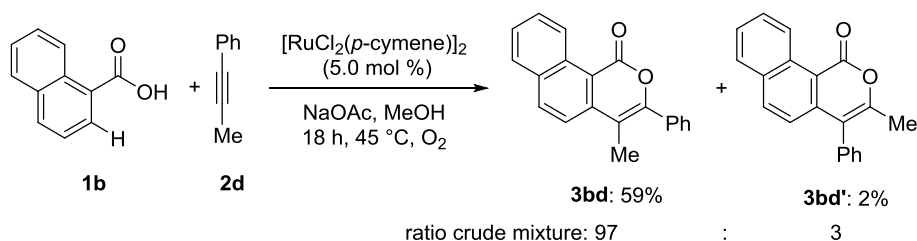


The representative procedure **B** was followed using $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (31.1 mg, 0.05 mmol), naphthoic acid (**1b**) (15.5 mg, 0.09 mmol), 3-hexyne (**2e**) (14.8 mg, 0.18 mmol) and NaOAc (14.8 mg, 0.18 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (CH_2Cl_2) yielded **3be** (15.2 mg, 83%) as a colorless solid.

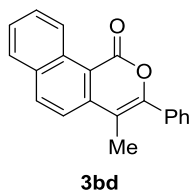
M.p.: 131 $^{\circ}$ C; **1 H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 9.83–9.74 (m, 1H), 7.74 (ddd, J = 8.6, 6.9, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.61–7.56 (m, 1H), 2.75 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.71 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.34 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 1.25 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H); **13 C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 162.3 (C_q), 157.1 (C_q), 140.4 (C_q), 136.2 (CH), 132.3 (C_q), 132.2 (C_q), 129.3 (CH), 128.4 (CH), 127.0 (CH), 126.7 (CH), 120.4 (CH), 114.4 (C_q), 113.8 (C_q), 24.4 (CH_2), 19.9 (CH_2), 14.7 (CH_3), 12.8 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2967, 2923, 1692, 1640, 1593, 1112, 931, 757, 505 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 252 (100) $[\text{M}]^+$, 237 (49), 209 (49), 195 (42), 181 (63), 165 (61), 152 (48); **HR-MS** (EI): m/z

Experimental Part

calcd for $[C_{13}H_{14}O_2]^+$ 252.1150, found 252.1147. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[17]

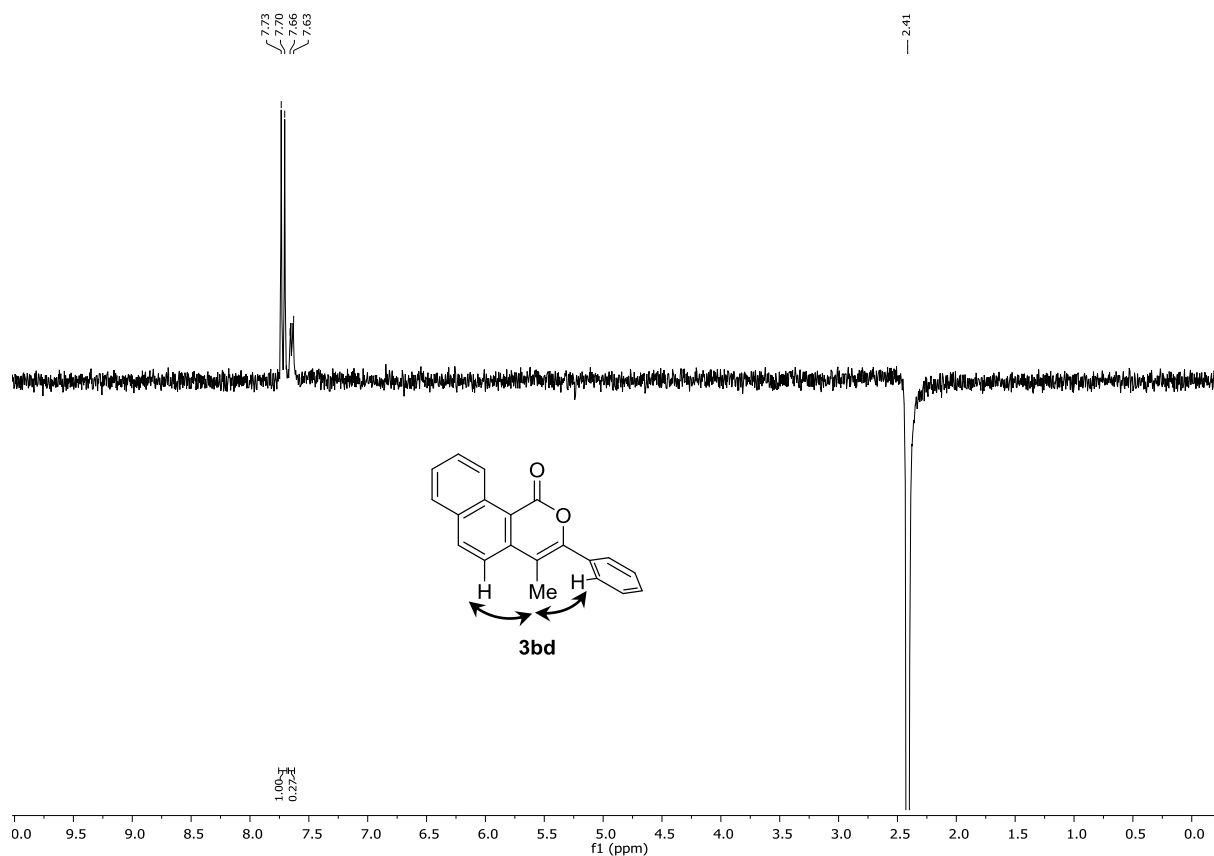


Naphthoic acid (**1b**) (344 mg, 2.00 mmol, 2.0 equiv), prop-1-yn-1-ylbenzene (**2d**) (116 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (30.6 mg, 0.05 mmol, 5.0 mol %) and NaOAc (98.1 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv) were placed in a 25 mL Schlenk tube. The mixture was degassed and purged with oxygen for three times. Dry MeOH (3.0 mL, 0.33 M) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 45 °C for 18 h. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 20/1) to yield **3bd** (169 mg, 59%) and **3bd'** (6.9 mg, 2%) as colorless solids (for characterization of **3bd'** see page 125).

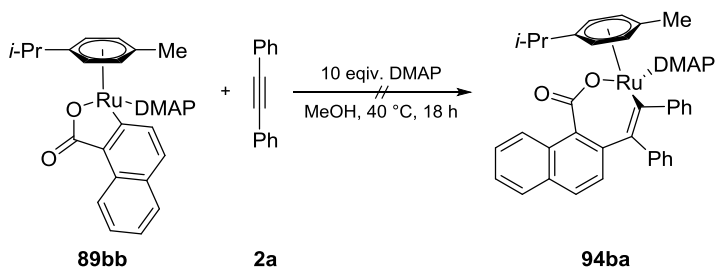


M.p.: 166 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 9.85 (dd, J = 8.7, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (dd, J = 7.9, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (ddd, J = 7.9, 7.9, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.69–7.61 (m, 3H), 7.54–7.46 (m, 3H), 2.43 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ = 162.0 (C_q), 153.1 (C_q), 141.4 (C_q), 136.4 (CH), 133.5 (C_q), 132.8 (C_q), 132.0 (C_q), 129.8 (CH), 129.7 (CH), 129.7 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 127.3 (CH), 127.1 (CH), 121.0 (CH), 114.6 (C_q), 109.6 (C_q), 14.4 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2923, 1702, 1593, 1104, 1015, 830, 806, 753, 696, 504 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 286 (58) $[\text{M}]^+$, 258 (43), 207 (100), 152 (21), 105 (26), 77 (21), 44 (59); **HR-MS** (ESI) m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{14}\text{O}_2+\text{H}]^+$ 287.1067, found 287.1060.

Experimental Part

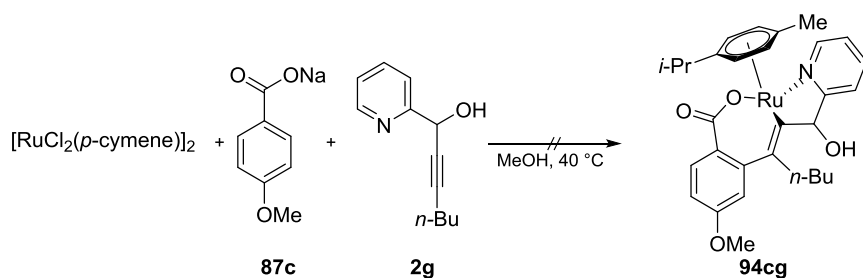


5.3.2.3 Attempted Synthesis of 7-membered Ruthenacycle

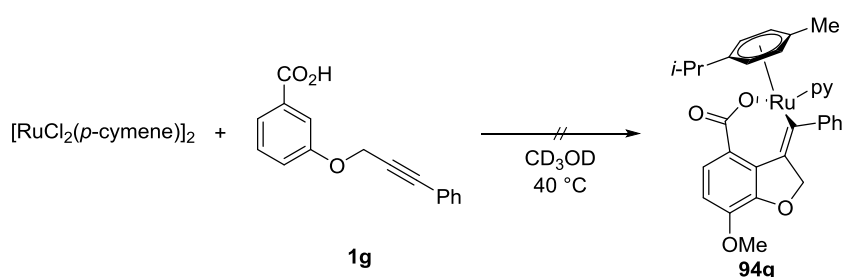


A solution of ruthenacycle **89bb** (20.0 mg, 38 μmol , 1.0 equiv), diphenylacetylene (**2a**) (6.8 mg, 38 μmol , 1.0 equiv), and DMAP (46.4 mg, 380 μmol , 10 equiv) in MeOH (1.5 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of Ar at 40 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 18 h. No conversion was observable by ^1H NMR spectroscopy, the starting material **89bb** could be reisolated (18.3 mg, 92%) by column chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$: 20/1).

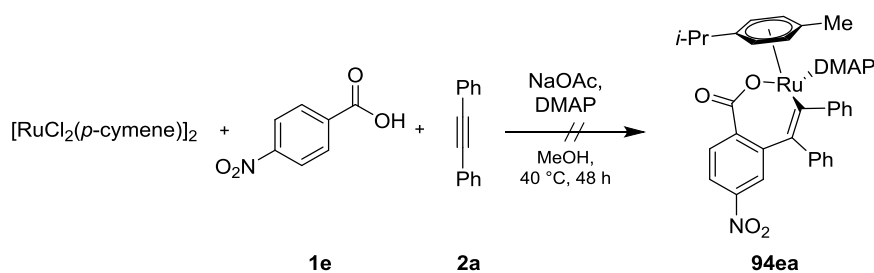
Experimental Part



A solution of $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (24.9 mg, 0.04 mmol, 1.0 equiv), sodium 4-methoxybenzoate (**87c**) (17.4 mg, 0.10 mmol, 2.5 equiv), NEt_3 (13 μL , 0.10 mmol, 2.5 equiv) and alkyne **2g** (7.6 mg, 0.04 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in MeOH (2.0 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of Ar at 40 °C for 48 h and afterwards to 80 °C for 4 h. No conversion to the product was observed by ^1H NMR spectroscopy.



$[\text{RuCl}_2(\text{pyridine})(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (14.6 mg, 38 μmol , 1.0 equiv), benzoic acid **1g** (10.0 mg, 40 μmol , 1.1 equiv), NaOAc (6.2 mg, 76 μmol , 2.0 equiv) and CD_3OD (0.6 mL) were placed in a NMR tube and heated to 40 °C for 39 h. An unselective reaction with no hint for the formation of the desired product was observed as judged by ^1H NMR and ESI-MS.



A solution of $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (31.1 mg, 0.05 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and 4-nitrobenzoic acid (**1e**) (15.0 mg, 0.09 mmol, 1.8 equiv), diphenylacetylene (**2a**) (32.1 mg, 0.18 mmol, 4.0 equiv), DMAP (12.2 mg, 0.10 mmol, 2.0 equiv) and NaOAc (14.8 mg, 0.18 mmol, 4.0 equiv) in MeOH (4 mL, 0.01 M) was stirred at 40 °C for 2 d. The desired product was not obtained.

Stoichiometric Reaction of Ruthenapentacycle **89bb** with Diphenylacetylene (ESI-MS control)

Experimental Part

The representative procedure **C** was followed using ruthenacycle **89bb** (9.2 mg, 19 μmol) and diphenylacetylene (**2a**) (3.4 μL , 19 μmol) at 40 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. But in this case the reaction was stopped after 13 h, hence before completion of the reaction. The crude reaction mixture was directly subjected to ESI-MS analysis. In this case a third compound **94ba**, besides the starting material **89bb** and the sandwich complex **91ba**, could be observed, which has both DMAP and diphenylacetylene attached to the complex (HR-MS (ESI): $m/z = 707.2217$ calcd for $[\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2\text{Ru}+\text{H}]^+$, found: 707.2212). To exclude a formation of the species during the ionization process, mixtures of the starting material **89bb** and diphenylacetylene (**2a**) as well as a mixture of the sandwich complex **91ba** with the ligand DMAP were subjected to the ESI-MS analysis under otherwise identical conditions. Here, the new product **94ba** could not be detected.

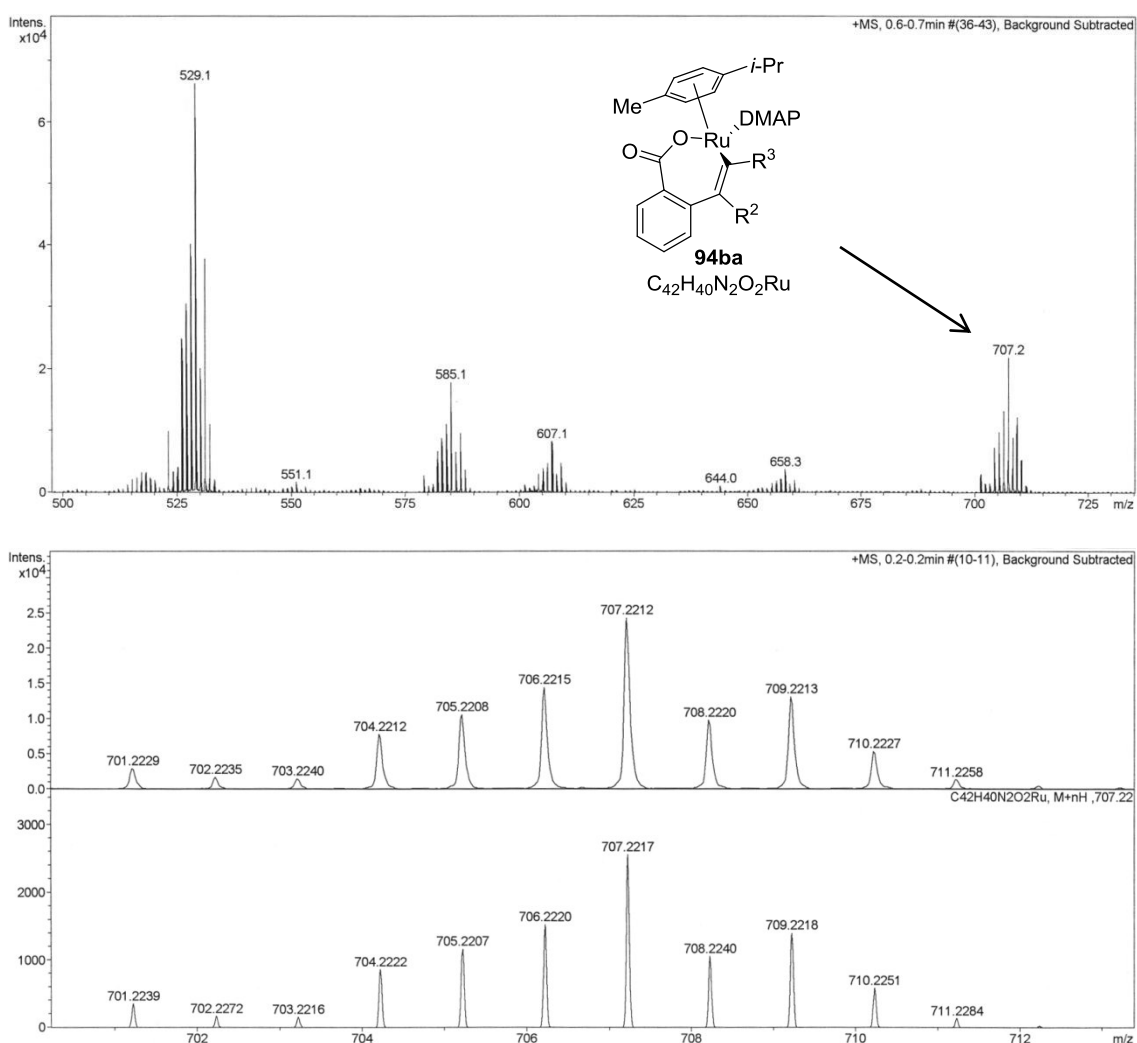
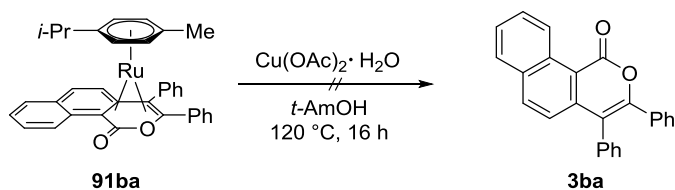


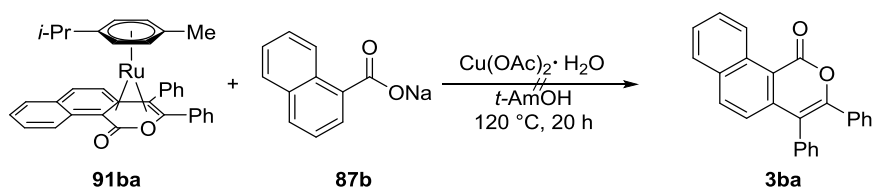
Figure 32. ESI-MS of the stoichiometric reaction of ruthenapentacycle **89bb** with diphenylacetylene (**2a**).

5.3.2.4 Oxidation of Sandwich complex **91ba** and Release of Isocoumarin

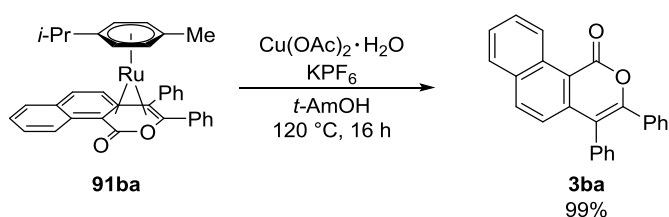
Attempted Oxidation of Sandwich Complex **91ba** by $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$



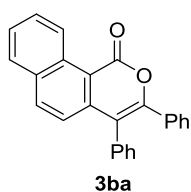
A suspension of **91ba** (20.0 mg, 34 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (13.6 mg, 68 μmol , 2.0 equiv) in *t*-AmOH (2.0 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 16 h in a pressure tube. TLC (CH_2Cl_2), NMR and GC-MS analysis did not show conversion of the starting material to the product **3ba**.



A suspension of **91ba** (15.0 mg, 26 μmol , 1.0 equiv), sodium naphthoate (**87b**) (10.1 mg, 52 μmol , 2.0 equiv) and $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (13.6 mg, 68 μmol , 2.0 equiv), in *t*-AmOH (1.5 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 20 h in a pressure tube. TLC (CH_2Cl_2), NMR and GC-MS analysis did not show conversion of the starting material to the product **3ba**.

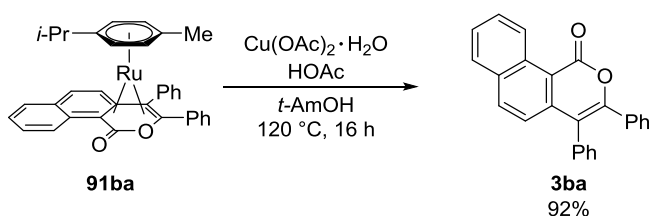


91ba (20.0 mg, 34 μmol , 1.0 equiv), $\text{Cu}(\text{OAc})_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (13.6 mg, 68 μmol , 2.0 equiv) and KPF_6 (12.5 mg, 68 μmol , 2.0 equiv) in *t*-AmOH (2.0 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 16 h in a pressure tube. Crystallization from EtOAc yielded **3ba** (11.7 mg, 99%) as a colorless solid.

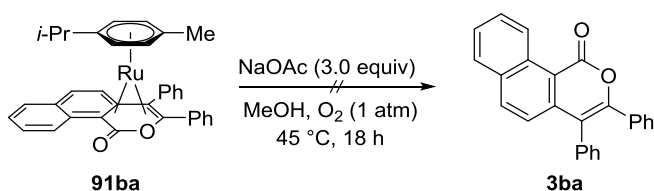


Experimental Part

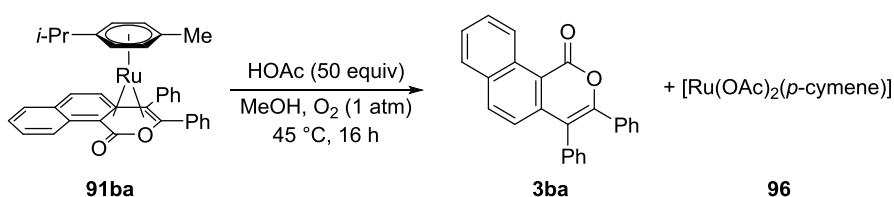
3,4-Diphenyl-1H-benzo[h]isochromen-1-one (3ba): M.p.: 192 °C; $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 9.87 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.85–7.73 (m, 1H), 7.65 (dd, J = 7.2, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.55–7.17 (m, 11H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 161.4 (C_q), 152.5 (C_q), 141.1 (C_q), 135.9 (CH), 134.8 (C_q), 132.8 (C_q), 132.7 (C_q), 131.6 (C_q), 131.5 (CH), 129.5 (CH), 129.2 (CH), 129.2 (CH), 129.1 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 128.2 (CH), 127.9 (CH), 127.1 (CH), 127.1 (CH) 122.7 (CH), 117.4 (C_q), 114.0 (C_q); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3055, 1709, 1591, 1101, 834, 703, 693, 523 cm^{-1} ; MS (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 348 (100) $[\text{M}]^+$, 215 (50), 105 (42), 77 (25), 43 (43); HR-MS (EI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{16}\text{O}_2]^+$ 348.1150, found 348.1146. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[109]



91ba (20.0 mg, 34 μmol , 1.0 equiv), $\text{Cu(OAc)}_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (13.6 mg, 68 μmol , 2.0 equiv) and HOAc (19 μL , 0.34 mmol, 2.0 equiv) in *t*-AmOH (2.0 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 16 h in a pressure tube. Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc 5/1) yielded **3ba** (10.9 mg, 92%) as a colorless solid.

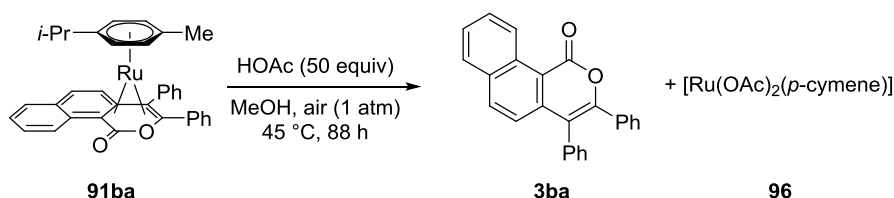


91ba (20 mg, 34 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and NaOAc (14 mg, 68 μmol , 2.0 equiv) were placed in a pre-dried 25 mL Schlenk tube. The mixture was degassed and purged with oxygen for 3 times. Dry MeOH (2.0 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 45 °C for 18 h. TLC (CH_2Cl_2), NMR and GC-MS analysis showed no conversion of the starting material to the product **3ba**.

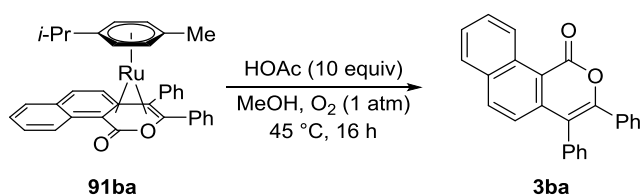


Experimental Part

91ba (20.0 mg, 34 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and HOAc (97 μL , 1.7 mmol, 50 equiv) were placed in a predried 25 mL Schlenk tube. The mixture was degassed and purged with oxygen for 3 times. Dry MeOH (2.0 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 45 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 16 h. ^1H NMR analysis showed the formation of $[\text{Ru}(\text{OAc})_2(p\text{-cymene})]$ (**96**) (56%). Purification by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 20/1) yielded **3ba** (11.0 mg, 94%) as a colorless solid.



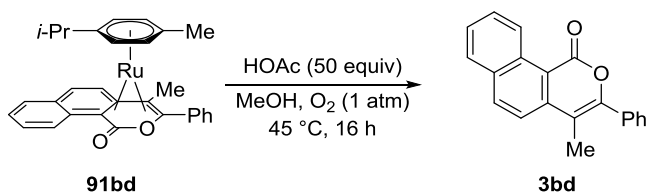
A solution of **91ba** (20.0 mg, 34 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and HOAc (97 μL , 1.7 mmol, 50 equiv) in MeOH (2.0 mL) was set up under air and stirred at 60 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 18 h. The ^1H NMR spectrum showed the formation of $[\text{Ru}(\text{OAc})_2(p\text{-cymene})]$ (**96**) (66%). Purification by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 20/1) yielded **3ba** (11.1 mg, 94%) as a colorless solid.



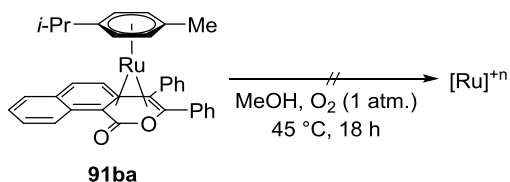
91ba (20.0 mg, 34 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and HOAc (19 μL , 0.34 mmol, 10 equiv) were placed in a predried 25 mL Schlenk tube. The mixture was degassed and purged with oxygen for 3 times. Dry MeOH (2.0 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 45 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 18 h. The ^1H NMR analysis showed the formation of **3ba** (17%).

91ba (20.0 mg, 34 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and HOAc (19 μL , 0.34 mmol, 10 equiv) were placed in a predried 25 mL Schlenk tube. The mixture was degassed and purged with oxygen for three times. Dry MeOH (0.5 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 45 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 18 h. ^1H NMR analysis showed the formation of **3ba** (62%).

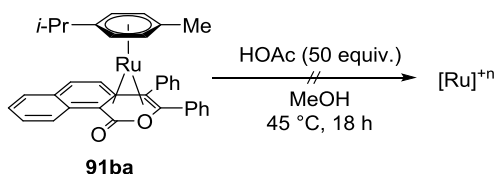
Experimental Part



91bd (8.0 mg, 15 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and HOAc (43 μL , 0.75 mmol, 50 equiv) were placed in a predried 25 mL Schlenk tube. The mixture was degassed and purged with oxygen for three times. Dry MeOH (2.0 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 45 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 18 h. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 9/1) yielded **3bd** (2.9 mg, 67%) as a colorless solid (for characterization see page 128).

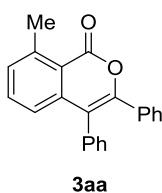


91ba (10.0 mg, 17 μmol , 1.0 equiv) was placed in a predried Schlenk tube. It was degassed and purged with oxygen for three times. MeOH (1.0 mL) was added and the solution was stirred at 45 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 18 h. The ^1H NMR spectrum showed no conversion of the starting material **91ba**.



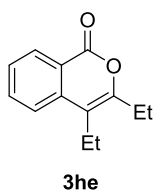
A solution of **91ba** (16.2 mg, 28 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and HOAc (80 μL , 1.4 mmol, 50 equiv) in methanol (1.5 mL) was stirred at 45 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 18 h under an atmosphere of Ar. The ^1H NMR spectrum showed no conversion of the starting material **91ba**.

5.3.2.5 Synthesis of Isocoumarins 3 via Aerobic Ruthenium-Catalyzed Alkyne Annulations



8-Methyl-3,4-diphenyl-1H-isochromen-1-one (3aa): *ortho*-Toluic acid (**1a**) (272 mg, 2.00 mmol, 2.0 equiv), diphenylacetylene (**2a**) (178 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (30.6 mg, 0.05 mmol, 5.0 mol %) and KOAc (98.1 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv) were placed in a 25 mL Schlenk tube. The mixture was degassed and purged with oxygen for 3 times. Dry MeOH (3.0 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 45 °C for 18 h. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 20/1) to yield **3aa** (280 mg, 90%) as a colorless solid.

M.p.: 142 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.51–7.37 (m, 4H), 7.35–7.28 (m, 3H), 7.27–7.14 (m, 5H), 7.01 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 1.3, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 161.4 (C_q), 150.5 (C_q), 143.4 (C_q), 140.4 (C_q), 134.9 (C_q), 133.7 (CH), 132.9 (C_q), 131.3 (CH), 131.0 (CH), 129.0 (CH), 129.0 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 123.6 (CH), 118.9 (C_q), 116.9 (C_q), 23.5 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): 2929, 1727, 1564, 1487, 1467, 1443, 1304, 1089, 1028, 803, 670 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 312 (100) [M⁺], 297 (10), 284 (25), 235 (15), 207 (8), 179 (25), 152 (11), 105 (46), 77 (35), 51 (6). **HR-MS** (EI): *m/z* calcd for [C₂₂H₁₆O₂]⁺ 312.1150, found 312.1145. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[17]



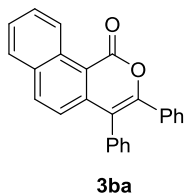
3,4-Diethyl-1H-isochromen-1-one (3he): A mixture of benzoic acid (**1h**) (122 mg, 2.00 mmol, 2.0 equiv), 3-hexyne (**2e**) (41.1 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv), **91ba** (12.1 mg, 25 μmol, 5.0 mol %), KPF₆ (18.4 mg, 0.10 mmol, 20 mol %) and Cu(OAc)₂·H₂O (150 mg, 0.75 mmol, 1.5 equiv) in *t*-AmOH (1.5 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 16 h. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 50/1) to yield **3he** (3.9 mg, 44% based on catalyst, for characterization see page 133) and **3he** (69.4 mg, 68%) as colorless solids.

A mixture of benzoic acid (**1h**) (122 mg, 2.00 mmol, 2.0 equiv), 3-hexyne (**2e**) (41.1 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv), **89ba** (30.6 mg, 25 μmol, 5.0 mol %), KPF₆ (18.4 mg, 0.10 mmol, 20 mol %) and Cu(OAc)₂·H₂O (150 mg, 0.75 mmol, 1.5 equiv) in *t*-AmOH (1.5 mL) was stirred at 120 °C for 16 h. The product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 50/1) to yield **3he** (89.0 mg, 88%) as a colorless solid.

M.p.: 65 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 8.30 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 1.5, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 7.2, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 7.2, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 2.64 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.61 (q, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.27 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 1.19 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 163.1 (C_q),

Experimental Part

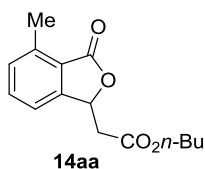
155.1 (C_q), 137.9 (C_q), 134.7 (CH), 130.0 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 122.6 (CH), 121.0 (C_q), 113.2 (C_q), 24.2 (CH₂), 19.4 (CH₂), 14.4 (CH₃), 12.7 (CH₃); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2965, 1698, 1639, 1470, 1113, 1073, 1055, 1027, 772, 703 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 202 (43) [M]⁺, 187 (35), 131 (74), 69 (100), 57 (37), 43 (47); HR-MS (EI): *m/z* calcd for [C₁₃H₁₄O₂]⁺ 202.0994, found 202.0996. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[17]



3,4-Diphenyl-1H-benzo[*h*]isochromen-1-one (3ba): Naphthoic acid (**1b**) (344 mg, 2.00 mmol, 2.0 equiv), diphenylacetylene (**2a**) (178 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (30.6 mg, 0.05 mmol, 5.0 mol %) and NaOAc (82.0 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv) were placed in a 25 mL Schlenk tube. The mixture was degassed and purged with oxygen for three times. Dry MeOH (3.0 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 45 °C for 18 h. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 20/1) to yield **3ba** (111 mg, 32%) as a colorless solid.

Naphthoic acid (**1b**) (344 mg, 2.00 mmol, 2.0 equiv), diphenylacetylene (**2a**) (178 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (30.6 mg, 0.05 mmol, 5.0 mol %), pyridine (8.1 μL, 0.10 mmol, 10 mol %) and NaOAc (82.0 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv) were placed in a 25 mL Schlenk tube. The mixture was degassed and purged with oxygen for three times. Dry MeOH (3.0 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 45 °C for 18 h. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 20/1) to yield **3ba** (175 mg, 50%) as a colorless solid.

5.3.2.6 Ruthenium-catalyzed Phthalide Synthesis



***n*-Butyl 2-(4-methyl-3-oxo-1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran-1-yl)acetate (14aa):**

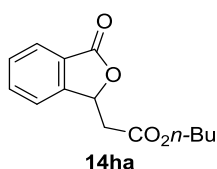
A solution of *o*-toluic acid (**1a**) (272 mg, 2.00 mmol), *n*-butyl acrylate (**4a**) (128 mg, 1.00 mmol), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (30.6 mg, 0.05 mmol, 5.0 mol %), KOAc (108 mg, 1.10 mmol) in *n*-BuOH (3.0 mL)

Experimental Part

was frozen with liquid N₂ and KO₂ (142 mg, 2.00 mmol) was added under an atmosphere of Ar. The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 18 h. Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 4/1 + 5% NEt₃) yielded **14aa** (33.0 mg, 13%) as a colorless oil.

o-Toluic acid (**1a**) (272 mg, 2.00 mmol), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (30.6 mg, 0.05 mmol, 5.0 mol %) and KOAc (108 mg, 1.10 mmol) were placed in a pre-dried 25 mL Schlenk tube. The flask was evacuated and flushed with O₂ three times. *n*-BuOH (3.0 mL) and *n*-butyl acrylate (**4a**) (128 mg, 1.00 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 18 h. The crude reaction mixture was tested for peroxides with Quantofix® Peroxid 100 test stripes, no peroxide was detectable. Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 4/1 + 5% NEt₃) yielded **14aa** (209 mg, 80%) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.52 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.26 (m, 2H), 5.81 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.88 (dd, *J* = 16.4, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.85 (dd, *J* = 16.4, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 2.68 (s, 3H), 1.64–1.58 (m, 2H), 1.40–1.31 (m, 2H), 0.92 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 170.2 (C_q), 169.6 (C_q), 149.4 (C_q), 140.1 (C_q), 134.1 (CH), 131.3 (CH), 123.6 (C_q), 119.4 (CH), 76.2 (CH), 65.3 (CH₂), 39.9 (CH₂), 30.7 (CH₂), 19.2 (CH₂), 17.5 (CH₃), 13.8 (CH₃). IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2960, 2932, 2874, 1755, 1731, 1201, 1168, 1046, 1006, 687 cm⁻¹. MS (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 262 (8) [M]⁺, 206 (65), 163 (25), 160 (78), 147 (100), 132 (25), 119 (32), 91 (37), 65 (15), 41 (18). HR-MS (EI) *m/z* calcd for [C₁₅H₁₈O₄]⁺ 262.1205, found 262.1213. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[18]



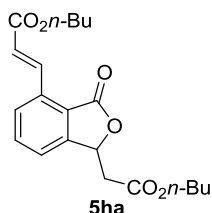
***n*-Butyl 2-(3-oxo-1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran-1-yl)acetate (14ha) and *n*-butyl (*E*)-3-{1-(2-butoxy-2-oxoethyl)-3-oxo-1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran-4-yl}acrylate (5ha):**

The representative procedure **D** was followed using benzoic acid (**1h**) (244 mg, 2.00 mmol) and *n*-butyl acrylate (**4a**) (128 mg, 1.00 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 4/1 + 5% NEt₃) yielded **14ha** (147 mg, 59%) and **5ha** (58 mg, 15%) as colorless oils.

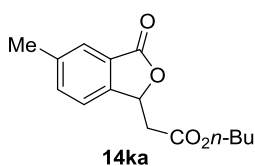
¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.91 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (ddd, *J* = 7.5, 7.5, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.58–7.48 (m, 2H), 5.88 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.16 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.94 (dd, *J* = 16.5, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.87 (dd, *J* = 16.5, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 1.65-1.57 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.32 (m, 2H), 0.93 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 170.0 (C_q), 169.5 (C_q), 149.0 (C_q), 134.4 (CH), 129.7 (CH), 126.1 (C_q), 126.0 (CH) 122.2 (CH),

Experimental Part

77.1 (CH), 65.3 (CH₂), 39.7 (CH₂), 30.7 (CH₂), 19.2 (CH₂), 13.8 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2960, 2873, 1761, 1729, 1337, 1170, 1047, 989, 585 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 248 (8) [M]⁺, 192 (60), 175 (10), 146 (54), 133 (100), 105 (35), 77 (29), 41 (18); **HR-MS** (EI): *m/z* calcd for [C₁₄H₁₆O₄]⁺ 248.1055, found: 248.1055.



***n*-Butyl (E)-3-{1-(2-butoxy-2-oxoethyl)-3-oxo-1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran-4-yl}acrylate 5ha:** ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 8.71 (d, *J* = 16.2 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (d, *J* = 16.2 Hz, 1H), 5.85 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 4.24 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 4.15 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.92 (dd, *J* = 16.5, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.85 (dd, *J* = 16.5, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 1.72–1.67 (m, 2H), 1.64–1.57 (m, 2H), 1.47–1.32 (m, 4H), 0.94 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 0.92 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 169.3 (C_q), 169.0 (C_q), 166.3 (C_q), 149.9 (C_q), 137.4 (CH), 135.2 (C_q), 134.4 (CH), 126.8 (CH), 123.4 (C_q), 123.3 (CH), 123.1 (CH), 76.2 (CH), 65.4 (CH₂), 64.9 (CH₂), 39.6 (CH₂), 30.8 (CH₂), 30.6 (CH₂), 19.3 (CH₂), 19.2 (CH₂), 13.9 (CH₃), 13.8 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2960, 1712, 1396, 1281, 1223, 1173, 1046, 988, 583 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 374 (14) [M]⁺, 301 (65), 273 (63), 244 (33), 199 (100), 171 (31), 157 (30), 57 (21), 41 (32); **HR-MS** (EI): *m/z* calcd for [C₂₁H₂₆O₆]⁺ 374.1729, found: 374.1735.



***n*-Butyl 2-(5-methyl-3-oxo-1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran-1-yl)acetate (14ka):**

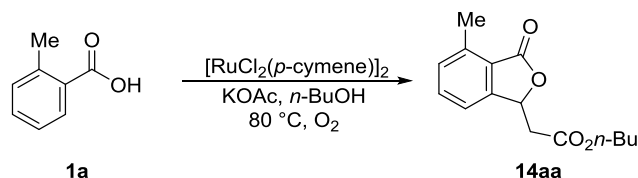
The representative procedure **D** was followed using *m*-toluic acid (**1k**) (272 mg, 2.00 mmol) and *n*-butyl acrylate (**4a**) (128 mg, 1.00 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 4/1 + 5% NEt₃) yielded **14ka** (167 mg, 63%) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.48 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.84 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.16 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.91 (dd, *J* = 16.4, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.84 (dd, *J* = 16.4, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 1.64–1.58 (m, 2H), 1.40–1.32 (m, 2H), 0.93 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 170.2 (C_q), 169.5 (C_q), 146.3 (C_q), 140.0 (C_q), 135.5 (CH), 126.3 (C_q), 126.0 (CH), 121.9 (CH), 77.1 (CH),

Experimental Part

65.3 (CH₂), 39.8 (CH₂), 30.7 (CH₂), 21.4 (CH₃), 19.2 (CH₂), 13.8 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2960, 2873, 1763, 1730, 1287, 1153, 1057, 1006, 836, 638 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 262 (8) [M]⁺, 206 (75), 163 (38), 160 (96), 147 (100), 119 (44), 91 (28), 65 (15), 41 (12); **HR-MS** (EI) *m/z* calcd for [C₁₅H₁₈O₄]⁺ 262.1205, found 262.1207.

5.3.2.7 O₂-uptake Study for the Synthesis of Phthalides



o-Toluic acid (**1a**) (136 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (30.6 mg, 0.05 mmol, 5.0 mol %) and KOAc (108 mg, 1.10 mmol, 1.1 equiv) were placed in a pre-dried 25 mL Schlenk tube. The flask was evacuated and flushed with oxygen three times. *n*-BuOH (3.0 mL) was added. The Schlenk tube was connected to a burette with a reservoir filled with oxygen-saturated water. The mixture was stirred at 80 °C and the changes in volume were determined as shown in Table 20.

Table 20. O₂-uptake for the background oxidation of *n*-BuOH.

t / h	V / mL	ΔV / mL	n / mmol
0	23,5	0	0
0.08	22,7	0,8	0,03572705
0.17	21	2,5	0,11164702
0.25	19,8	3,7	0,16523758
0.33	18,1	5,4	0,24115756
0.42	16,6	6,9	0,30814577
0.5	15,5	8	0,35727045
0.58	14,7	8,8	0,3929975
0.67	14,4	9,1	0,40639514
0.75	13,8	9,7	0,43319043
0.83	12,7	10,8	0,48231511
1.00	11,6	11,9	0,5314398
1.17	10,9	12,6	0,56270096
1.42	9,9	13,6	0,60735977
1.50	7	16,5	0,73687031
1.75	6,2	17,3	0,77259736
4.17	1,5	22	0,98249375
4.67	0	23,5	1,04948196

Experimental Part

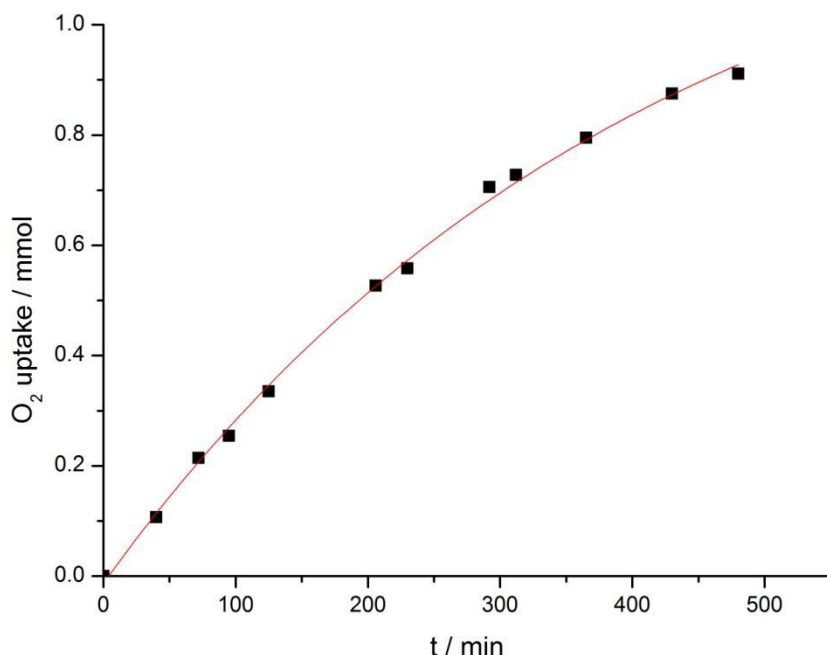
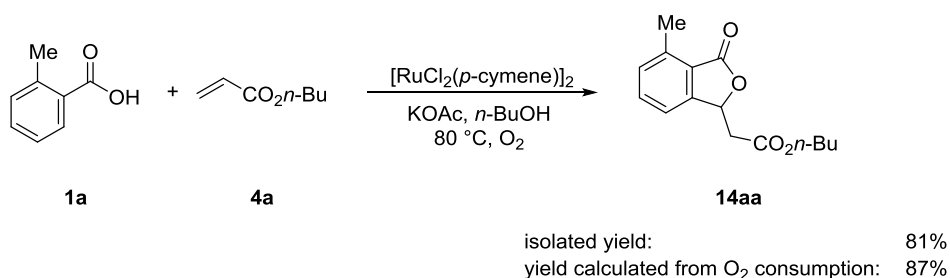


Figure 33. O₂-uptake for the background oxidation of *n*-BuOH



o-Toluic acid (**1a**) (136 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (30.6 mg, 0.05 mmol, 5.0 mol %) and KOAc (108 mg, 1.10 mmol, 1.1 equiv) were placed in a pre-dried 25 mL Schlenk tube. The flask was evacuated and flushed with oxygen three times. *n*-BuOH (3.0 mL) and *n*-butyl acrylate (**4a**) (192 mg, 1.5 mmol, 1.5 equiv) was added. The Schlenk tube was connected to a burette with a reservoir filled with oxygen-saturated water. The mixture was stirred at 80 °C and the changes in volume were determined as shown in Table 21. Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 4/1 + 5% NEt₃) yielded **14aa** (200 mg, 81%) as a colorless oil (for characterization of **14aa** see page 138).

Table 21. O₂-uptake for the oxidation in *n*-BuOH.

t / h	V / mL	ΔV / mL	n / mmol	n _{cor} / mmol
0	23.4	0	0,00	0,00
0.08	22.9	0.5	0,02	0,01
0.17	21.5	1.9	0,08	0,05

Experimental Part

0.33	18.7	4.7	0,21	0,15
0.42	17.6	5.8	0,26	0,18
0.48	17.1	6.3	0,28	0,20
0.58	15.6	7.8	0,35	0,24
0.68	14.0	9.4	0,42	0,30
0.88	12.2	11.2	0,50	0,35
0.98	12.0	11.4	0,51	0,34
1.08	11.3	12.1	0,54	0,35
1.25	10.7	12.7	0,57	0,35
1.42	10.0	13.4	0,60	0,36
1.58	8.9	14.5	0,65	0,38
2.08	7.6	15.8	0,71	0,36
2.37	6.9	16.5	0,74	0,35
2.62	6.4	17.0	0,76	0,34
3.33	4.3	19.1	0,85	0,34
4.47	2.9	20.5	0,92	0,27
5.05	2.1	21.3	0,95	0,24
5.48	1.2	22.2	0,99	0,24
8.00	-7.0	30.4	1,36	0,44

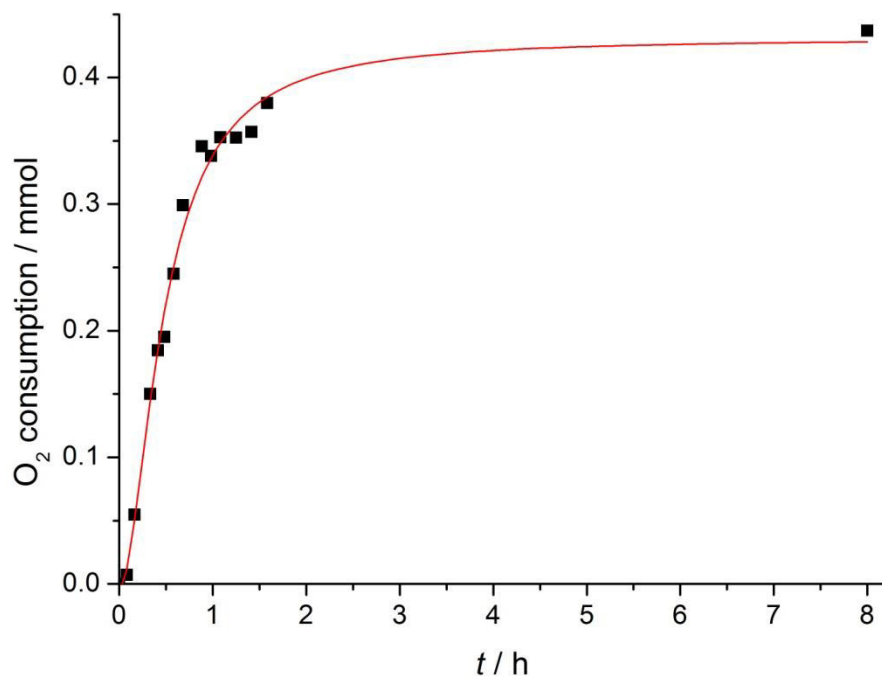
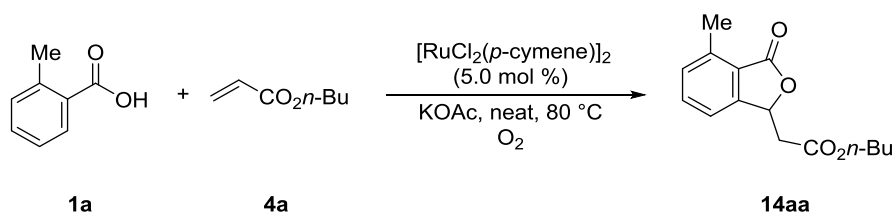


Figure 34. O₂-uptake for the oxidation in *n*-BuOH.

Experimental Part



o-Toluic acid (**1a**) (136 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (30.6 mg, 0.05 mmol, 5.0 mol %) and KOAc (108 mg, 1.10 mmol, 1.1 equiv) were placed in a predried 25 mL Schlenk tube. The flask was evacuated and flushed with oxygen three times. *n*-Butyl acrylate (**4a**) (0.71 mL, 5.0 mmol, 5.0 equiv) was added. The Schlenk tube was connected to a burette with a reservoir filled with oxygen-saturated water. The mixture was stirred at 80 °C and the changes in volume were determined as shown in Table-S3. Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 4/1 + 5% NEt₃) yielded **14aa** (217 mg, 83%) as a colorless oil (for characterization of **14aa** see page 138).

Table-S3: O₂-uptake for the oxidation under neat conditions.

t / h	V / mL	ΔV / mL	n / mmol
0	22.7	0.00	0.00
0.08	22.2	0.50	0.022
0.17	21.7	1.00	0.045
0.25	20.7	2.00	0.089
0.33	19.6	3.10	0.14
0.42	18.9	3.80	0.17
0.50	17.9	4.80	0.21
0.63	16.9	5.80	0.26
0.75	16.0	6.70	0.30
0.83	15.8	6.90	0.31
1.00	15.2	7.50	0.33
1.25	15.0	7.70	0.34
1.58	14.1	8.60	0.38
1.83	13.7	9.00	0.40
2.33	13.1	9.60	0.43
2.83	12.7	10.0	0.45
3.5	12.3	10.4	0.46

Experimental Part

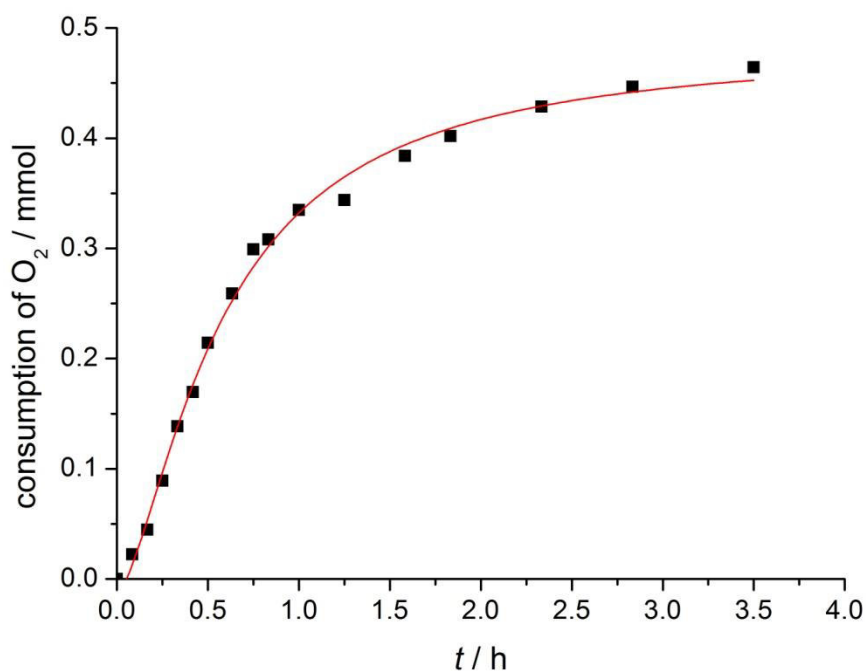
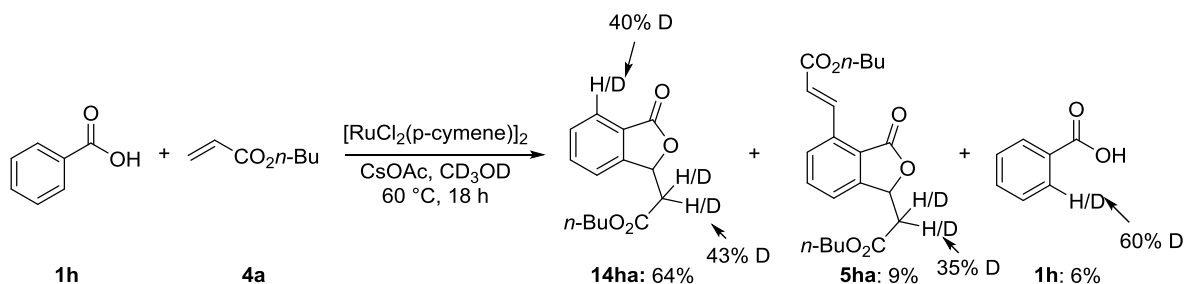


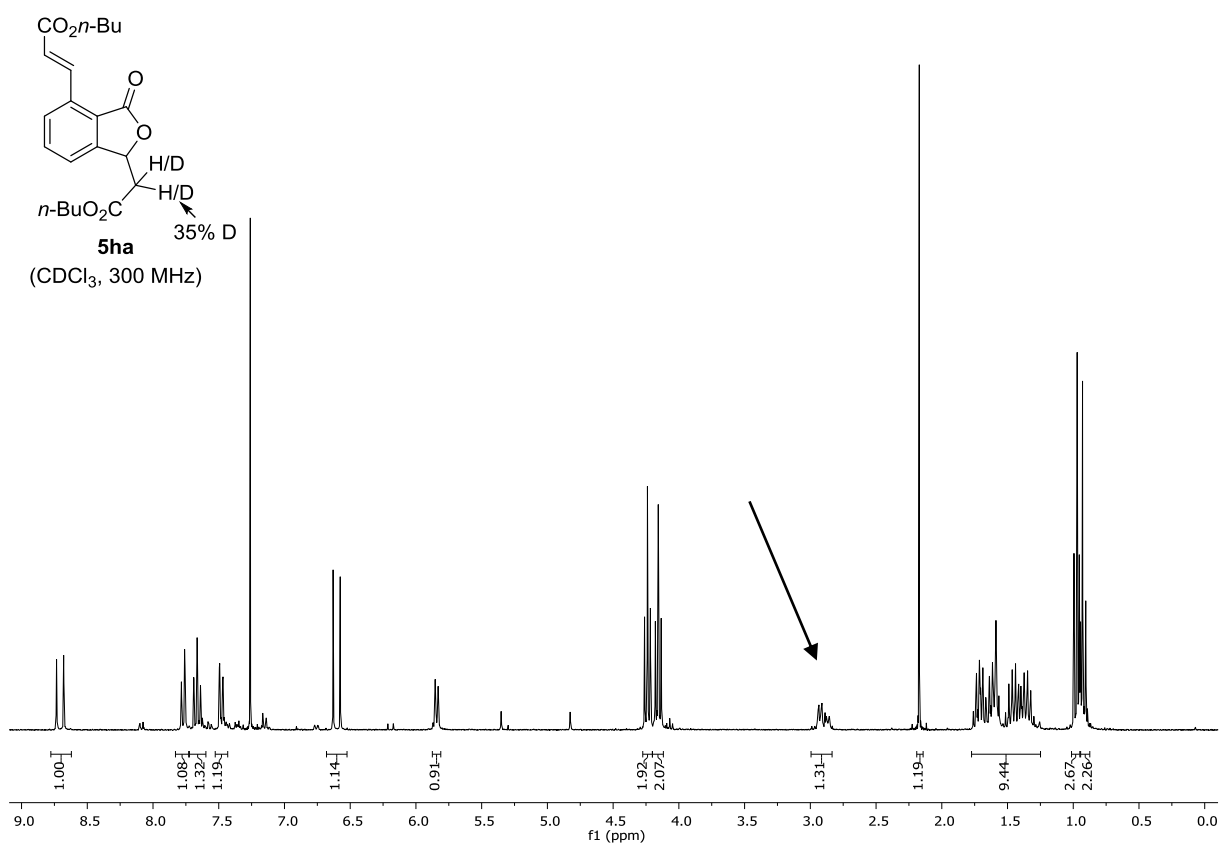
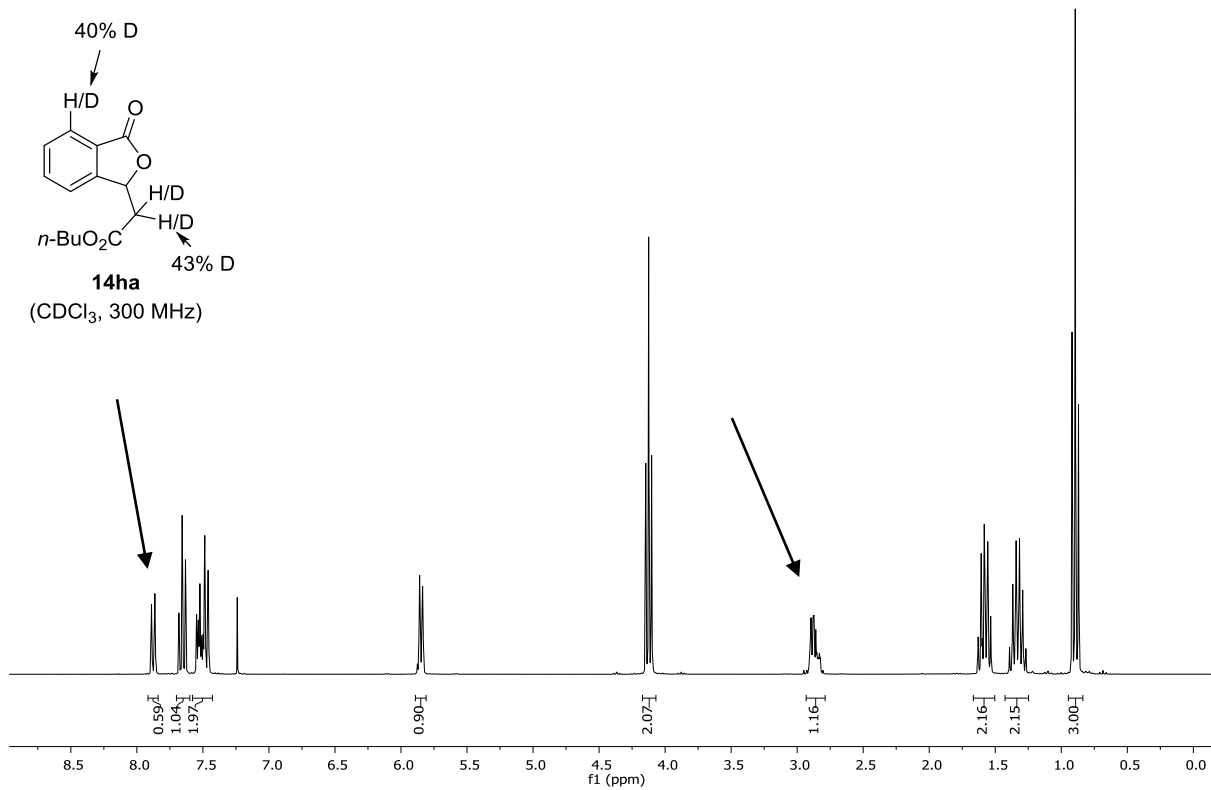
Figure 35. O₂-uptake for the oxidation under neat conditions.

5.3.2.8 Isotope Studies

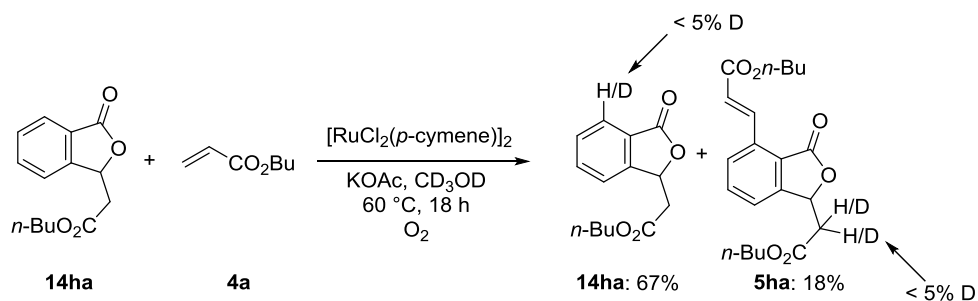
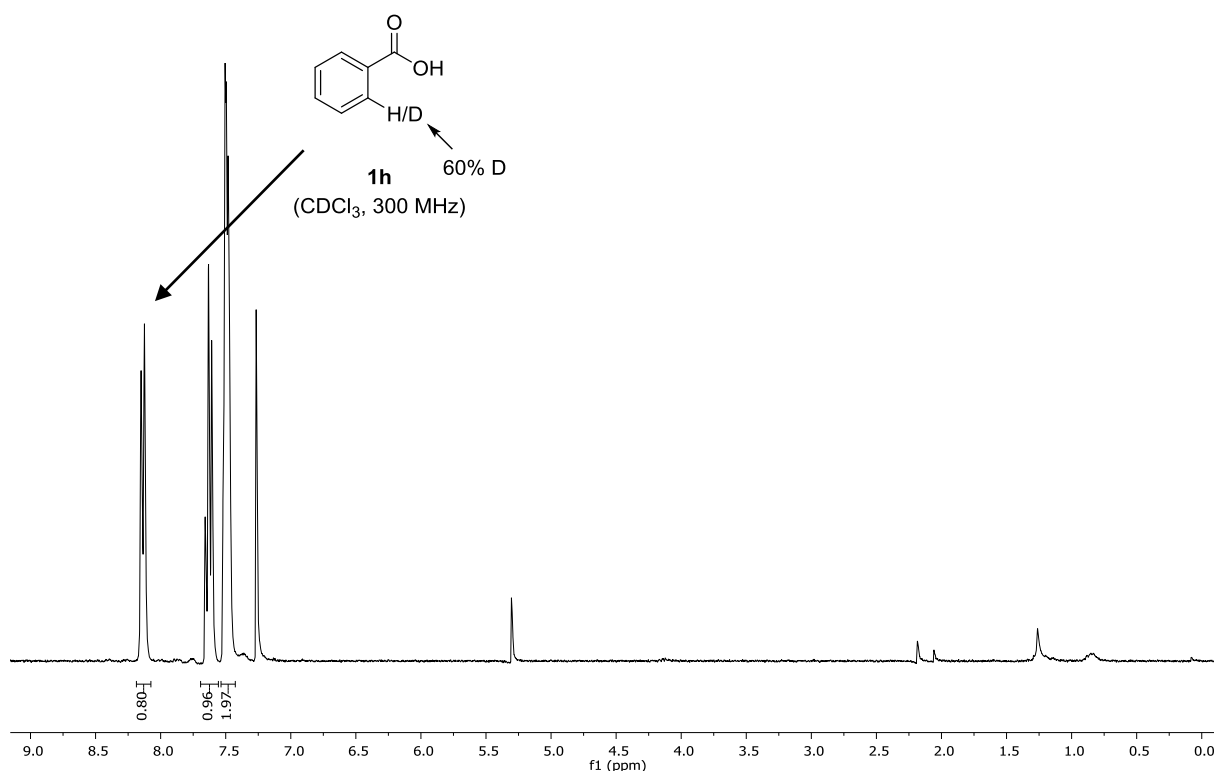


The representative procedure **D** was followed using benzoic acid (**1h**) (244 mg, 2.00 mmol) and *n*-butyl acrylate (**4a**) (128 mg, 1.00 mmol) in CD₃OD (3.0 mL). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 4/1 + 5% NEt₃) yielded **14ha** (160 mg, 64%), **5ha** (67 mg, 19%) and **1h** (7.3 mg, 6%) as colorless oils and colorless solid, respectively. Deuterium incorporation was determined by ¹H NMR spectroscopy.

Experimental Part

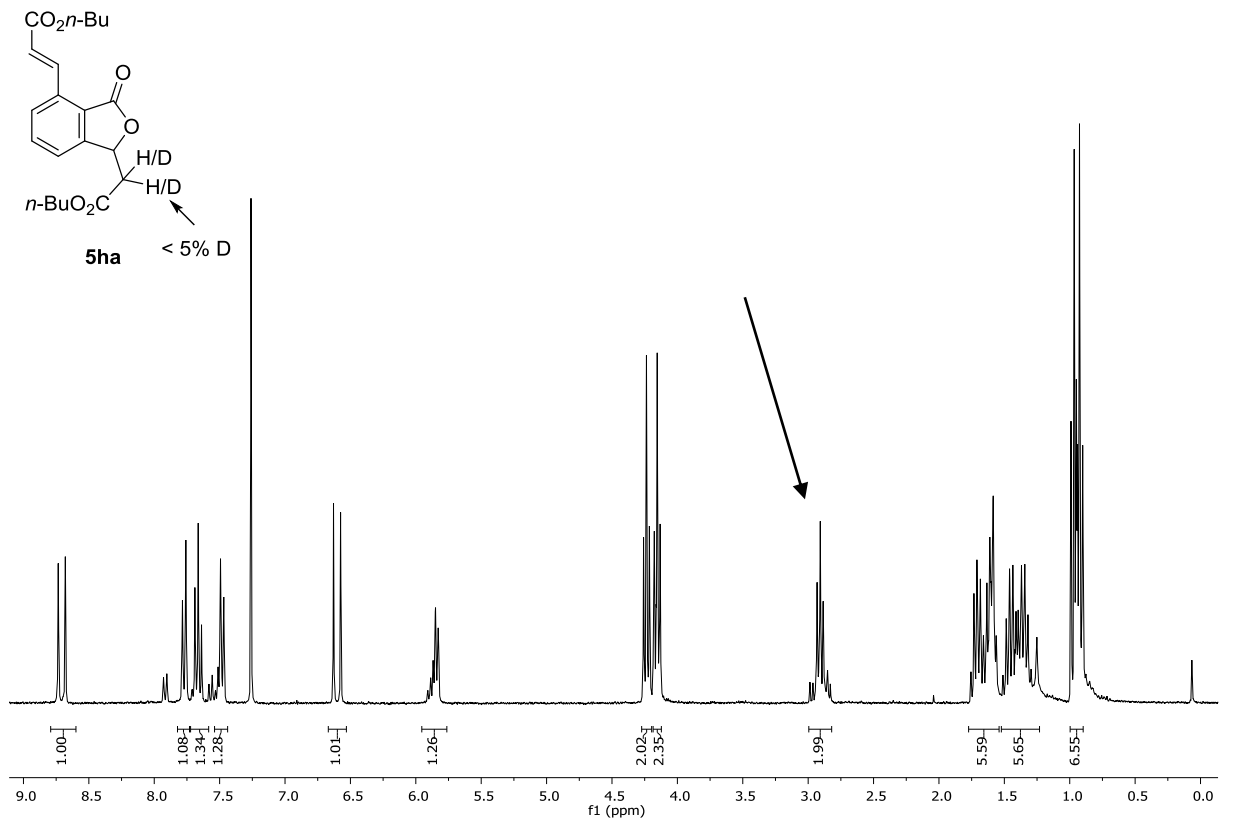
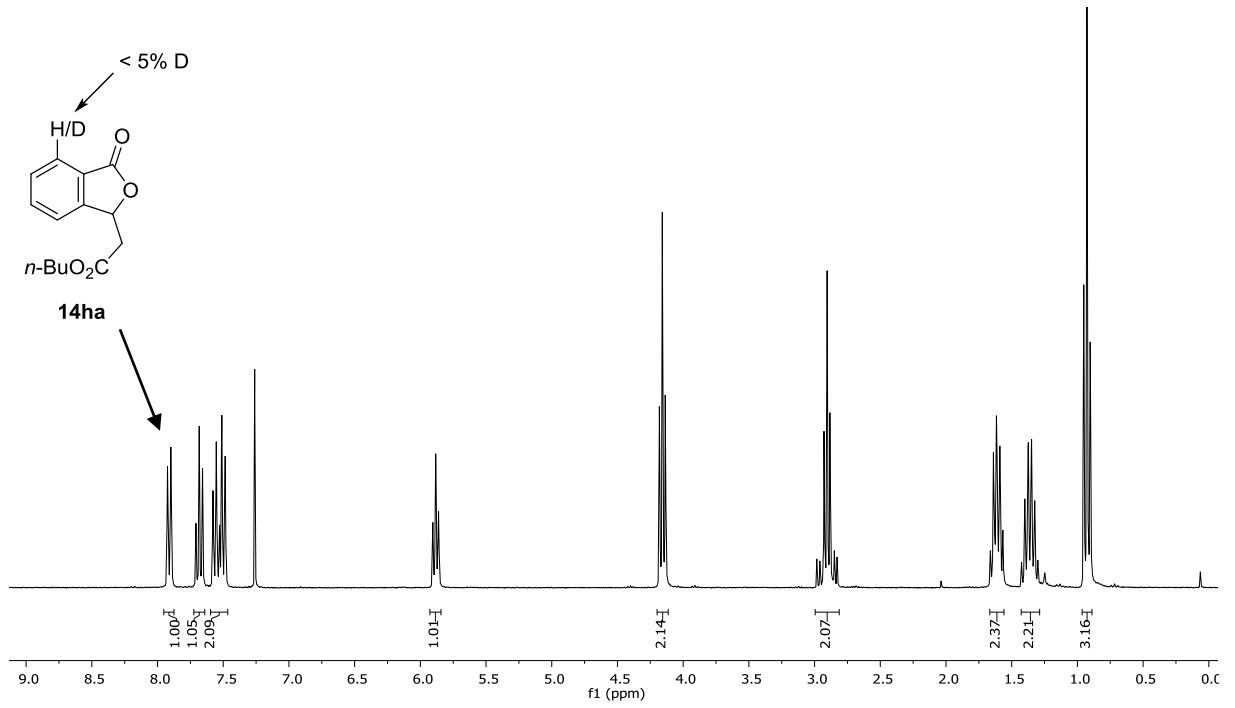


Experimental Part

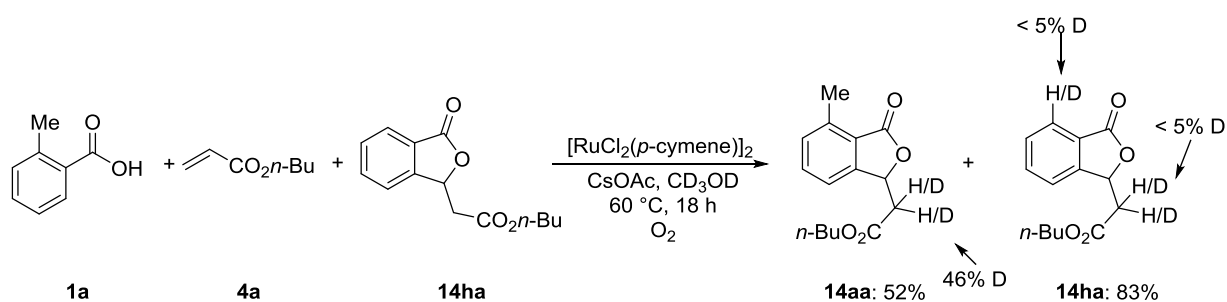


The representative procedure **D** was followed using phthalide **14ha** (52.0 mg, 0.21 mmol), *n*-butyl acrylate (**4a**) (41.0 mg, 0.32 mmol), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (6.1 mg, 0.01 mmol, 5 mol %) and KOAc (22.7 mg, 0.23 mmol) in CD_3OD (0.6 mL). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 4/1 + 5% NEt_3) yielded phthalide **14ha** (34.2 mg, 66%) and **5ha** (13.9 mg, 18%) as colorless oils. The deuterium incorporation was determined *via* ^1H NMR spectroscopy.

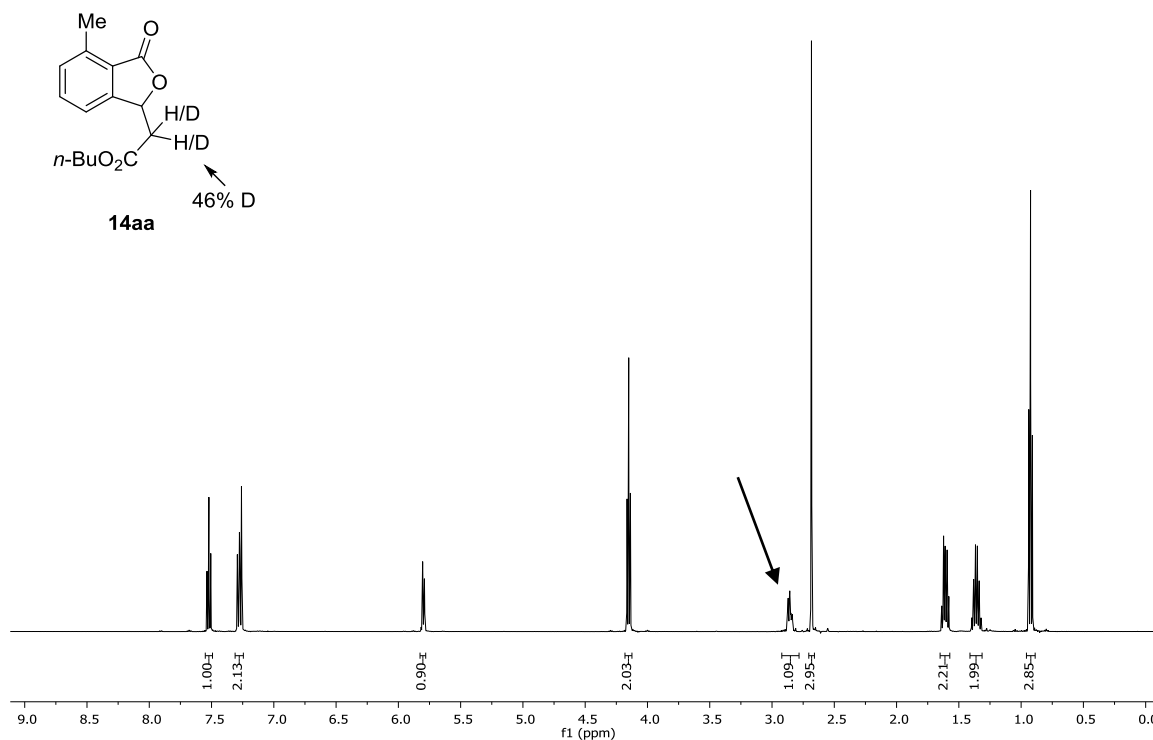
Experimental Part



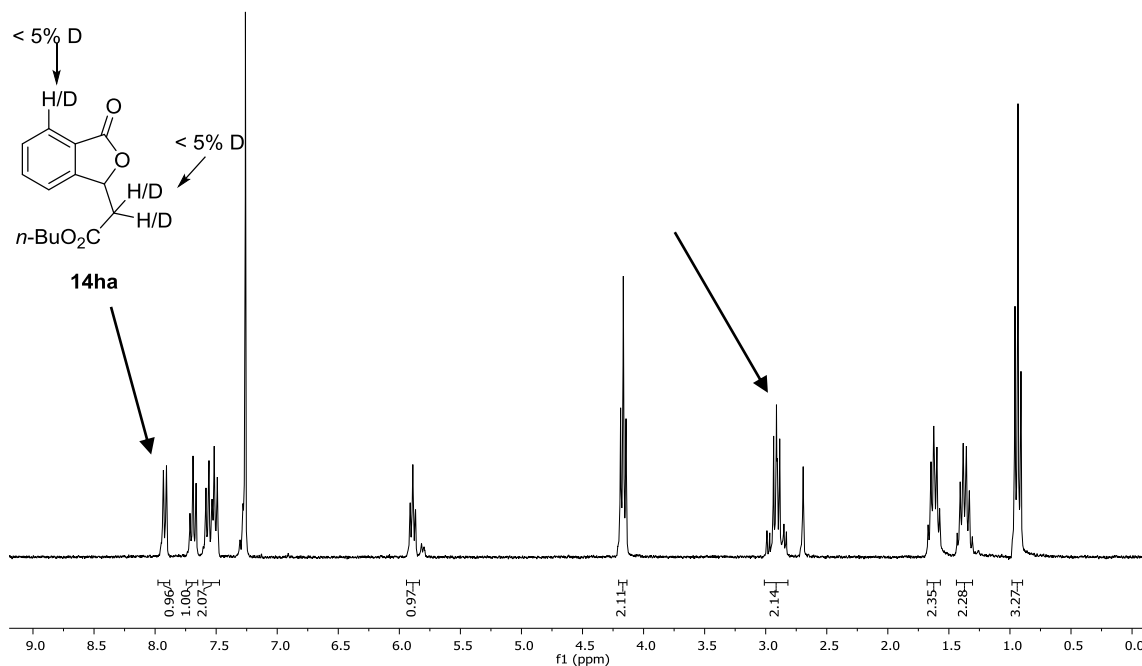
Experimental Part



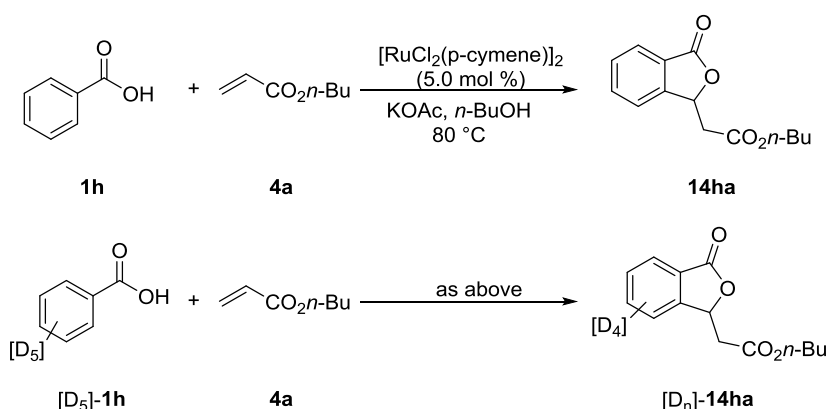
The representative procedure **D** was followed using phthalide **14ha** (52.0 mg, 0.21 mmol) and *n*-butyl acrylate (**4a**) (41.0 mg, 0.32 mmol), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (6.1 mg, 0.01 mmol, 5 mol %) and KOAc (22.7 mg, 0.23 mmol) in CD_3OD (0.6 mL). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 4/1 + 5% NEt_3) yielded phthalide **14aa** (68 mg, 52%) and **14ha** (33 mg, 83%) as colorless oils. The deuterium incorporation was determined *via* ^1H NMR spectroscopy.



Experimental Part



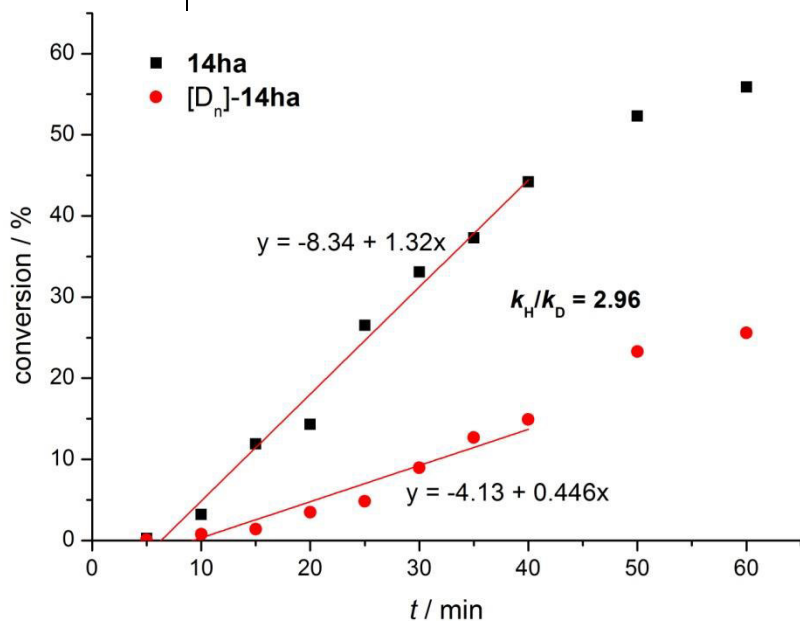
Kinetic Isotope Effect (KIE) Studies for the Synthesis of Phthalides



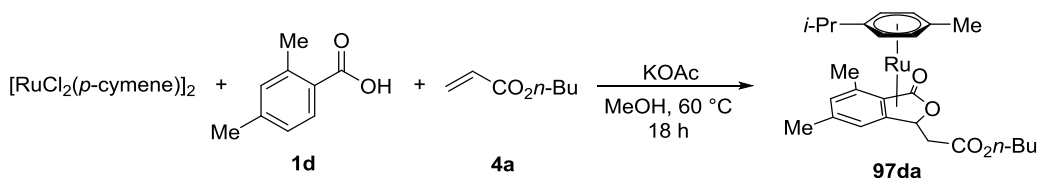
Two parallel reactions of *n*-butyl acrylate (**4a**) with benzoic acid (**1h**) and **[D₅]-1h** were performed to determine the KIE value by comparison of the initial rates. The representative procedure **D** was applied using **1h** (122 mg, 1.0 mmol) or **[D₅]-1h** (127 mg, 1.0 mmol), acrylate **4a** (192 mg, 1.0 mmol), $[\text{RuCl}_2(\text{p-cymene})]_2$ (30.6 mg, 5.0 mol %), *n*-dodecane (85.2 mg, 0.50 mmol) and KOAc (108 mg, 1.1 mmol) in *n*-BuOH (3.0 mL) under ambient O₂. The mixture was stirred at 80 °C, a periodic aliquot (10 μL) was removed *via* a syringe and analyzed by GC providing the following data:

Table 22. Conversion to **14ha** and [D_n]-**14ha**.

<i>t</i> / min	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	50	60
14ha / %	0.23	3.21	11.9	14.3	26.5	33.1	37.3	44.2	52.3	55.9
[D _n]- 14ha / %	0.10	0.78	1.41	3.49	4.83	8.97	12.7	14.9	23.3	25.6

**Figure 36.** Conversion to **14ha** and [D_n]-**14ha**.

5.3.2.9 Synthesis of Reaction Intermediates

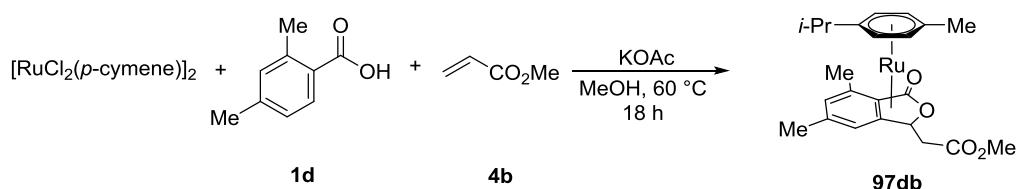


A mixture of [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (61.2 mg, 0.10 mmol), acid **1d** (31.5 mg, 0.20 mmol), *n*-butyl acrylate (**4a**) (28.2 mg, 0.22 mmol) and KOAc (39.3 mg, 0.40 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of Ar at 60 °C for 18 h. Removing the solvent, dissolving with CH₂Cl₂, filtration, removing the solvent and washing with *n*-hexane yielded crude **97da**. After confirming the stability of the complex, column chromatography on silica (CH₂Cl₂/MeOH: 20/1) yielded complex **97da** (26.9 mg, 27%) as a red solid.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.69 (s, 1H), 5.53 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.31 (dd, *J* = 6.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.02 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 4.25–4.08 (m, 3H), 3.46 (dd, *J* = 14.7, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 3.39 (dd, *J* = 14.7, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.69 (s, 3H), 2.53 (hept, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.21 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 1.70–1.56 (m, 2H), 1.45–1.31 (m, 2H), 1.25 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.23 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 0.92 (t, *J*

Experimental Part

= 7.3 Hz, 3H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 172.5 (C_q), 168.7 (C_q), 143.3 (C_q), 141.9 (C_q), 128.5 (CH), 121.6 (CH), 105.4 (C_q), 104.8 (C_q), 90.3 (C_q), 90.3 (C_q), 86.3 (CH), 85.8 (CH), 82.8 (CH), 79.5 (CH), 65.0 (CH_2), 54.7 (CH), 40.0 (CH_2), 31.2 (CH), 30.9 (CH_2), 23.2 (CH_3), 22.8 (CH_3), 22.1 (CH_3), 21.0 (CH_3), 19.4 (CH_2), 16.2 (CH_3), 13.9 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2965, 1698, 1639, 1470, 1113, 1073, 1055, 1027, 772, 703 cm^{-1} ; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{34}\text{O}_4\text{Ru}+\text{H}]^+$ 513.1581, found 513.1578.



A mixture of $[\text{RuCl}_2(\textit{p}\text{-cymene})]_2$ (61.2 mg, 0.10 mmol), benzoic acid **1d** (31.5 mg, 0.20 mmol), methyl acrylate (**4b**) (18.9 mg, 0.22 mmol) and KOAc (39.3 mg, 0.40 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was stirred under an atmosphere of Ar at 60 °C for 18 h. Removal of the solvent followed by column chromatography on silica ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ 20:1) yielded complex **97db** (93.8 mg, 99%) as a red solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 109 °C; $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 6.99 (s, 1H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 5.54 (dd, J = 5.7, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (dd, J = 6.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.49–3.37 (m, 2H), 2.69 (s, 3H), 2.55 (hept, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.21 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 1.26 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.24 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.21 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 173.0 (C_q), 168.8 (C_q), 143.4 (C_q), 142.1 (C_q), 128.7 (CH), 121.6 (CH), 105.5 (C_q), 104.8 (C_q), 90.4 (C_q), 90.4 (C_q), 86.5 (CH), 86.0 (CH), 82.9 (CH), 79.2 (CH), 54.5 (CH), 52.1 (CH_3), 39.6 (CH_2), 31.2 (CH), 23.2 (CH_3), 22.7 (CH_3), 22.0 (CH_3), 20.9 (CH_3), 16.0 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2957, 1709, 1630, 1532, 1435, 1381, 1322, 1262, 1169, 854 cm^{-1} ; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{28}\text{O}_4\text{Ru}+\text{H}]^+$ 471.1110, found: 471.1108.

CV Studies

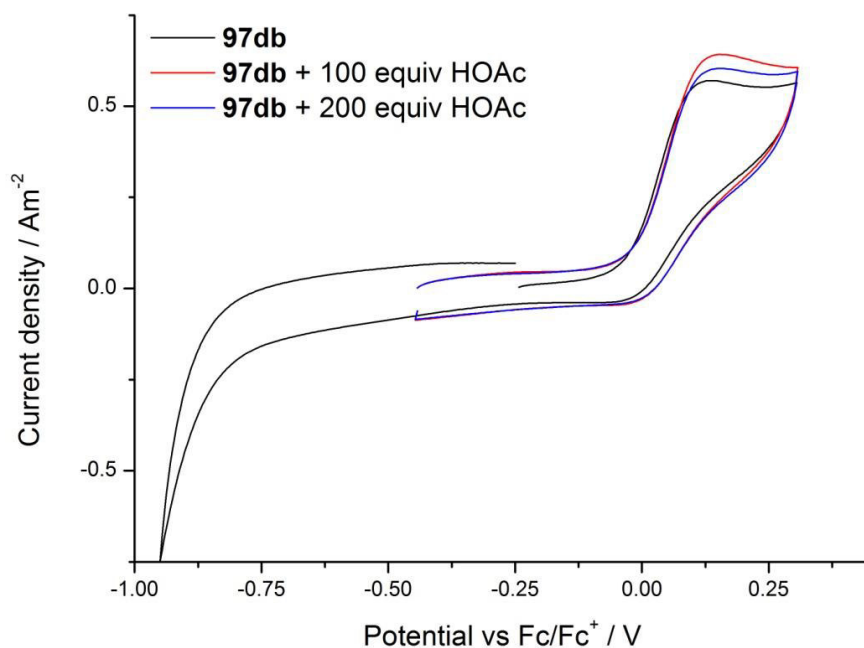
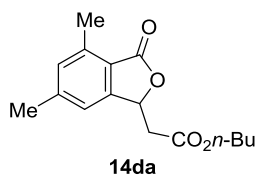


Figure 37. CV spectra of complex **97db** in acetonitrile.

Oxidation of Reaction Intermediate

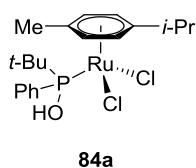


***n*-Butyl 2-(4,6-dimethyl-3-oxo-1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran-1-yl)acetate (14da):** **97da** (15.0 mg, 29 μ mol) was placed in a Schlenk tube and three times evacuated and filled with O₂. HOAc (17 μ L, 0.29 mmol) and MeOH (0.5 mL) were added and the solution was stirred at 60 °C for 18 h. Removal of the solvent followed by column chromatography on silica (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 4/1) yielded **14da** (5.1 mg, 62%) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.04 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 5.69 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 4.10 (td, J = 6.7, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 2.84–2.75 (m, 2H), 2.57 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 1.64–1.48 (m, 2H), 1.37–1.24 (m, 2H), 0.87 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 169.8 (C_q), 169.3 (C_q), 149.7 (C_q), 145.0 (C_q), 139.2 (C_q), 132.0 (CH), 120.7 (C_q), 119.5 (CH), 75.7 (CH), 64.8 (CH₂), 39.6 (CH₂), 30.3 (CH₂), 21.7 (CH₃), 18.9 (CH₂), 17.0 (CH₃), 13.5 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2959, 1753, 1732, 1613, 1203, 1170, 1151, 1054, 1013, 686 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 276 (20) [M]⁺, 220 (64), 174 (99), 161 (100), 146 (30), 133 (34), 105 (20), 77 (14), 43 (22); **HR-MS** (EI): m/z = 276.1362 calcd for [C₁₆H₂₀O₄]⁺, found: 276.1372.

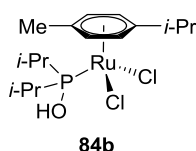
5.3.3 Ruthenium(II)-Catalyzed Direct Arylation

5.3.3.1 Synthesis of Ruthenium(II) Phosphinous Acid Catalysts **84**



[RuCl₂(*p*-cymene){*t*-BuPhP(OH)}] (84a**):** The representative procedure **A** was followed using [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (200 mg, 0.322 mmol) and *tert*-butyl(phenyl)phosphine oxide (**100a**) (148 mg, 0.805 mmol), yielding **84a** (307 mg, 97%) as a red solid.

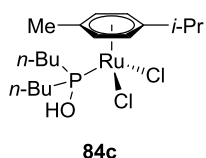
M.p. (decomp.): 182 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.78–7.67 (m, 2H), 7.54–7.42 (m, 3H), 6.17 (s, 1H), 5.49 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 5.53–5.46 (m, 2H), 5.14 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 2.73 (sept, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 1.98 (s, 3H), 1.18 (d, *J* = 15.1 Hz, 9H), 1.15 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.98 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 136.8 (d, *J* = 46 Hz, C_q), 130.2 (d, *J* = 3 Hz, CH), 129.7 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, CH), 127.8 (d, *J* = 10 Hz, CH), 107.4 (C_q), 93.9 (C_q), 92.2 (d, *J* = 5 Hz, CH), 90.2 (d, *J* = 4 Hz, CH), 86.3 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, CH), 85.9 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, CH), 39.6 (d, *J* = 27 Hz, C_q), 30.2 (CH), 26.1 (d, *J* = 4 Hz, CH₃), 21.8 (CH₃), 21.5 (CH₃), 17.8 (CH₃); **³¹P NMR** (121 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 116.4 (s); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2964, 1467, 1144, 1104, 910, 859, 729, 699, 516 cm⁻¹; **MS** (ESI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 494 (33), 453 (65), [M-Cl⁺], 407 (100), 371 (58), 313 (20); **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₂₀H₂₉Cl₂OPRu-Cl]⁺ 453.0685, found 453.0686.



[RuCl₂(*p*-cymene){*i*-Pr₂P(OH)}] (84b**):** The representative procedure **A** was followed using [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (100 mg, 163 μmol) and diisopropylphosphine oxide (**100b**) (64.4 mg, 0.48 mmol), yielding **84b** (113 mg, 73%) as a red solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 131 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 5.63 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 5.59 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 2.78 (sept, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.68 (sept, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.35–1.29 (m, 12H), 1.27 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 6H); **¹³C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 107.2 (C_q), 94.0 (C_q), 89.1 (d, *J* = 4 Hz, CH), 84.6 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, CH), 32.1 (d, *J* = 29 Hz, CH), 30.8 (CH), 22.4 (CH₃), 18.2 (CH₃), 17.7 (d, *J* = 64 Hz, CH₃); **³¹P NMR** (121 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 134.6 (s); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3267, 2925, 2871, 1464, 1377, 1138, 852, 670, 523, 407 cm⁻¹; **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₁₆H₂₉Cl₂OPRu-Cl]⁺ 405.0684, found 405.0690.

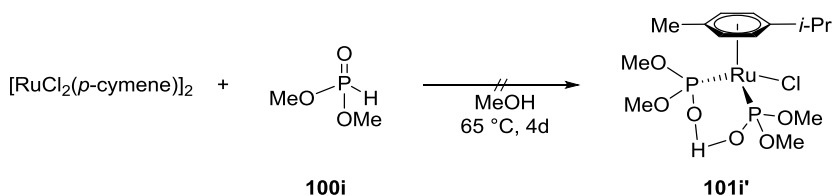
Experimental Part



[RuCl₂(*p*-cymene){*n*-Bu₂P(OH)}] (**84c**): The representative procedure **A** was followed using [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (500 mg, 0.816 mmol) and di-*n*-butylphosphine oxide (**100c**) (399 mg, 2.46 mmol), yielding **84c** (753 mg, 98%) as a red solid.

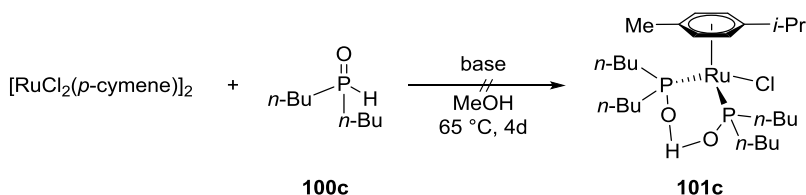
M.p. (decomp.): 140 °C; **¹H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 5.47 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 5.43 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 2.78 (sept, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.24–2.10 (m, 4H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.69–1.50 (m, 4H), 1.47–1.39 (m, 4H), 1.21 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 6H), 0.93 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 6H); **¹³C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 107.0 (C_q), 94.8 (C_q), 89.3 (d, *J* = 5 Hz, CH), 85.5 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, CH), 32.7 (d, *J* = 33 Hz, CH₂), 30.7 (CH), 24.7 (d, *J* = 3 Hz, CH₂), 24.2 (d, *J* = 13 Hz, CH₂), 22.1 (CH₃), 18.4 (CH₃), 13.8 (CH₃); **³¹P NMR** (121 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 124.4 (s); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2958, 2929, 2870, 1462, 1137, 795, 481 cm⁻¹; **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₁₈H₃₃Cl₂OPRu]⁺ 468.0601, found 468.0690.

Attempted Synthesis of [Ru(PA)₂Cl]



A solution of [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (62.1 mg, 0.10 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and dimethyl phosphonate (**100i**) (42 μL, 0.45 mmol, 4.5 equiv) in MeOH (4.0 ml) was stirred at 65 °C for 64 h under an atmosphere of Ar. No formation of the desired product **101i** was observed by ³¹P NMR.

In independent reactions, the addition of NEt₃ (0.10 mL, 0.72 mmol, 7.2 equiv) or Na₂CO₃ (21.2 mg, 0.20 mmol, 2.0 equiv) did not lead to product formation.

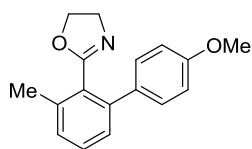


Experimental Part

A mixture of $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (31.1 mg, 0.05 mmol, 1.0 equiv), di-*n*-butylphosphine oxide (**100c**) (48.7 mg, 0.30 mmol, 6.0 equiv) and Na_2CO_3 (10.6 mg, 0.10 mmol) in MeOH (2.5 ml) was stirred at 65 °C for 66 h under an atmosphere of Ar. ^{31}P NMR spectroscopy of the crude reaction mixture showed three signals, corresponding to the starting material **100c**, $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})\{n\text{-Bu}_2\text{P}(\text{OH})\}]$ (**84c**) and a signal from an unknown new compound, which decomposed during crystallization attempts.

A mixture of $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (31.1 mg, 0.05 mmol, 1.0 equiv), di-*n*-butylphosphine oxide (**100c**) (81.1 mg, 0.50 mmol, 10 equiv) and Na_2CO_3 (21.2 mg, 0.20 mmol) in MeOH (2.5 ml) was stirred at 65 °C for 66 h under an atmosphere of Ar. ^{31}P NMR spectroscopy showed two major signals, one corresponding to the starting material **100c** and a signal from an unknown new compound, which was not isolable in a pure fashion.

5.3.3.2 PA-Ruthenium(II)-catalyzed C–H Arylation of Oxazolines



103aa

2-(4'-Methoxy-3-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-4,5-dihydrooxazoline (**103aa**):

The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and aryl bromide **25a** (140 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103aa** (131 mg, 98%) as a colorless solid.

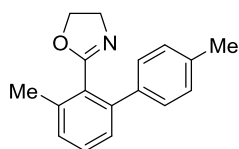
The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol), aryl bromide **25a** (140 mg, 0.75 mmol) and $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})\{n\text{-Bu}_2\text{P}(\text{OH})\}]$ (**84c**) (2.3 mg, 5 μmol , 1 mol %), yielding **103aa** (127 mg, 88%) as a colorless solid.

The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and aryl chloride **30a** (107 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103aa** (128 mg, 96%) as a colorless solid.

The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and aryl tosylate **106a** (209 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103aa** (128 mg, 96%) as a colorless solid.

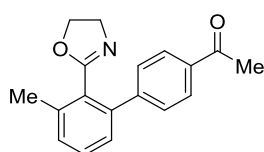
M.p.: 169 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.39–7.30 (m, 3H), 7.19 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 6.91 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 4.17 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 3.88 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 2.41 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 164.6 (C_q), 158.8 (C_q), 141.6 (C_q), 137.4 (C_q), 133.7 (C_q), 129.5 (CH), 129.4 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 128.1 (C_q), 127.2 (CH), 113.5 (CH), 67.2 (CH_2), 55.2 (CH_3), 55.1 (CH_2), 19.8 (CH_3); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2992,

1880, 1669, 1608, 1510, 1478, 1330, 1301, 1180, 938 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 267 (24) $[\text{M}]^+$, 266 (100) $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$, 251 (8), 222 (13), 152 (10); **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}_2+\text{H}]^+$ 268.1338, found 268.1332. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[90]

**103ab**

2-(3,4'-Dimethyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-4,5-dihydrooxazoline (103ab): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-methylphenyl tosylate (**106b**) (197 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103ab** (120 mg, 96%) as a colorless solid.

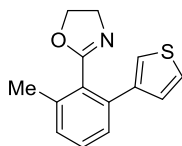
M.p.: 101 °C; **¹H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.38–7.29 (m, 3H), 7.24–7.15 (m, 4H), 4.16 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 3.88 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.38 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 164.5 (C_q), 141.9 (C_q), 138.3 (C_q), 137.4 (C_q), 136.7 (C_q), 129.4 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.2 (CH), 128.1 (C_q), 127.2 (CH), 67.1 (CH_2), 55.1 (CH_2), 21.1 (CH_3), 19.8 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2992, 1880, 1669, 1608, 1510, 1478, 1330, 1301, 1180, 938 cm^{-1} . **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 251 (22) $[\text{M}]^+$, 250 (100) $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$, 206 (13), 165 (9). **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}+\text{H}]^+$ 252.1383, found 252.1387. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[29]

**103ac**

1-{2'-(4,5-Dihydrooxazolin-2-yl)-3'-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}ethan-1-one (103ac): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-chloroacetophenone (**30c**) (116 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103ac** (122 mg, 90%) as a colorless solid.

M.p.: 90 °C; **¹H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.97 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (dd, J = 7.7, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (ddd, J = 7.7, 1.3, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (ddd, J = 7.6, 1.2, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (t, J = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 3.85 (t, J = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 197.8 (C_q), 164.1 (C_q), 146.2 (C_q), 140.8 (C_q), 137.8 (C_q), 135.7 (C_q), 129.7 (CH), 129.6 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 128.1 (CH), 128.1 (C_q), 127.0 (CH), 67.2 (CH_2), 55.2 (CH_2), 26.6 (CH_3), 19.8 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2962, 1680, 1605,

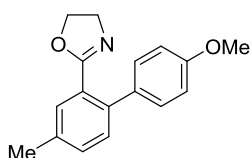
1354, 1266, 1042, 936, 791, 601 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (ESI) m/z (relative intensity) 318 (4) $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$, 280 (100) $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, 149 (4); **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}_2+\text{H}]^+$ 280.1332, found 280.1332. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[90]



103ad

2-(2-Methyl-6-(thiophen-3-yl)phenyl)-4,5-dihydrooxazoline (103ad): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 3-chlorothiophene (**30d**) (88.9 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103ad** (48.7 mg, 40%) as a yellowish oil.

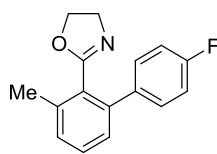
^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.36–7.28 (m, 3H), 7.30–7.24 (m, 1H), 7.23–7.16 (m, 2H), 4.23 (t, J = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 3.95 (t, J = 9.4 Hz, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H); **^{13}C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 164.5 (C_q), 141.4 (C_q), 137.5 (C_q), 136.5 (C_q), 129.5 (CH), 128.9 (CH), 128.2 (CH), 128.0 (C_q), 126.9 (CH), 125.0 (CH), 122.3 (CH), 67.3 (CH_2), 55.2 (CH_2), 19.7 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2925, 1664, 1464, 1238, 1042, 936, 777, 651 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 243 (34) $[\text{M}]^+$, 242 (100) $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$, 198 (24). **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{13}\text{NOS}+\text{H}]^+$ 244.0791, found 244.0790. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[26a]



103ba

2-(3'-Methoxy-4-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-4,5-dihydrooxazoline (103ba): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **103b** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-chloroanisole (**30a**) (107 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103ba** (72 mg, 54%) as a colorless oil.

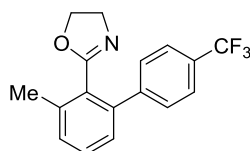
^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.58 (dd, J = 1.1, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 7.34–7.27 (m, 4H), 6.93 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 4.15 (t, J = 9.4 Hz, 2H), 3.94 (t, J = 9.4 Hz, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H); **^{13}C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 166.6 (C_q), 158.9 (C_q), 138.7 (C_q), 136.6 (C_q), 133.8 (C_q), 131.4 (CH), 130.8 (CH), 130.3 (CH), 129.5 (CH), 127.3 (C_q), 113.6 (CH), 67.9 (CH_2), 55.4 (CH_3), 55.1 (CH_2), 20.9 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1649, 1609, 1487, 1245, 1180, 1037, 822, 543 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 267 (21) $[\text{M}]^+$, 266 (100) $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$, 222 (10); **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}_2+\text{H}]^+$ 268.1332, found 268.1335. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[31]



103ae

2-(4'-Fluoro-3-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-4,5-dihydrooxazoline (103ae): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-fluorophenyl tosylate (**106e**) (200 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103ae** (119 mg, 94%) as a colorless solid.

M.p.: 107 °C; **¹H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.40–7.33 (m, 3H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.08–7.03 (m, 2H), 4.15 (t, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 3.87 (t, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 2.41 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 164.3 (C_q), 162.3 (d, *J* = 246 Hz, C_q), 140.9 (C_q), 137.6 (C_q), 137.2 (d, *J* = 3 Hz, C_q), 130.1 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, CH), 129.5 (CH), 129.1 (CH), 128.3 (C_q), 127.1 (CH), 114.9 (d, *J* = 21 Hz, CH), 67.2 (CH₂), 55.1 (CH₂), 19.8 (CH₃); **¹⁹F NMR** (282 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = –(115.7–115.8) (m); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1661, 1509, 1461, 1216, 1036, 932, 844, 792, 759, 579 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 255 (21) [M]⁺, 254 (100) [M-H]⁺, 210 (26), 183 (21); **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₁₆H₁₄NOF+H]⁺ 256.1132, found 256.1140. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[161]

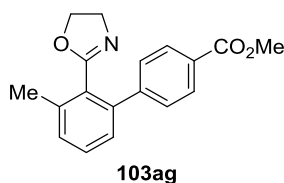


103af

2-(3-Methyl-4'-(trifluoromethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-4,5-dihydrooxazoline (103af): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 1-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene (**30f**) (135 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103af** (132 mg, 90%) as a pale yellow oil.

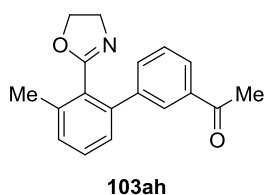
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.66–7.60 (m, 2H), 7.55–7.50 (m, 2H), 7.39 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.30–7.24 (m, 1H), 7.20 (ddd, *J* = 7.6, 1.3, 0.5 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (td, *J* = 9.4, 1.0 Hz, 2H), 3.87 (td, *J* = 9.5, 1.0 Hz, 2H), 2.43 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 164.2 (C_q), 145.0 (C_q), 140.7 (C_q), 138.0 (C_q), 129.9 (CH), 129.8 (CH), 129.4 (q, *J* = 32.4 Hz, C_q), 128.9 (CH), 128.3 (C_q), 127.2 (CH), 125.1 (q, *J* = 3.8 Hz, CH), 124.4 (q, *J* = 271.9 Hz, C_q), 67.4 (CH₂), 55.3 (CH₂), 20.0 (CH₂); **¹⁹F NMR** (282 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = –62.4 (s); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1662, 1321, 1163, 1110, 1062, 1041, 936, 844, 790, 608 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 306 (29) [M+H]⁺, 275 (7), 155 (91), 91 (100), 65 (16); **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for

$[\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{14}\text{NOF}_3+\text{H}]^+$ 306.1100, found 306.1102. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[161]



Methyl 2'-((4,5-dihydrooxazol-2-yl)-3'-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate (103ag): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and methyl 4-(tosyloxy)benzoate (**106g**) (230 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103ag** (119 mg, 80%) as a colorless solid.

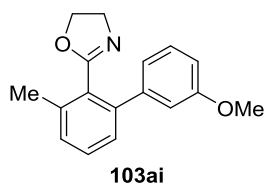
M.p.: 121 °C; **¹H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 8.04 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.48 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (dd, J = 7.6, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.28–7.24 (m, 1H), 7.23–7.20 (m, 1H), 4.13 (t, J = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.85 (t, J = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 2.42 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 167.0 (C_q), 164.1 (C_q), 146.0 (C_q), 141.0 (C_q), 137.8 (C_q), 129.7 (CH), 129.6 (CH), 129.3 (CH), 128.8 (C_q), 128.5 (CH), 128.1 (C_q), 127.0 (CH), 67.2 (CH_2), 55.2 (CH_2), 52.1 (CH_3), 19.8 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1719, 1634, 1435, 1275, 1106, 1043, 769, 730, 707 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 295 (4) $[\text{M}]^+$, 278 (100), 236 (13), 165 (12); **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}_3+\text{H}]^+$ 296.1281, found 296.1276. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[90]



1-((2'-((4,5-dihydrooxazol-2-yl)-3'-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-3-yl)ethan-1-one (103ah): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 3-acetylphenyl tosylate (**106h**) (218 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103ah** (85.4 mg, 62%) as a slightly yellow solid.

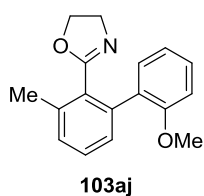
M.p.: 110 °C; **¹H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 8.05–8.02 (m, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (dd, J = 7.9, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (dd, J = 7.7, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.28–7.20 (m, 2H), 4.16 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 3.84 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 197.9 (C_q), 164.2 (C_q), 141.5 (C_q), 140.8 (C_q), 137.7 (C_q), 136.9 (C_q), 133.0 (CH), 129.6 (CH), 129.4 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 128.2 (C_q), 127.1 (CH), 126.9 (CH), 67.2 (CH_2), 55.2 (CH_2), 26.6 (CH_3), 19.8 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1681, 1658, 1599, 1237, 1040, 935, 897, 788 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 279 (28) $[\text{M}]^+$,

278 (100) [M-H]⁺; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for [C₁₈H₁₇NO₂+H]⁺ 280.1332, found 280.1335. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[161]



2-(3'-Methoxy-3-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-4,5-dihydrooxazoline (103ai): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 1-chloro-3-methoxybenzene (**30i**) (107 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103ai** (131 mg, 98%) as a colorless oil.

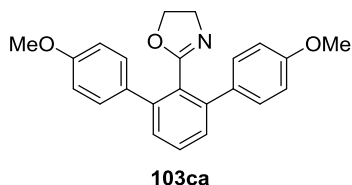
¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.37–7.33 (m, 1H), 7.30–7.25 (m, 1H), 7.24–7.20 (m, 2H), 7.00 (ddd, J = 7.5, 1.6, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.99–6.98 (m, 1H), 6.87 (ddd, J = 8.3, 2.6, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 4.16 (t, J = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 3.88 (t, J = 9.7 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 164.7 (C_q), 159.5 (C_q), 142.8 (C_q), 142.1 (C_q), 137.7 (C_q), 129.7 (CH), 129.3 (CH), 129.2 (CH), 128.3 (C_q), 127.4 (CH), 121.1 (CH), 113.9 (CH), 113.4 (CH), 67.4 (CH₂), 55.3 (CH₃), 55.3 (CH₂), 19.9 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2930, 1632, 1579, 1465, 1424, 1299, 1226, 1043, 780, 699 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 267 (20) [M]⁺, 266 (100) [M-H]⁺, 222 (8), 165 (7), 152 (7); **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for [C₁₇H₁₇NO₂+H]⁺ 268.1332, found 268.1335. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[161]



2-(2'-Methoxy-3-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-4,5-dihydrooxazoline (103aj): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 2-chloroanisole (**30j**) (107 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **103aj** (79.2 mg, 60%) as a pale yellow solid.

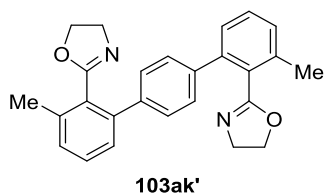
M.p.: 62 °C; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.36–7.31 (m, 1H), 7.29 (ddd, J = 8.2, 7.4, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.23–7.18 (m, 3H), 6.95 (ddd, J = 7.5, 7.5, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 6.93–6.90 (m, 1H), 4.05 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (d, J = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.43 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 164.5 (C_q), 156.5 (C_q), 138.7 (C_q), 137.2 (C_q), 130.7 (CH), 130.1 (C_q), 129.0 (CH), 129.0 (CH), 128.9 (C_q), 128.6 (CH), 128.2 (CH), 120.1 (CH), 110.6 (CH), 66.9 (CH₂), 55.6 (CH₃), 55.1 (CH₂), 20.1 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1626, 1464, 1240, 1045, 906, 724, 645 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 267 (3) [M]⁺, 236 (100), 192 (100),

165 (15), 152 (10); **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[C_{17}H_{17}NO_2+H]^+$ 268.1332, found 268.1329. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[90]



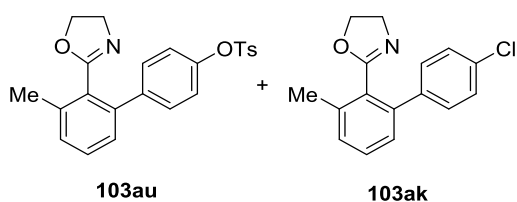
2-(4,4''-Dimethoxy-[1,1':3,1''-terphenyl]-2'-yl)-4,5-dihydrooxazoline (103ca): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102c** (73.6 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and 4-bromoanisole (**25a**) (280 mg, 1.5 mmol, 3.0 equiv), yielding **103ca** (176 mg, 98%) as a colorless solid.

M.p.: 159 °C; **¹H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.47 (dd, J = 8.1, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.41–7.37 (m, 4H), 7.34 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 6.94–6.89 (m, 4H), 3.94 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 3.84 (s, 6H), 3.63 (t, J = 9.4 Hz, 2H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 164.2 (C_q), 158.9 (C_q), 141.9 (C_q), 133.4 (C_q), 129.7 (CH), 129.4 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 127.5 (C_q), 113.4 (CH), 67.2 (CH₂), 55.2 (CH₃), 55.0 (CH₂); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2999, 1609, 1513, 1457, 1245, 1179, 1037, 835, 804 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 359 (22) [M]⁺, 358 [M-H]⁺ (100), 179 (6); **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[C_{23}H_{21}NO_3+H]^+$ 360.1594, found 360.1595. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[162]

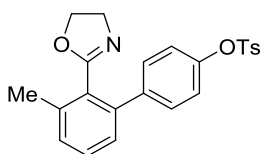


2,2'-(3,3''-Dimethyl-[1,1':4',1''-terphenyl]-2,2''-diyl)bis(4,5-dihydrooxazoline) (103ak'): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and 1,4-dichlorobenzene (**30k'**) (37.0 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1.5 equiv). Column chromatography on silica gel (CH₂Cl₂/MeOH 95/5) yielded **103ak'** (81.0 mg, 84%) as a colorless solid.

M.p.: 212 °C; **¹H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.42 (s, 4H), 7.37 (dd, J = 7.7, 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.28–7.25 (m, 2H), 7.23 (dd, J = 7.6, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 4.15 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 4H), 3.86 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 4H), 2.43 (s, 6H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 164.5 (C_q), 141.8 (C_q), 140.0 (C_q), 137.5 (C_q), 129.5 (CH), 129.0 (CH), 128.2 (C_q), 128.1 (CH), 127.1 (CH), 67.2 (CH₂), 55.2 (CH₂), 19.8 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1656, 1250, 1041, 933, 787, 690, 593 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 396 (36) [M]⁺, 395 (100) [M-H]⁺. **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[C_{26}H_{24}N_2O_2+H]^+$ 397.1911, found 397.1914.

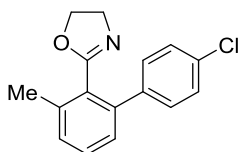


2'-(4,5-dihydrooxazolin-2-yl)-3'-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (103au) and 2-(4'-chloro-3-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-4,5-dihydrooxazoline (103ak): The representative procedure **F** was followed using oxazoline **102a** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and 4-chlorophenyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (**106k**) (211 mg, 0.75 mmol, 1.5 equiv), yielding **103au** (118 mg, 58%) and **103ak** (19 mg, 14%) as a colorless solid and oil, respectively.



2'-(4,5-Dihydrooxazolin-2-yl)-3'-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (103au):

M.p.: 157 °C; **¹H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.36–7.28 (m, 5H), 7.22 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 4.10 (t, *J* = 9.6 Hz, 2H), 3.82 (t, *J* = 9.4 Hz, 2H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 164.4 (C_q), 149.0 (C_q), 145.6 (C_q), 140.8 (C_q), 140.4 (C_q), 137.9 (C_q), 132.7 (C_q), 129.9 (CH), 129.8 (CH), 129.7 (CH), 129.6 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.4 (C_q), 127.2 (CH), 122.1 (CH), 67.3 (CH₂), 55.2 (CH₂), 21.7 (CH₃), 19.8 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1653, 1368, 1174, 1149, 854, 795, 756, 660, 578, 550 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 407 (14) [M]⁺, 406 (32) [M-H]⁺, 252 (100), 91.1 (21); **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₂₃H₂₁NO₄S+H]⁺ 408.1264, found 408.1264.

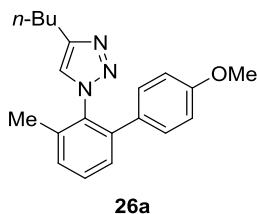


2-(4'-Chloro-3-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-4,5-dihydrooxazoline (103ak):

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.36–7.30 (m, 5H), 7.23–7.19 (m, 1H), 7.17–7.13 (m, 1H), 4.14 (t, *J* = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 3.85 (t, *J* = 9.5 Hz, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 164.4 (C_q), 140.9 (C_q), 139.8 (C_q), 137.8 (C_q), 133.4 (C_q), 129.9 (CH), 129.7 (CH), 129.5 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 128.3 (C_q), 127.2 (CH), 67.4 (CH₂), 55.3 (CH₂), 20.0 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1656, 1491, 1450, 1261, 1091, 1039, 1013, 800,

759, 699 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 271 (44) $[\text{M}]^+$, 270 (100), 226 (17), 191 (15), 165 (15); **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{14}\text{NOCl}+\text{H}]^+$ 272.0837, found 272.0838.

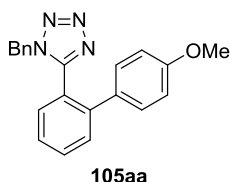
5.3.3.3 PA-Ruthenium(II)-catalyzed C–H Arylation of Triazole



4-*n*-Butyl-1-(4'-methoxy-3-methyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-1H-1,2,3-triazole (26a): A mixture of triazole **24** (108 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv), aryl bromide **25a** (140 mg, 0.75 mmol, 1.5 equiv), K_2CO_3 (138 mg, 1.00 mmol, 2.0 equiv) and $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})\{t\text{-BuPhP}(\text{OH})\}]$ (12.2 mg, 25 μmol , 5 mol %) in toluene (2.0 mL) was heated in a sealed tube to 120 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 18 h. Filtration over celite and purification by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 6/1) yielded **26a** (116 mg, 72%) as a colorless oil.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.44 (dd, J = 8.0, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.34–7.29 (m, 2H), 7.02–6.93 (m, 3H), 6.80–6.66 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.65 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.61–1.47 (m, 2H), 1.31–1.12 (m, 2H), 0.85 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); **^{13}C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 159.2 (C_q), 148.0 (C_q), 139.3 (C_q), 136.3 (C_q), 134.8 (C_q), 130.2 (C_q), 129.9 (CH), 129.8 (CH), 129.5 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 123.2 (CH), 113.8 (CH), 55.3 (CH_3), 31.6 (CH_2), 25.1 (CH_2), 22.0 (CH_2), 17.8 (CH_3), 13.9 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2929, 1609, 1514, 1465, 1248, 1179, 1035, 834, 789, 756 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 321 (5) $[\text{M}]^+$, 292 (63), 278 (28), 250 (100), 237 (29), 207 (31), 153 (24); **HR-MS** (ESI+): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_3\text{O}+\text{H}]^+$ 322.1914, found 322.1915.

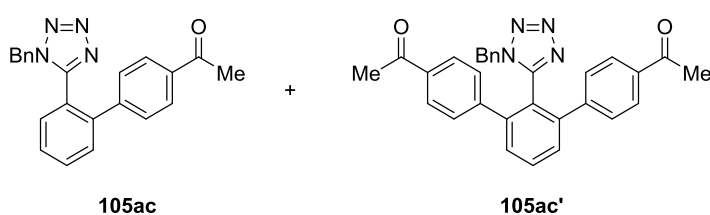
5.3.3.4 PA-Ruthenium(II)-catalyzed C–H Arylations of Tetrazoles



1-Benzyl-5-(4'-methoxy-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-1H-tetrazole (105aa): The representative procedure **G** was followed using tetrazole **104a** (118 mg, 0.50 mmol) and aryl bromide **25a** (140 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **105aa** (147 mg, 86%) as a colorless solid.

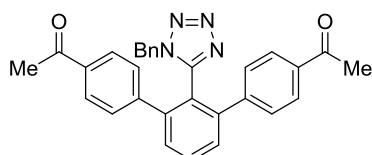
Experimental Part

M.p.: 113 °C; **¹H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.60 (ddd, *J* = 7.8, 7.3, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (ddd, *J* = 7.8, 1.3, 0.5 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (ddd, *J* = 7.5, 7.5, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (ddd, *J* = 7.7, 1.4, 0.5 Hz, 1H), 7.22–7.17 (m, 1H), 7.16–7.12 (m, 2H), 7.09–7.05 (m, 2H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 6.78–6.74 (m, 2H), 4.79 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 159.5 (C_q), 154.8 (C_q), 141.4 (C_q), 133.1 (C_q), 131.5 (CH), 131.3 (CH), 131.1 (C_q), 130.0 (CH), 129.8 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 127.3 (CH), 122.5 (C_q), 114.4 (CH), 55.3 (CH₃), 50.8 (CH₂); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1609, 1514, 1467, 1249, 1180, 837, 767, 721, 699 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 342 (53) [M]⁺, 265 (46), 249 (58), 222 (61), 178 (88), 132 (100); **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₂₁H₁₈N₄O+H]⁺ 343.1553, found 343.1554.



1-{2'-(1-Benzyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}ethan-1-one (105ac) and 1,1'-(2'-(1-Benzyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-4,4''-diyl)bis(ethan-1-one) (105ac'): The representative procedure **D** was followed using tetrazole **104a** (118 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-bromoacetophenone (**25c**) (149 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **105ac** (147 mg, 82%) and **105ac'** (23 mg, 10%) as colorless solids.

105ac: M.p.: 158 °C; **¹H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.85–7.81 (m, 2H), 7.67 (ddd, *J* = 7.7, 7.6, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.59–7.55 (m, 1H), 7.49 (ddd, *J* = 7.6, 7.6, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.23–7.12 (m, 5H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 4.88 (s, 2H), 2.57 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 197.3 (C_q), 154.2 (C_q), 143.3 (C_q), 140.7 (C_q), 136.3 (C_q), 132.8 (C_q), 131.6 (CH), 131.2 (CH), 130.3 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 122.7 (C_q), 50.9 (CH₂), 26.6 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3065, 1617, 1322, 1404, 1165, 1113, 1069, 846, 769, 721 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 354 (12) [M]⁺, 353 (35), 91 (100), 43 (38); **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₂₂H₁₈N₄O+H]⁺ 355.1553, found 355.1550. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[121]

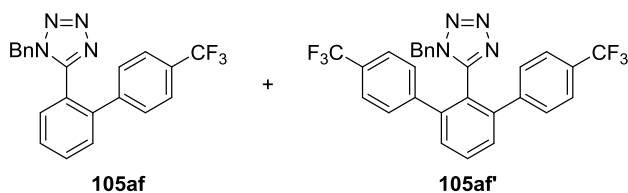


1,1'-(2'-(1-Benzyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-4,4''-diyl)bis(ethan-1-one) (105ac'):

M.p.: 220 °C; **¹H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.75 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 4H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.28–7.23 (m, 2H), 7.16–7.11 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 4H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 2.55 (s, 6H);

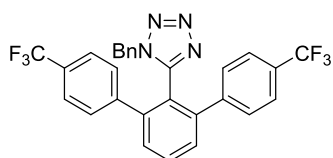
Experimental Part

¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 197.4 (C_q), 152.3 (C_q), 143.2 (C_q), 142.6 (C_q), 136.2 (C_q), 132.3 (C_q), 131.5 (CH), 129.9 (CH), 129.2 (CH), 128.9 (CH), 128.9 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 128.1 (CH), 121.3 (C_q), 50.9 (CH₂), 26.6 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2923, 1682, 1597, 1353, 1266, 1211, 839, 728, 609 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 472 (37) [M]⁺, 471 (35), 239 (19), 91 (100), 43 (74); **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₃₀H₂₄N₄O₂+H]⁺ 473.1972, found 473.1968. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[121]



1-Benzyl-5-{4'-(trifluoromethyl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl}-1H-tetrazole (105af) and 1-Benzyl-5-(4,4''-bis(trifluoromethyl)-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-2'-yl)-1H-tetrazole (105af'): The representative procedure **D** was followed using tetrazole **104a** (118 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 1-bromo-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene (**25f**) (169 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **105af** (131 mg, 68%) and **105af'** (22 mg, 10%) as colorless solids.

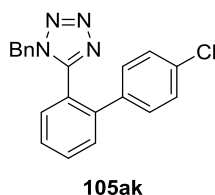
105af: **M.p.**: 120 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.77 (ddd, *J* = 7.8, 7.5, 1.4 Hz 1H), 7.57–7.46 (m, 4H), 7.37 (ddd, *J* = 7.7, 1.4, 0.5 Hz, 2H), 7.26–7.12 (m, 5H), 6.79–6.72 (m, 1H), 4.93 (s, 2H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 154.1 (C_q), 142.3 (C_q), 140.5 (C_q), 132.8 (C_q), 131.7 (CH), 131.2 (CH), 130.5 (CH), 130.1 (q, *J* = 33 Hz, C_q), 129.1 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 127.6 (CH), 125.7 (q, *J* = 4 Hz, CH), 123.9 (q, *J* = 273 Hz, C_q), 122.8 (C_q), 51.0 (CH₂); **¹⁹F NMR** (282 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = -62.3 (s); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2925, 1618, 1322, 1165, 1131, 1066, 850, 724 cm⁻¹; **MS** (ESI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 419 (100) [M+K]⁺, 403 (33) [M+Na]⁺, 381 (64) [M+H]⁺; **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₂₁H₁₅F₃N₄+H]⁺ 381.1322, found 381.1319.



1-Benzyl-5-(4,4''-bis(trifluoromethyl)-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-2'-yl)-1H-tetrazole (105af'): **M.p.**: 169 °C; **¹H NMR** (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.77 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 7.8 Hz 1H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 4H), 7.29–7.23 (m, 1H), 7.16–7.10 (m, 2H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 4H), 6.67–6.62 (m, 2H), 4.75 (s, 2H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 152.2 (C_q), 142.3 (C_q), 142.1 (C_q), 142.0 (C_q), 142.0 (CH), 130.1 (CH), 130.1 (q, *J* = 32.7 Hz, C_q), 129.3 (CH), 128.9 (CH), 128.9 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 125.3 (q, *J* = 3.7 Hz, CH),

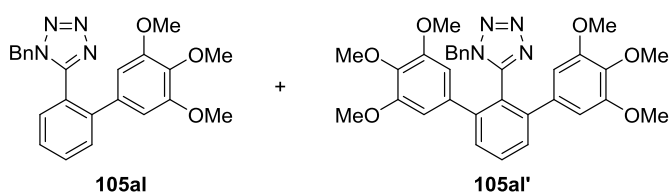
Experimental Part

123.8 (q, $J = 272.3$ Hz, C_q), 121.4 (C_q), 50.8 (CH_2); ^{19}F NMR (376 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = -62.7$ (s); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu} = 2925, 1618, 1322, 1165, 1131, 1066, 850, 724$ cm^{-1} ; MS (ESI) m/z (relative intensity) 563 (100) $[M+K]^+$, 547 (36) $[M+Na]^+$, 525 (98) $[M+H]^+$; HR-MS (ESI): m/z calcd for $[C_{28}H_{18}N_4+H]^+$ 525.1508, found 525.1512.



1-Benzyl-5-(4'-chloro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-1H-tetrazole (105ak): The representative procedure **D** was followed using tetrazole **104a** (118 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 1-bromo-4-chlorobenzene (**25k**) (144 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **105ak** (131 mg, 76%) as a colorless solid.

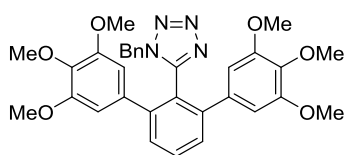
M.p.: 169 °C; 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 7.64$ (ddd, $J = 7.6, 7.6, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.53 (ddd, $J = 7.6, 1.3, 0.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.45 (ddd, $J = 7.6, 7.6, 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.34 (ddd, $J = 7.6, 1.4, 0.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.25–7.20 (m, 3H), 7.19–7.14 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, $J = 8.7$ Hz, 2H), 6.78–6.74 (m, 2H), 4.89 (s, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): $\delta = 154.3$ (C_q), 140.6 (C_q), 137.1 (C_q), 134.4 (C_q), 132.9 (C_q), 131.6 (CH), 131.2 (CH), 130.2 (CH), 129.9 (CH), 129.1 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 128.1 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 122.7 (C_q), 50.9 (CH_2); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu} = 1711, 1494, 1643, 1092, 1006, 834, 764, 722, 696, 526$ cm^{-1} ; MS (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 347 (25) $[M+H]^+$, 346 (24) $[M]^+$, 345 (66) $[M-H]^+$, 91 (100); HR-MS (ESI): m/z calcd for $[C_{20}H_{15}N_4Cl+H]^+$ 347.1058, found 347.1057.



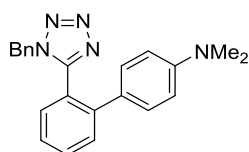
1-Benzyl-5-(3',4',5'-trimethoxy-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)-1H-tetrazole (105al) and 1-Benzyl-5-(3,3'',4,4'',5,5''-hexamethoxy-[1,1':3,1''-terphenyl]-2-yl)-1H-tetrazole (105al'): The representative procedure **D** was followed using tetrazole **104a** (118 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 5-bromo-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene (**25l**) (185 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **105al** (178 mg, 88%) and **105al'** (26 mg, 8%) as a colorless oil and solid, respectively.

Experimental Part

105al: $^1\text{H NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.63–7.57 (m, 2H), 7.40 (ddd, J = 7.8, 6.8, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (ddd, J = 7.8, 1.3, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 7.22–7.10 (m, 3H), 6.77–6.73 (m, 2H), 6.33 (s, 2H), 4.82 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.66 (s, 6H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 154.8 (C_q), 153.4 (C_q), 141.5 (C_q), 137.9 (C_q), 134.0 (C_q), 133.0 (C_q), 131.6 (CH), 131.3 (CH), 129.9 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 122.6 (C_q), 105.8 (CH), 60.9 (CH_3), 56.1 (CH_3), 50.8 (CH_2); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2938, 2835, 1585, 1508, 1468, 1409, 1345, 1244, 1126, 769 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (ESI) m/z (relative intensity) 441 (100) $[\text{M}+\text{K}]^+$, 425 (20) $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$, 422 (10), 403 (55) $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O}_3+\text{H}]^+$ 403.1765, found 403.1766. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[121]



1-Benzyl-5-(3,3'',4,4'',5,5''-hexamethoxy-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-2'-yl)-1H-tetrazole (105al'): **M.p.**: 182 °C; $^1\text{H NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.71 (dd, J = 8.2, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.24–7.19 (m, 1H), 7.17–7.11 (m, 2H), 6.75–6.69 (m, 2H), 6.30 (s, 4H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 6H), 3.65 (s, 12H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 153.3 (C_q), 152.9 (C_q), 143.4 (C_q), 137.7 (C_q), 134.2 (C_q), 132.7 (C_q), 131.4 (CH), 129.4 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.1 (CH), 121.0 (C_q), 106.5 (CH), 60.9 (CH_3), 56.1 (CH_3), 50.6 (CH_2); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2938, 2836, 1576, 1506, 1460, 1395, 1241, 1123, 1003, 725 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (ESI) m/z (relative intensity) 607 (100) $[\text{M}+\text{K}]^+$, 591 (36) $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$, 569 (40) $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_6+\text{H}]^+$ 569.2395, found 569.2391.



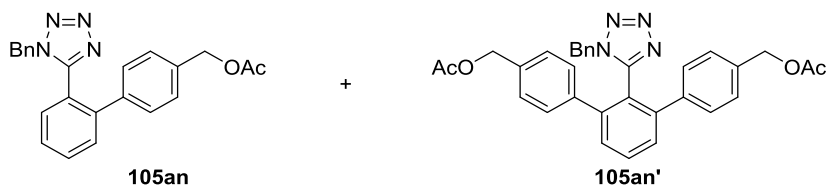
105am

2'-(1-Benzyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-N,N-dimethyl-1,1'-biphenyl-4-amine (105am): The representative procedure **D** was followed using tetrazole **104a** (118 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-bromo-*N,N*-dimethylaniline (**25m**) (150 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **105am** (142 mg, 80%) as a colorless oil.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.59–7.52 (m, 2H), 7.32–7.28 (m, 2H), 7.19–7.15 (m, 1H), 7.14–7.09 (m, 2H), 7.02 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 6.77–6.73 (m, 2H), 6.61 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 2.95 (s, 6H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 155.1 (C_q), 149.9 (C_q), 141.7 (C_q), 133.2 (C_q), 131.3 (CH), 131.2 (CH), 129.7 (CH), 129.3 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 126.6 (CH), 126.1 (C_q), 122.1 (C_q), 112.4

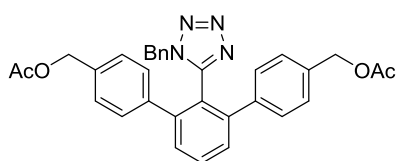
Experimental Part

(CH), 50.7 (CH₂), 40.1 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1608, 1523, 1356, 1104, 945, 821, 765, 722, 697, 528 cm⁻¹; **MS** (ESI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 378 (35) [M+Na]⁺, 356 (100) [M+H]⁺, 265 (6), 237 (6); **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₂₂H₂₁N₅+H]⁺ 356.1870, found 356.1870.



{2'-(1-Benzyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}methyl acetate (105an) and {2'-(1-Benzyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-4,4''-diyl}bis(methylene) diacetate (105an'): The representative procedure **D** was followed using tetrazole **104a** (118 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-bromobenzyl acetate (**25n**) (172 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **105an** (139 mg, 72%) and **105an'** (15 mg, 6%) as colorless solids.

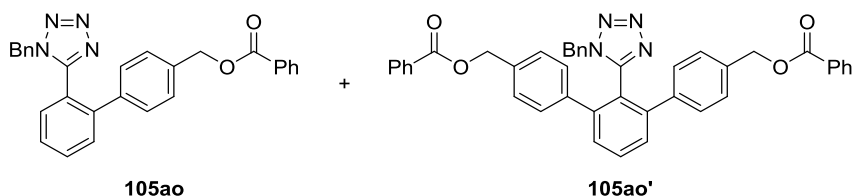
105an: **M.p.**: 75 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.63 (ddd, *J* = 7.6, 7.6, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.57–7.51 (m, 1H), 7.43 (ddd, *J* = 7.5, 7.5, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.30–7.07 (m, 7H), 6.79–6.70 (m, 2H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 4.82 (s, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 170.7 (C_q), 154.5 (C_q), 141.2 (C_q), 138.6 (C_q), 135.9 (C_q), 132.9 (C_q), 131.5 (CH), 131.2 (CH), 130.2 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 127.9 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 122.6 (C_q), 65.5 (CH₂), 50.8 (CH₂), 20.9 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1738, 1406, 1361, 1223, 1026, 828, 765, 721, 699, 526 cm⁻¹; **MS** (ESI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 407 (100) [M+Na]⁺, 385 (27) [M+H]⁺, 325 (33), 297 (6); **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₂₃H₂₀N₄O₂+H]⁺ 385.1659, found 385.1650. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[121]



{2'-(1-Benzyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-4,4''-diyl}bis(methylene) diacetate (105an'): **M.p.**: 152 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.69 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.25–7.20 (m, 1H), 7.19–7.09 (m, 2H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 4H), 6.96 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 4H), 6.69 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 5.03 (s, 4H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 2.11 (s, 6H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 170.8 (C_q), 152.8 (C_q), 143.1 (C_q), 138.7 (C_q), 135.5 (C_q), 132.5 (C_q), 131.3 (CH), 129.7 (CH), 129.1 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.2 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 121.3 (C_q), 65.7 (CH₂), 50.8 (CH₂), 21.0 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1735, 1456, 1362, 1224, 1024, 802, 721 cm⁻¹; **MS** (ESI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 555 (100) [M+Na]⁺, 533 (20) [M+H]⁺, 473 (7);

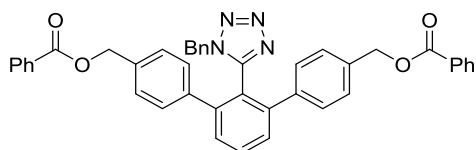
Experimental Part

HR-MS (ESI): m/z calcd for $[C_{32}H_{28}N_4O_4+H]^+$ 533.2183, found 533.2182. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[163]



{2'-(1-Benzyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}methyl benzoate (1085ao) and {2'-(1-Benzyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-4,4''-diyl}bis(methylene) dibenzoate (105ao'): The representative procedure **D** was followed using tetrazole **104a** (118 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-bromobenzyl benzoate (**25o**) (218 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **105ao** (160 mg, 72%) and **105ao'** (37 mg, 11%) as colorless solids.

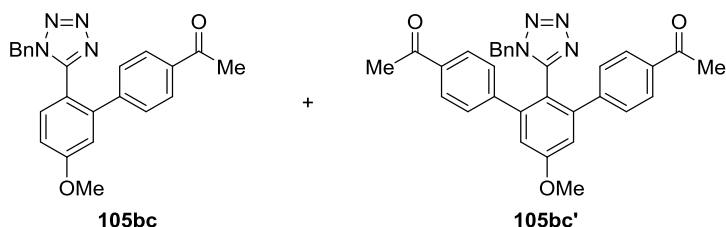
105ao: **M.p.**: 117 °C; $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 8.12–8.06 (m, 2H), 7.68–7.54 (m, 3H), 7.49–7.40 (m, 3H), 7.39–7.32 (m, 3H), 7.23–7.10 (m, 5H), 6.79–6.73 (m, 2H), 5.35 (s, 2H), 4.83 (s, 2H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 166.3 (C_q), 154.5 (C_q), 141.2 (C_q), 138.6 (C_q), 136.1 (C_q), 133.1 (CH), 133.0 (C_q), 131.6 (CH), 131.2 (CH), 130.3 (CH), 129.9 (C_q), 129.7 (CH), 128.9 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 128.4 (CH), 127.9 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 122.7 (C_q), 65.9 (CH_2), 50.9 (CH_2); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1710, 1452, 1359, 1268, 1221, 1103, 1070, 803, 713, 529 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (ESI) m/z (relative intensity) 485 (100) $[\text{M}+\text{K}]^+$, 469 (11) $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$, 447 (12) $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, 325 (15); **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2+\text{K}]^+$ 485.1374, found 485.1367. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[163]



{2'-(1-Benzyl-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-4,4''-diyl}bis(methylene) dibenzoate (105ao'): **M.p.**: 156 °C; $^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 8.14–8.06 (m, 4H), 7.71 (dd, J = 8.1, 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.62–7.54 (m, 2H), 7.54–7.42 (m, 6H), 7.23–7.17 (m, 4H), 7.16–7.09 (m, 3H), 7.06–6.97 (m, 4H), 6.74–6.66 (m, 2H), 5.30 (s, 4H), 4.74 (s, 2H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (100 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 166.4 (C_q), 152.9 (C_q), 143.1 (C_q), 138.8 (C_q), 135.7 (C_q), 133.1 (CH), 132.5 (C_q), 131.3 (CH), 123.0 (C_q), 129.7 (CH), 129.7 (CH), 129.2 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.4 (CH), 128.1 (CH), 127.9 (CH), 121.3 (C_q), 66.0 (CH_2), 50.8 (CH_2); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1715, 1450, 1269, 1103, 1070, 829, 766, 713, 527 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (ESI) m/z (relative intensity)

Experimental Part

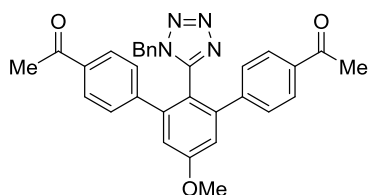
716 (100), 679 (33) [M+Na]⁺, 657 (30) [M+H]⁺; **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₄₂H₃₂N₄O₄+H]⁺ 657.2496, found 657.2479. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[163]



1-{2'-(1-Benzyl-1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-5'-methoxy-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl}ethan-1-one (105bc) and 1,1'-{2'-(1-Benzyl-1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-5'-methoxy-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-4,4''-diyl}bis(ethan-1-one) (105bc')

(105bc): The representative procedure **D** was followed using 1-benzyl-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1*H*-tetrazole (**104b**) (133 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-bromoacetophenone (**25c**) (149 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **105bc** (149 mg, 78%) and **105bc'** (40 mg, 16%) as colorless solids.

105bc: **M.p.**: 123 °C; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.82 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.30 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.24–7.19 (m, 1H), 7.18–7.13 (m, 4H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 6.82–6.78 (m, 2H), 4.87 (s, 2H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 197.3 (C_q), 161.9 (C_q), 154.2 (C_q), 143.4 (C_q), 142.3 (C_q), 136.3 (C_q), 133.0 (C_q), 132.7 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 115.9 (CH), 114.6 (C_q), 113.8 (CH), 55.6 (CH₃), 50.8 (CH₂), 26.6 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1681, 1604, 1468, 1267, 1123, 838, 724, 599 cm⁻¹; **MS** (ESI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 423 (100) [M+K]⁺, 407 (12) [M+Na]⁺, 385 (46) [M+H]⁺; **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₂₃H₂₀N₄O₂+H]⁺ 385.1659, found 385.1659. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[121]

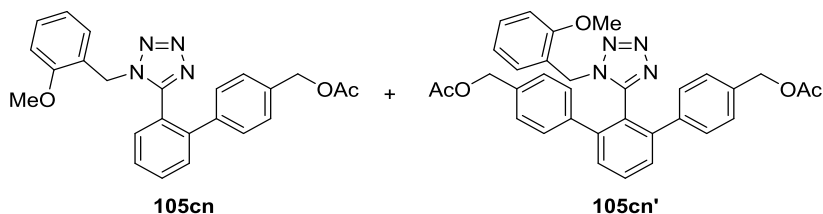


1,1'-{2'-(1-Benzyl-1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-5'-methoxy-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-4,4''-diyl}bis(ethan-1-one) (105bc')

(105bc'): **M.p.**: 187 °C; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.76–7.72 (m, 4H), 7.27–7.23 (m, 1H), 7.18–7.12 (m, 2H), 7.07–7.03 (m, 6H), 6.74–6.70 (m, 2H), 4.71 (s, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 2.54 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 197.3 (C_q), 161.4 (C_q), 152.4 (C_q), 144.2 (C_q), 143.3 (C_q), 136.3 (C_q), 132.4 (C_q), 129.1 (CH), 128.9 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.2 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 115.5 (CH), 113.2 (C_q), 55.8 (CH₃), 50.7 (CH₂), 26.6 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1682, 1597, 1398, 1353, 1266, 1211, 839, 728, 609 cm⁻¹; **MS** (ESI) *m/z*

Experimental Part

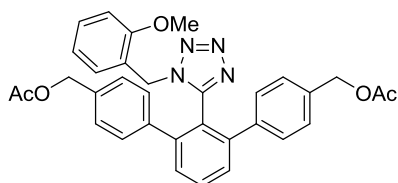
(relative intensity) 541 (100) $[M+K]^+$, 525 (43) $[M+Na]^+$, 503 (75) $[M+H]^+$; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[C_{31}H_{26}N_4O_3+H]^+$ 503.2078, found 503.2078.



[2'-(1-(2-Methoxybenzyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)methyl (105cn) acetate and [2'-(1-(2-methoxybenzyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-4,4''-diyl]bis(methylene) diacetate (105cn'):

The representative procedure **D** was followed using tetrazole **104c** (133 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-bromobenzyl acetate (**25n**) (172 mg, 0.75 mmol), yielding **105cn** (157 mg, 76%) and **105cn'** (39.8 mg, 14%) as colorless solids.

105cn: **M.p.**: 120 °C; $^1\text{H NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.63 (ddd, J = 7.8, 7.1, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (ddd, J = 7.8, 1.3, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 7.48–7.41 (m, 2H), 7.27–7.24 (m, 2H), 7.19 (ddd, J = 8.3, 7.3, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.13–7.11 (m, 2H), 6.80–6.74 (m, 2H), 6.68 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 3.51 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 170.6 (C_q), 156.6 (C_q), 154.5 (C_q), 141.3 (C_q), 138.8 (C_q), 135.6 (C_q), 131.2 (CH), 131.1 (CH), 130.0 (CH), 130.0 (CH), 129.8 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 127.6 (CH), 123.1 (C_q), 121.4 (C_q), 120.4 (CH), 110.2 (CH), 65.6 (CH_2), 55.1 (CH_3), 46.1 (CH_2), 21.0 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2943, 1734, 1496, 1466, 1373, 1224, 1024, 836, 754 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 413 (27) $[M-H]^+$, 205 (37), 178 (20), 177 (52), 121 (100), 91 (84); **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for $[C_{24}H_{22}N_4O_3+H]^+$ 415.1765, found 415.1760. The spectral data are in accordance with those reported in the literature.^[121]

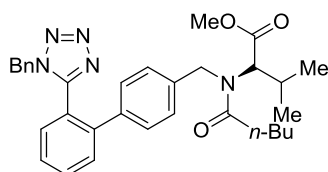


(2'-(1-(2-methoxybenzyl)-1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1':3',1''-terphenyl]-4,4''-diyl)bis(methylene) diacetate (105cn'):

M.p.: 153 °C; $^1\text{H NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.67 (ddd, J = 8.0, 7.4, 0.5 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.24–7.20 (m, 1H), 7.16–7.14 (m, 4H), 6.98–6.94 (m, 4H), 6.70 (ddd, J = 8.2, 6.1, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 6.61–

Experimental Part

6.56 (m, 1H), 5.03 (s, 4H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 3.48 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 6H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 170.6 (C_q), 156.6 (C_q), 152.6 (C_q), 143.0 (C_q), 138.9 (C_q), 135.2 (C_q), 130.9 (CH), 130.1 (CH), 130.0 (CH), 129.4 (CH), 129.0 (CH), 127.9 (CH), 121.5 (C_q), 120.8 (C_q), 120.5 (CH), 110.4 (CH), 65.7 (CH_2), 55.2 (CH_3), 45.4 (CH_2), 21.0 (CH_3); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2954, 1735, 1496, 1461, 1378, 1225, 1026, 802, 756, 731 cm^{-1} ; MS (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 562 (15) $[\text{M}]^+$, 353 (29), 325 (30), 265 (80), 121 (100), 91 (81), 43 (32); HR-MS (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5+\text{H}]^+$ 563.2289, found 563.2282.



L-105at

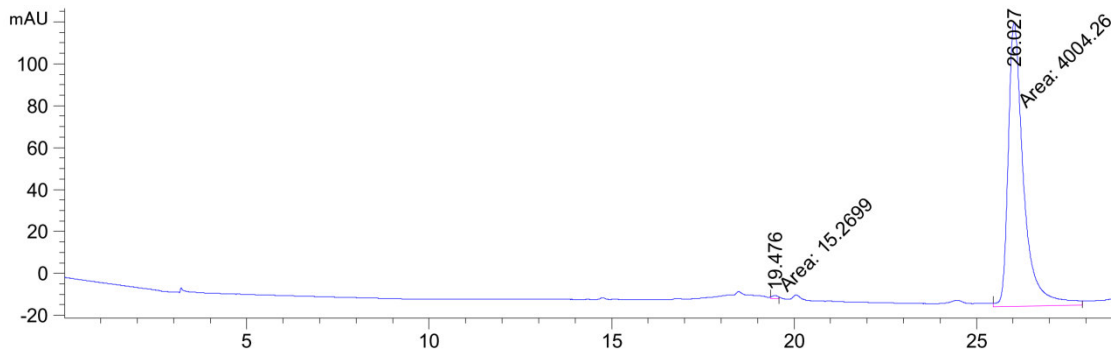
Methyl *N*-{(2'-(1-benzyl-1*H*-tetrazol-5-yl)-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)methyl}-*N*-pentanoyl-L-valinate (L-105at): The representative procedure **D** was followed using tetrazole **104a** (59 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and aryl bromide L-**25t** (146 mg, 0.38 mmol, 1.5 equiv), yielding L-**105at** (97.1 mg, 72%).

Alternatively the representative procedure **D** was followed with tetrazole **104a** (161 mg, 0.68 mmol, 1.2 equiv) and aryl bromide L-**25t** (220 mg, 0.57 mmol, 1.0 equiv), yielding L-**105at** (222 mg, 74%).

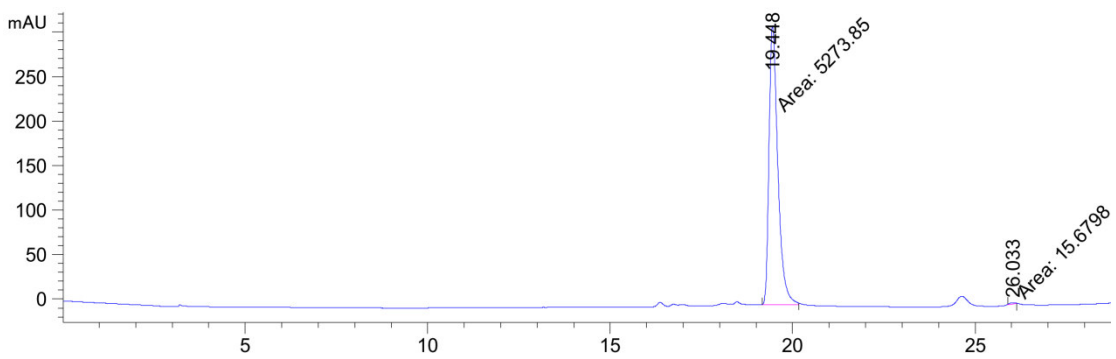
M.p.: 75 °C; ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6 , 120 °C): δ = 7.70 (ddd, J = 7.8, 7.3, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (ddd, J = 7.8, 1.3, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (dd, J = 7.4, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (ddd, J = 7.7, 1.5, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 7.30–7.19 (m, 3H), 7.10 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.00 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.90–6.85 (m, 2H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.67 (d, J = 16.9 Hz, 1H), 4.55–4.38 (m, 2H), 2.88 (s, 3H), 2.45–2.20 (m, 3H), 1.63–1.46 (m, 2H), 1.38–1.23 (m, 2H), 0.95 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 0.90–0.80 (m, 6H); ^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, DMSO-d_6): δ = 173.0 (C_q), 169.7 (C_q), 153.6 (C_q), 141.0 (C_q), 137.3 (C_q), 136.8 (C_q), 133.0 (C_q), 130.8 (CH), 130.1 (CH), 129.7 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 127.1 (CH), 126.2 (CH), 122.0 (C_q), 50.6 (CH_3), 50.0 (CH_2), 31.9 (CH_2), 27.0 (CH), 26.4 (CH_2), 21.1 (CH_2), 19.1 (CH_3), 18.0 (CH_3), 12.8 (CH); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2960, 1738, 1711, 1651, 1407, 1359, 1218, 766, 721, 700 cm^{-1} ; HR-MS (ESI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_5\text{O}_3+\text{H}]^+$ 540.2969, found 540.2975; HPLC: t_R (L-**105at**) = 26.027.

HPLC-chromatogram of the product L-**105at**:

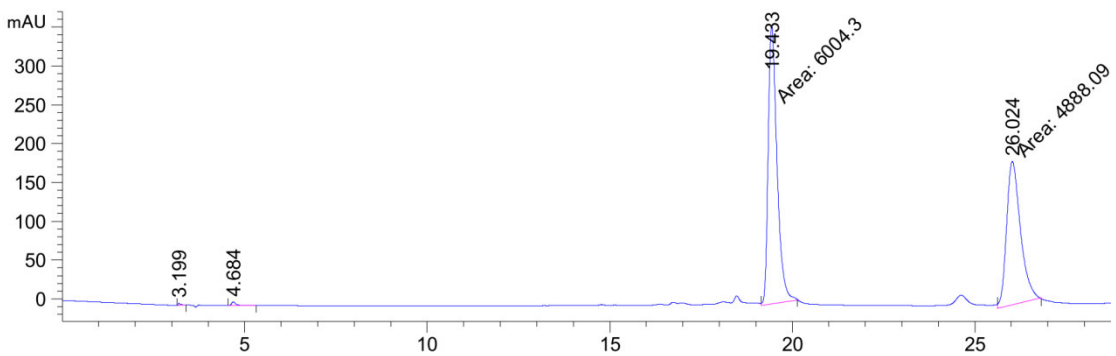
Experimental Part



HPLC-chromatogram of independently synthesized D-**105at**:

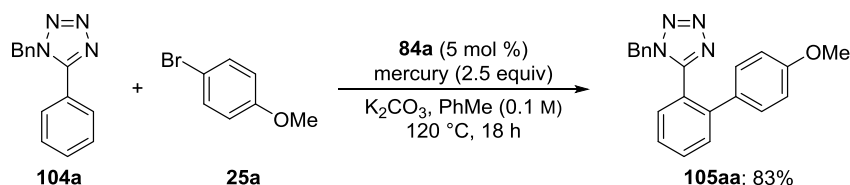


HPLC-chromatogram of a mixture of L- and D-**105at**:

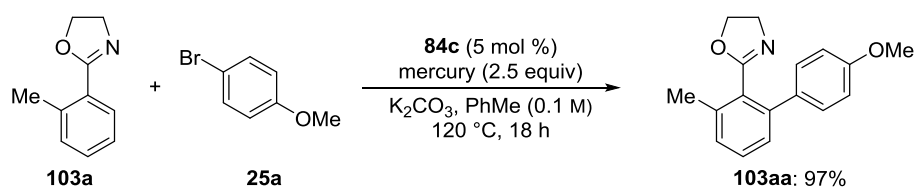


Mercury test and H/D-Exchange Experiment

Experimental Part

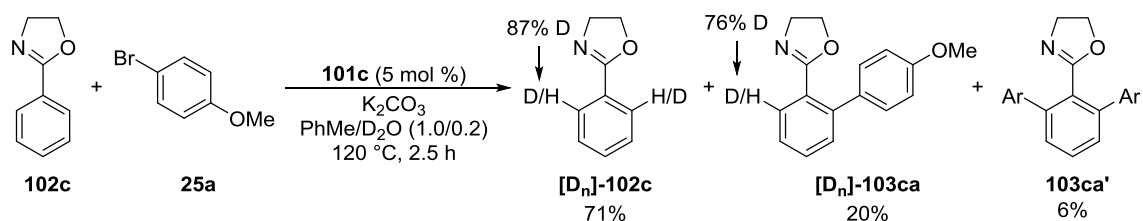


The representative procedure **G** was followed using **104a** (118 mg, 0.50 mmol), 4-bromoanisole (**25a**) (140 mg, 0.75 mmol) and mercury (250 mg, 2.5 equiv) was added. The reaction was stopped after 18 h, filtered through celite und purified by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 2/1 to 1/1), yielding **105aa** (142 mg, 88%) as a colorless solid.



The representative procedure **F** was followed using **102a** (118 mg, 0.50 mmol) and 4-bromoanisole (**25a**) (140 mg, 0.75 mmol), after 30 min reaction time (GC-conversion: 29%) mercury (250 mg, 2.5 equiv) was added. The reaction was stopped after 18 h, filtered through celite und purified by column chromatography on silica gel (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 2/1 to 1/1), yielding **103aa** (130 mg, 97%) as a colorless solid.

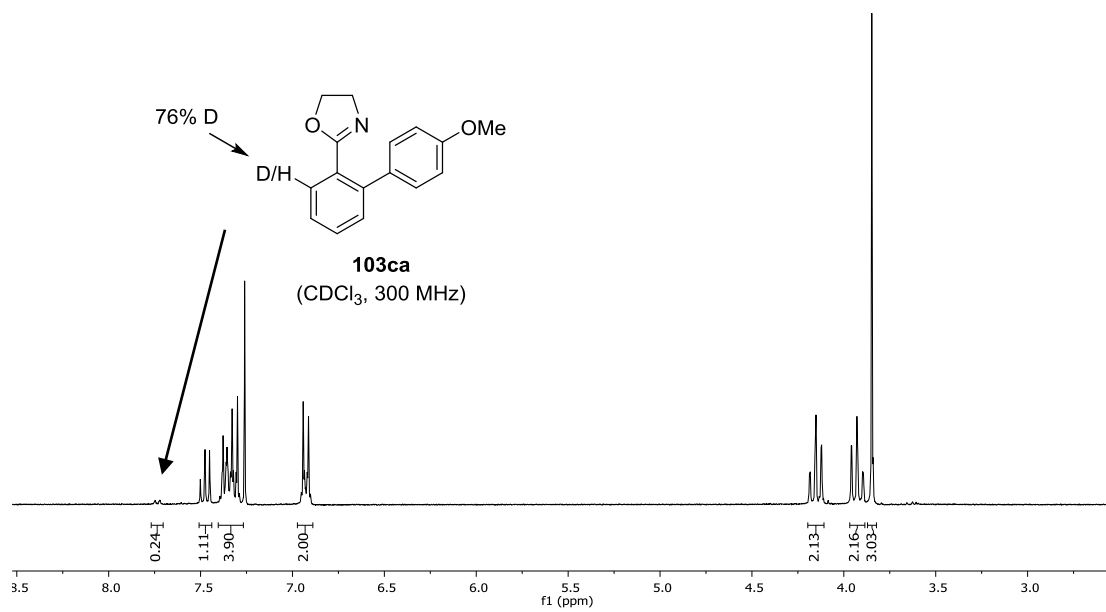
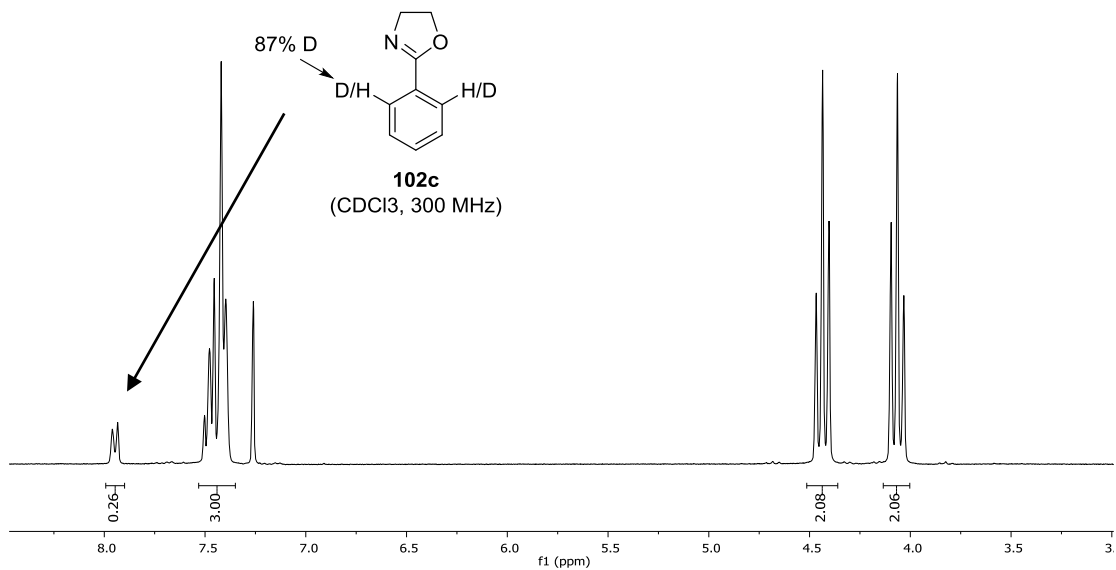
At the same time, the reaction was carried out as above but without the addition of mercury, yielding **103aa** (131 mg, 98%) as a colorless solid.



Ar = 4-methoxybenzene

The representative procedure **C** was followed using oxazoline **102c** (80.6 mg, 0.50 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and aryl bromide **25a** (140 mg, 0.75 mmol, 1.5 equiv) in a toluene (0.5 mL)/ D_2O (0.1 mL) mixture for 2.5 h, yielding **102c** (53 mg, 71%), **103ca** (25 mg, 20%) and **103ca'** (12 mg, 6%). The deuterium incorporation was determined by 1H NMR spectroscopy.

Experimental Part



5.3.4 Meta-C–H Alkylation

5.3.4.1 Synthesis of Complexes

Synthesis of [Ru(O-Val-Piv)₂(*p*-cymene)] (111)

A suspension of [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (612 mg, 1.0 mmol) and sodium pivaloyl-L-valinate (839 mg, 2.05 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was stirred at 23 °C for 20 h in the dark. Then the residue was filtered over celite and the filtrate was dried under vacuum to obtain [Ru(O-Val-Piv)₂(*p*-cymene)] (111) (1.23 g, 97%) as a red hygroscopic solid.

M.p.: 69 °C (under atmosphere of air); **¹H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃, mixture of isomers): δ = 6.21 and 5.99 (bs, 2H), 5.86–5.69 (m, 1H), 5.64 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz) and 5.60 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 5.43 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz) and 5.39 (d, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (bs, 2H), 2.89 (hept, *J* = 6.9 Hz) and 2.78 (hept, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.28 (s) and 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.14–2.00 (m, 2H) 1.35 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 1.34 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 1.31 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz), 1.31 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 6H), 1.19 (s, 18H), 0.94–0.74 (m, 12H); **¹³C NMR** (101 MHz, CDCl₃, mixture of isomers): δ = 183.7 (bs, C_q), 178.3 (C_q), 100.3 and 98.4 (C_q), 94.0 (C_q), 79.2, 79.1, 78.7, 78.6, 78.2, 77.7 and 77.4 (4 CH), 58.4 (bs, CH), 39.0 (C_q), 31.6 and 31.6 (CH), 31.4 (bs, CH), 27.7 (CH₃), 22.6, 22.5, 22.5 and 22.4 (2 CH₃), 19.3 and 17.8 (CH₃), 18.8 and 18.6 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3444, 2961, 1650, 1500, 1366, 1317, 1198, 875, 769, 572 cm⁻¹; **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₃₀H₅₀N₂O₆Ru+H]⁺ 637.2794, found 637.2780; **Elemental analysis** 111 + 2H₂O: calcd C 53.63% H 8.10% N 4.17%; found C 53.41% H 7.69% N 3.99%.

Synthesis of [RuCl(O-Val-Piv)(*p*-cymene)] (114)

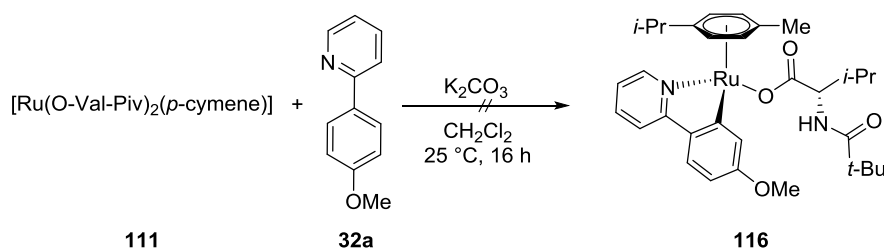
Synthesis of silver pivaloyl-L-valinate (115): A mixture of silveroxide (1.16 g, 5.0 mmol) and pivaloyl-L-valinol (1.21 g, 6.0 mmol) in deionized water (40 mL) was sonicated for 38 h at 23 °C in the dark. Then the residue was filtered off and the filtrate was dried under vacuum to obtain the light-sensitive product as a colorless solid in a quantitative yield. The compound was directly used in the synthesis of complex 114: A suspension of [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (612 mg, 1.0 mmol) and silver pivaloyl-L-valinate (632 mg, 2.05 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was stirred at 23 °C for 20 h in the dark. Then the residue was filtered over celite and the filtrate was dried under vacuum to obtain [RuCl(O-Val-Piv)(*p*-cymene)] (114) (386 mg, 82%) as a red hygroscopic solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 158–160 °C; **¹H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃, mixture of isomers): δ = 6.22 and 5.99 (bs, 1H), 5.63 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz) and 5.60 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz) and 5.46 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 5.43 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz) and 5.39 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz) and 5.33 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 4.31 (bs, 1H), 2.90 (hept, *J* = 7.0 Hz) and 2.83 (hept, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s) and 2.20 (s) and 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.04 (bs, 1H), 1.38–1.23 (m, 6H), 1.20 (s, 9H), 0.85 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.81 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃, mixture of isomers): δ = 178.1 (C_q), 177.7 (bs, C_q), 101.2 and 100.1 (C_q), 96.7 and 93.9 (C_q), 81.3 and 79.0 and 78.5 (CH), 80.5 and

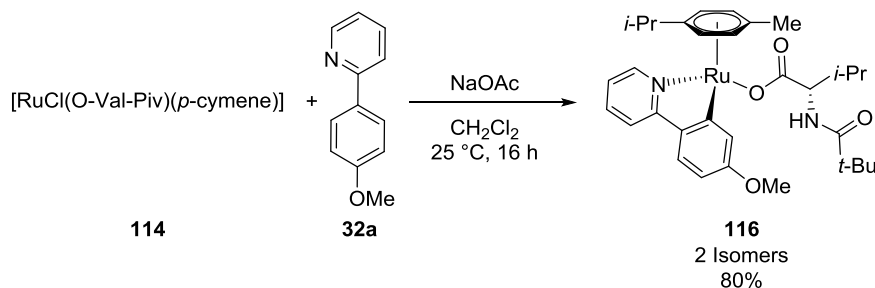
Experimental Part

78.1 and 77.5 (CH), 58.5 (CH), 38.9 (C_q), 31.5 (CH), 30.9 and 30.7 (CH), 27.6 (CH₃), 22.5 and 22.4 (CH₃), 22.4 and 22.2 (CH₃), 19.3 and 18.9 (CH₃), 18.8 and 17.6 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3425, 3056, 2871, 1657, 1566, 1497, 1450, 1388, 1320, 1199 cm⁻¹; **HR-MS** (ESI): m/z calcd for [C₂₀H₃₂NO₃RuCl-Cl]⁺ 436.1426, found 436.1426; **Elemental analysis**: calcd C 51.00% H 6.85% N 2.97%; found C 51.00% H 6.95% N 2.98%.

Cyclometalation



A mixture of [Ru(O-Val-Piv)₂(*p*-cymene)] (**111**) (40.0 mg, 60 μmol, 1.0 equiv), 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)pyridine (11.1 mg, 60 μmol) and K₂CO₃ (16.6 mg, 120 μmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (3.0 mL) was stirred at 65 °C for 4 h under an atmosphere of Ar. ¹H NMR and ESI-MS analysis showed no product formation.

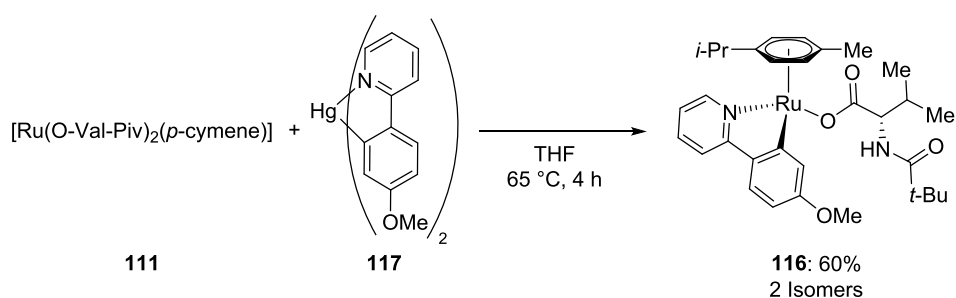


A mixture of [RuCl(O-Val-Piv)(*p*-cymene)] (**114**) (32.8 mg, 60 μmol), 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)pyridine (**32a**) (11.1 mg, 60 μmol) and K₂CO₃ (16.6 mg, 0.12 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (3.0 mL) was stirred at 65 °C for 4 h under an atmosphere of Ar. Filtration over celite and purification by column chromatography (CH₂Cl₂/MeOH: 20/1) yielded the cyclometalated complex as a mixture of isomers (29.8 mg, 80%).

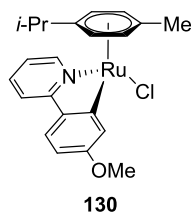
¹H NMR (600 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 9.15 (ddd, *J* = 5.7, 1.6, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (ddd, *J* = 8.5, 7.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.58–7.53 (m, 2H), 6.96 (ddd, *J* = 7.2, 5.7, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.56 (dd, *J* = 5.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.53 (dd, *J* = 5.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (dd, *J* = 6.0, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (dd, *J* = 6.0, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 2.44 (sept, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.21 (septd, *J* = 6.9, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 1.23 (s, 10H), 0.98 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.96 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.93 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.88 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 183.3

Experimental Part

(C_q), 171.9 (C_q), 165.0 (C_q), 159.7 (C_q), 154.4 (CH), 136.7 (C_q), 136.5 (CH), 125.0 (CH), 124.0 (CH), 120.3 (CH), 118.2 (CH), 108.8 (CH), 100.6 (C_q), 100.5 (C_q), 90.7 (CH), 89.7 (CH), 84.5 (CH), 82.5 (CH), 64.8 (C_q), 57.0 (CH), 55.3 (CH₃), 41.5 (C_q) 31.5 (CH), 31.0 (CH), 27.7 (CH₃), 22.8 (CH₃), 21.9 (CH₃), 19.2 (CH₃), 19.0 (CH₃), 18.0 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2963, 1741, 1663, 1583, 1509, 1463, 1275, 1211, 1185, 775 cm⁻¹; **HR-MS** (ESI) m/z calcd for [C₃₂H₄₂N₂O₄Ru+H]⁺ 621.2270; found 621.2261.



A solution of [Ru(O-Val-Piv)₂(*p*-cymene)] (**111**) (40.0 mg, 60 μmol) and **117** (17.1 mg, 30 μmol) in thf was stirred at 65 °C for 4 h under an atmosphere of Ar. Purification by column chromatography (CH₂Cl₂/MeOH: 20/1) yielded the cyclometalated complex **116** as a mixture of isomers (22.4 mg, 60%) as a yellow gluey solid (for characterization see page 177).



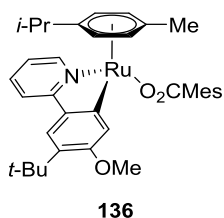
Synthesis of ruthenium(II) complex 130

Following a literature procedure^[164] a suspension of [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (31.1 mg, 0.05 mmol), **32a** (18.5 mg, 0.10 mmol) and NaOAc (9.9 mg, 0.12 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was stirred at 23 °C for 20 h. Column chromatography (EtOAc/*n*-hexane: 2/1 → 4/1) of the crude product yielded complex **130** (28 mg, 66%) as an orange solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 192 °C; **¹H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 9.17–9.12 (m, 1H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60–7.50 (m, 3H), 6.92 (ddd, *J* = 6.0, 6.0, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 5.54 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.51 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.16 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 2.42 (hept, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 0.96 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.87 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 183.5 (C_q), 165.1 (C_q), 159.7 (C_q), 154.5 (CH), 136.8 (C_q), 136.6 (CH), 125.0 (CH), 124.0 (CH), 120.4 (CH), 118.2 (CH), 108.8 (CH), 100.6 (C_q), 100.3 (C_q), 90.6 (CH), 89.6 (CH), 84.4 (CH), 82.4 (CH), 55.2

Experimental Part

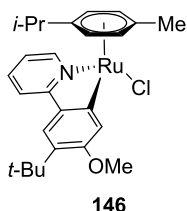
(CH₃), 30.7 (CH), 22.5 (CH₃), 21.6 (CH₃), 18.7 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2963, 1583, 1545, 1453, 1274, 1204, 1169, 1031, 856 cm⁻¹; **HR-MS** (ESI) m/z calcd for [C₂₂H₂₄NO₃RuCl+Na]⁺ 478.0485; found 478.0477.



Synthesis of ruthenium complex [Ru(O₂CMes)(5-*t*-Bu,4-OMeC₆H₂-pyridine)(*p*-cymene)] **136**:

Following a literature procedure^[31] for a similar complex a suspension of [Ru(O₂CMes)₂(*p*-cymene)] (112 mg, 0.20 mmol) and **121aa** (48.3 mg, 0.20 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (8 mL) was stirred at 23 °C for 18 h, and stirred for further 2 h after addition of K₂CO₃ (55.3 mg, 0.40 mmol). Column chromatography (EtOAc/*n*-hexane: 1/1 → 4/1) of the crude product yielded complex **136** (132 mg, 99%) as an orange solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 116 °C; **¹H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 9.53 (ddd, *J* = 5.8, 1.6, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.58–7.48 (m, 2H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 6.88 (ddd, *J* = 7.2, 5.7, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 6.47 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 2H), 5.73 (dd, *J* = 5.9, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 5.46 (dd, *J* = 6.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (dd, *J* = 5.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 2.40 (hept, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 1.62 (d, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 6H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 0.96 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.92 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (101 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 180.5 (C_q), 176.2 (C_q), 166.4 (C_q), 158.6 (C_q), 156.1 (CH), 137.5 (C_q), 136.5 (CH), 136.3 (C_q), 135.5 (C_q), 133.5 (C_q), 132.9 (C_q), 127.6 (CH), 122.2 (CH), 121.1 (CH), 119.0 (CH), 117.0 (CH), 99.6 (C_q), 97.9 (C_q), 88.8 (CH), 88.7 (CH), 85.5 (CH), 82.3 (CH), 55.1 (CH₃), 34.4 (C_q), 31.1 (CH), 30.0 (CH₃), 22.9 (CH₃), 22.2 (CH₃), 20.8 (CH₃), 19.1 (CH₃), 19.0 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2955, 2917, 1708, 1588, 1528, 1426, 1355, 1274, 1211, 1178, 1031 cm⁻¹; **HR-MS** (ESI) m/z calcd for [C₃₆H₄₃NO₃Ru+H]⁺ 640.2365, found 640.2359.



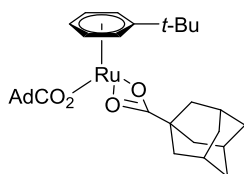
Synthesis of ruthenium complex **146**:

A suspension of [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (31.1 mg, 0.05 mmol), 2-{3-(*tert*-butyl)-4-methoxyphenyl}pyridine **121aa** (24.1 mg, 0.10 mmol) and NaOAc (9.9 mg, 0.12 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂

Experimental Part

(5 mL) was stirred at 23 °C for 20 h. Column chromatography (EtOAc/*n*-hexane 2/1) of the crude product yielded complex **146** (37.1 mg, 73%) as an orange solid.

M.p. (decomp.): 174 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 9.14 (ddd, *J* = 5.8, 1.2, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.62–7.52 (m, 2H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 6.97–6.88 (m, 1H), 5.57 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 5.48 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 2.48 (hept, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.01 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.01 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.92 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 180.3 (C_q), 165.6 (C_q), 159.0 (C_q), 154.3 (CH), 136.2 (CH), 135.4 (C_q), 132.5 (C_q), 122.0 (CH), 121.3 (CH), 119.7 (CH), 117.9 (CH), 100.5 (C_q), 99.4 (C_q), 89.6 (CH), 89.6 (CH), 84.1 (CH), 82.6 (CH), 55.0 (CH₃), 34.4 (C_q), 30.8 (CH), 29.9 (CH₃), 22.6 (CH₃), 21.7 (CH₃), 18.7 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3062, 2949, 1587, 1467, 1426, 1216, 1098, 1026, 774, 745 cm⁻¹; **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₂₆H₃₂ClNORu+Na]⁺ 534.1112, found 534.1113.



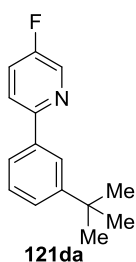
Synthesis of Ruthenium(II) complex **126**

A suspension of [RuCl₂(*t*-BuC₆H₅)₂] (**128**) (153 mg, 0.25 mmol), 1-adamantylcarboxylic acid (270 mg, 1.5 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (346 mg, 2.5 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) was stirred at 23 °C for 42 h. Removal of the solvent, dissolution in CH₂Cl₂ and filtration over celite yielded **126** (294 mg, 99%) as an orange solid.

M.p.: 187 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 5.92–5.85 (m, 1H), 5.82–5.72 (m, 4H), 1.99–1.54 (m, 30H), 1.42 (s, 9H); **¹³C NMR** (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 191.4 (C_q), 104.6 (C_q), 78.4 (CH), 78.0 (CH), 75.5 (CH), 42.2 (C_q), 39.4 (CH₂), 36.9 (CH₂), 34.6 (C_q), 30.3 (CH₃), 28.4 (CH); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2901, 2849, 1611, 1482, 1449, 1335, 1295, 813, 679, 488 cm⁻¹; **MS** (LIFDI) *m/z* calcd for [C₃₂H₄₄O₄Ru]⁺ 594.2, found 594.1.

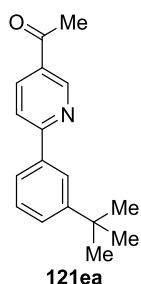
5.3.4.2 Ruthenium(II)-catalyzed direct meta-Alkylation

Ruthenium(II)-catalyzed direct meta-Alkylation using [RuCl(O-Val-Piv)(*p*-cymene)]



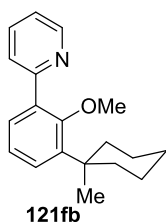
2-[3-(*tert*-Butyl)phenyl]-5-fluoropyridine (121da): The general procedure **H** was followed using substrate **32d** (87 mg, 0.50 mmol) and bromide **119a** (206 mg, 1.50 mmol). After 20 h, purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 100/1) yielded **121da** (57 mg, 50%) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 8.54 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, *J* = 2.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.73–7.67 (m, 2H), 7.48–7.36 (m, 3H), 1.38 (s, 9H); **¹³C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 158.7 (d, *J* = 257 Hz, C_q), 154.3 (d, *J* = 4 Hz, C_q), 151.7 (C_q), 138.2 (C_q), 137.6 (d, *J* = 24 Hz, CH), 128.5 (CH), 126.0 (CH), 124.0 (CH), 123.8 (CH), 123.4 (d, *J* = 19 Hz, CH), 121.5 (d, *J* = 4 Hz, CH), 34.8 (C_q), 31.4 (CH₃); **¹⁹F NMR** {¹H} (282 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = -130.2 (s). **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3065, 2962, 1671, 1579, 1468, 1224, 1017, 834 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 229 (38) [M]⁺, 214 (100), 199 (23), 185 (21); **HR-MS** (EI): *m/z* calcd for [C₁₅H₁₆FN]⁺ 229.1261, found 229.1260.



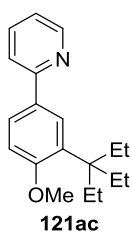
1-[2-[3-(*tert*-Butyl)phenyl]pyridin-4-yl]ethan-1-one (121ea): The general procedure **H** was followed using [RuCl(O-Val-Piv)(*p*-cymene)] (23.6 mg, 10.0 mol %), substrate **32e** (99 mg, 0.50 mmol) and bromide **119a** (206 mg, 1.50 mmol). After 20 h, purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 20/1) yielded **121ea** (70 mg, 56%) as a colorless solid.

M.p.: 86 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 9.22 (dd, *J* = 2.3, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (dd, *J* = 1.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.84–7.79 (m, 2H), 7.50 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 2.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 2.64 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 9H); **¹³C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 196.5 (C_q), 161.5 (C_q), 151.9 (C_q), 150.1 (CH), 137.9 (C_q), 136.2 (CH), 130.4 (C_q), 128.6 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 124.6 (CH), 124.4 (CH), 120.3 (CH), 34.9 (C_q), 31.3 (CH₃), 26.7 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3024, 2959, 1593, 1494, 1453, 1044, 1027, 809 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 253 (15) [M]⁺, 238 (45), 210 (6), 197 (6); **HR-MS** (EI): *m/z* calcd for [C₁₇H₁₉NO]⁺ 253.1461, found 253.1463.



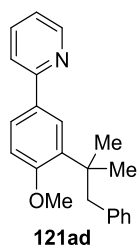
2-[2-Methoxy-3-(1-methylcyclohexyl)phenyl]pyridine (121fb): The general procedure **H** was followed, using [RuCl(O-Val-Piv)(*p*-cymene)] (23.6 mg, 10.0 mol %), **32f** (93 mg, 0.50 mmol) and **119b** (266 mg, 1.50 mmol). After 20 h, purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 20/1) yielded **121fb** (63 mg, 44%) as a colorless oil.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 8.71 (d, J = 4.7 Hz, 1H), 7.74–7.65 (m, 2H), 7.43 (dd, J = 7.5, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (ddd, J = 6.5, 4.9, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (dd, J = 7.8, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 2.20–2.11 (m, 2H), 1.74–1.64 (m, 2H), 1.59–1.40 (m, 6H), 1.31 (s, 3H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (75 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 158.1 (C_q), 157.9 (C_q), 149.7 (CH), 142.0 (C_q), 136.1 (CH), 134.5 (C_q), 129.6 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 124.7 (CH), 123.5 (CH), 121.6 (CH), 61.2 (CH_3), 38.8 (C_q), 37.9 (CH_2), 27.5 (CH_3), 26.6 (CH_2), 23.0 (CH_2); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3058, 2923, 1586, 1407, 1211, 1005, 775 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 281 (43) $[\text{M}]^+$, 266 (90), 248 (47), 222 (36); **HR-MS** (EI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{23}\text{NO}]^+$ 281.1774, found 281.1785.



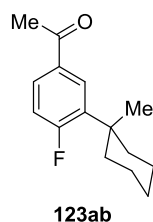
2-[3-(3-Ethylpentan-3-yl)-4-methoxyphenyl]pyridine (121ac): The general procedure **H** was followed using substrate **32a** (93 mg, 0.50 mmol) and bromide **119c** (269 mg, 1.50 mmol). After 20 h, purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 20/1) yielded **121ac** (50 mg, 35%) as a colorless solid.

M.p.: 80 °C; $^1\text{H NMR}$ (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 8.66 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (dd, J = 8.4, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.73–7.64 (m, 2H), 7.13 (ddd, J = 6.8, 4.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 1.86 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 6H), 0.64 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 9H); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (75 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 159.6 (C_q), 157.9 (C_q), 149.5 (CH), 136.5 (CH), 134.8 (C_q), 131.1 (C_q), 128.3 (CH), 125.5 (CH), 121.1 (CH), 119.9 (CH), 111.5 (CH), 55.2 (CH_3), 44.6 (C_q), 26.1 (CH_2), 8.5 (CH_3); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2961, 2938, 2873, 1562, 1460, 1439, 1270, 1238, 1088, 816 cm^{-1} ; **MS** (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 283 (23) $[\text{M}]^+$, 284 (76), 212 (60), 198 (100), 167 (27); **HR-MS** (EI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{25}\text{NO}]^+$ 283.1931, found 283.1933.



2-[4-Methoxy-3-(2-methyl-1-phenylpropan-2-yl)phenyl]pyridine (121ad): The general procedure **H** was followed, using **32a** (93 mg, 0.50 mmol) and **119d** (320 mg, 1.50 mmol). After 20 h, purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 40/1) yielded **121ad** (101 mg, 64%) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 8.61 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.69–7.62 (m, 2H), 7.56 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.16–7.06 (m, 4H), 7.03 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.93–6.87 (m, 2H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 2H), 1.43 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 159.3 (C_q), 157.7 (C_q), 149.4 (CH), 139.9 (C_q), 136.5 (CH), 136.4 (C_q), 131.5 (C_q), 130.3 (CH), 127.1 (CH), 126.6 (CH), 126.0 (CH), 125.5 (CH), 121.2 (CH), 120.0 (CH), 111.5 (CH), 55.2 (CH₃), 46.0 (CH₂), 39.3 (C_q), 28.0 (CH₃); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3002, 2959, 1586, 1462, 1270, 1236, 1086, 1025, 779 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 317 (5) [M]⁺, 226 (98), 198 (13), 167 (18), 91 (17); HR-MS (EI): *m/z* calcd for [C₂₂H₂₃NO]⁺ 317.1774, found 317.1793.



1-[4-Fluoro-3-(1-methylcyclohexyl)phenyl]ethan-1-one (123ab):

The general procedure **I** was followed using ketimine **47a** (152 mg, 0.50 mmol), [Ru(O₂CAd)₂(*t*-BuC₆H₅)] (29.7 mg, 50 μmol, 10 mol %) and 1-bromo-1-methylcyclohexane (**119b**) (266 mg, 1.50 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-pentane/Et₂O: 50/1) yielded **123ab** (87.0 mg, 74%) as a colorless oil.

The general procedure **I** was followed using ketimine **47a** (152 mg, 0.50 mmol), [Ru(O₂CAd)₂(*t*-BuC₆H₅)] (14.9 mg, 25 μmol, 5.0 mol %), 1-AdCO₂H (13.5 mg, 75 μmol, 15 mol %), 1-bromo-1-methylcyclohexane (**119b**) (266 mg, 1.50 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-pentane/Et₂O: 50/1) yielded **123ab** (88.3 mg, 75%) as a colorless oil.

The general procedure **I** was followed using ketimine **47a** (152 mg, 0.50 mmol), [Ru(O₂CAd)₂(*t*-BuC₆H₅)] (7.7 mg, 10 μmol, 2.0 mol %), 1-AdCO₂H (5.4 mg, 30 μmol, 6 mol %) and 1-bromo-1-methylcyclohexane (**119b**) (266 mg, 1.50 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-pentane/Et₂O: 50/1) yielded **123ab** (34.0 mg, 30%) as a colorless oil.

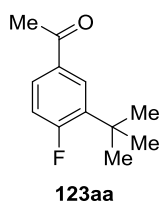
Experimental Part

The general procedure **I** was followed using ketimine **47a** (152 mg, 0.50 mmol), [Ru(O₂CAd)₂(*t*-BuC₆H₅)] (7.7 mg, 10 μmol, 2.0 mol %), 1-AdCO₂H (5.4 mg, 30 μmol, 6 mol %) and 1-bromo-1-methylcyclohexane (**119b**) (266 mg, 1.50 mmol) in PhCMe₃ (0.4 mL). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-pentane/Et₂O: 50/1) yielded **123ab** (23.3 mg, 20%) as a colorless oil.

The general procedure **I** was followed using ketimine **47a** (152 mg, 0.50 mmol), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (7.7 mg, 13 μmol, 2.5 mol %), 1-AdCO₂H (13.5 mg, 75 μmol, 15 mol %) and 1-bromo-1-methylcyclohexane (**19b**) (266 mg, 1.50 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-pentane/Et₂O: 50/1) yielded **123ab** (90.5 mg, 76%) as a colorless oil.

The general procedure **I** was followed using ketimine **47a** (152 mg, 0.50 mmol), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (3.1 mg, 5.0 μmol, 1.0 mol %), 1-AdCO₂H (5.4 mg, 30 μmol, 6 mol %) and 1-bromo-1-methylcyclohexane (**119b**) (266 mg, 1.50 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-pentane/Et₂O: 50/1) yielded **123ab** (28.0 mg, 24%) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 7.97 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (ddd, *J* = 8.4, 4.5, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (dd, *J* = 12.4, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.11–1.99 (m, 2H), 1.71–1.51 (m, 4H), 1.51–1.31 (m, 4H), 1.27 (d, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 196.9 (C_q), 165.2 (d, *J* = 257 Hz, C_q), 136.8 (d, *J* = 12 Hz, C_q), 133.2 (d, *J* = 3 Hz, C_q), 129.1 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, CH), 128.3 (d, *J* = 11 Hz, CH), 116.7 (d, *J* = 26 Hz, CH), 37.9 (d, *J* = 4 Hz, C_q), 37.0 (d, *J* = 4 Hz, CH₂), 26.5 (CH₃), 26.4 (CH₃), 26.2 (CH₂), 22.5 (CH₂); ¹⁹F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = -101.0 (ddd, *J* = 12.7, 7.9, 4.6 Hz); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2953, 2870, 1687, 1590, 1340, 1280, 1067, 830 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 234 (24) [M]⁺, 219 (60), 178 (35), 163 (62); HR-MS (EI): *m/z* calcd for [C₁₅H₁₉FO]⁺ 234.1414, found 234.1420.



1-[3-(*tert*-Butyl)-4-fluorophenyl]ethan-1-one (**123aa**):

The general procedure **I** was followed using ketimine **47a** (152 mg, 0.50 mmol), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (15.3 mg, 25.0 μmol, 5.0 mol %), 1-AdCO₂H (27.3 mg, 0.15 mmol, 30 mol %) and *tert*-butyl iodide (**125a**) (179 μL, 1.50 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-pentane/Et₂O: 50/1) yielded **123aa** (50.6 mg, 52%) as a colorless oil.

The general procedure **I** was followed using ketimine **47a** (152 mg, 0.50 mmol), [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (15.3 mg, 25.0 μmol, 5.0 mol %), 1-AdCO₂H (27.3 mg, 0.15 mmol, 30 mol %) and *tert*-butyl bromide

Experimental Part

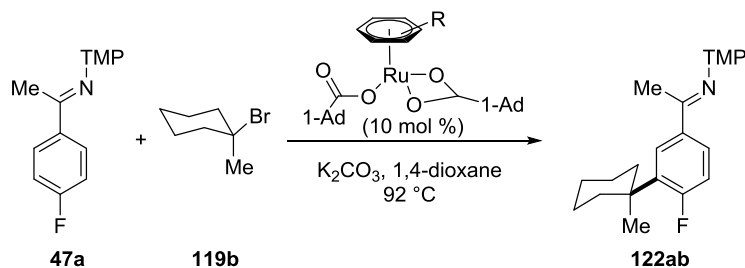
(**119a**) (168 μL , 1.50 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-pentane/ Et_2O : 50/1) yielded **123aa** (69.6 mg, 72%) as a colorless oil.

The general procedure I was followed using ketimine **47a** (152 mg, 0.50 mmol), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (15.3 mg, 25.0 μmol , 5.0 mol %), 1-AdCO₂H (27.3 mg, 0.15 mmol, 30 mol %) and freshly distilled *tert*-butyl chloride (**124a**) (163 μL , 1.50 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-pentane/ Et_2O : 50/1) yielded **123aa** (70.0 mg, 72%) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 7.95 (dd, J = 8.1, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (ddd, J = 8.4, 4.5, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (dd, J = 12.0, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 2.57 (s, 3H), 1.39 (d, J = 1.1 Hz, 9H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = 196.8 (C_q), 165.0 (d, J = 257 Hz, C_q), 137.5 (d, J = 12 Hz, C_q), 133.1 (d, J = 3 Hz, C_q), 128.5 (d, J = 10 Hz, CH), 127.9 (d, J = 8 Hz, CH), 116.4 (d, J = 25 Hz, CH), 34.5 (d, J = 3 Hz, C_q), 29.8 (d, J = 3 Hz, CH_3), 26.6 (CH_3); ¹⁹F NMR (376 MHz, CDCl_3): δ = -(101.5–101.8) (m); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2961, 2873, 1683, 1606, 1490, 1355, 1235, 1094, 817 cm^{-1} ; MS (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 194 (18) $[\text{M}]^+$, 179 (100), 151 (58), 136 (10); HR-MS (EI): m/z calcd for $[\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{15}\text{FO}]^+$ 194.1101, found 194.1106.

5.3.4.3 Mechanistic Studies

Reaction with Well-Defined Ruthenium (II)-complexes

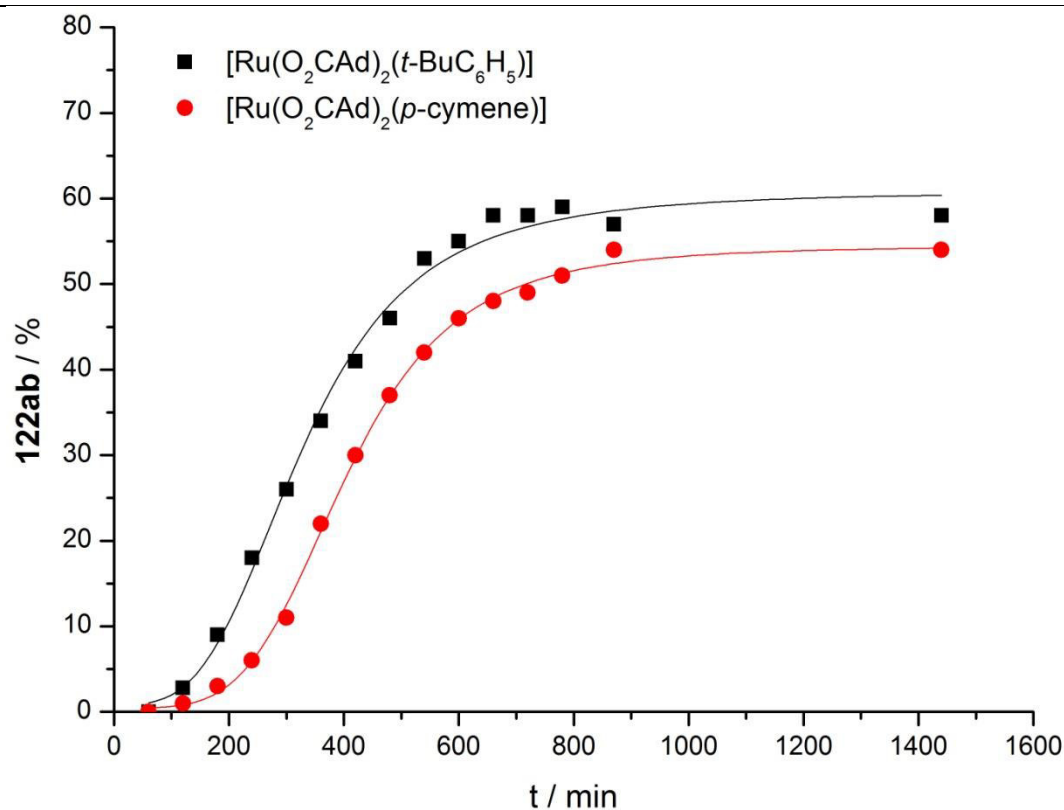


The reaction was set up in the glovebox following the general procedure I using ketimine **47a** (303 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv), $[\text{Ru}(\text{O}_2\text{CAD})_2(t\text{-BuC}_6\text{H}_5)]$ (59.5 mg, 0.10 mmol, 10 mol %), 1-bromo-1-methylcyclohexane (**119b**) (531 mg, 3.00 mmol, 3.0 equiv), MS (4 Å, 25 mg) and 1-fluorononane (45 μL , 0.25 mmol). Aliquots of 0.01 mL were taken out after a defined time and analyzed by ¹⁹F NMR (Table 23 and Table 24).

The reaction was set up in the glovebox following the general procedure I using ketimine **47a** (303 mg, 1.00 mmol, 1.0 equiv), $[\text{Ru}(\text{O}_2\text{CAD})_2(p\text{-cymene})]$ (59.4 mg, 0.10 mmol, 10 mol %) 1-bromo-1-methylcyclohexane (**119b**) (531 mg, 3.00 mmol, 3.0 equiv), MS (4 Å, 25 mg) and 1-fluorononane (45 μL , 0.25 mmol). Aliquots of 0.01 mL were taken out after a defined time and analyzed by ¹⁹F NMR (Table 23 and Table 24).

Table 23. Conversion to **122ab** determined by ^{19}F NMR spectroscopy.

entry	t/h	t/min	122ab / %	47a / %	122ab / %	47a / %
			[Ru(O ₂ CAd) ₂ (<i>t</i> -BuC ₆ H ₅)]	[Ru(O ₂ CAd) ₂ (<i>p</i> -cymene)]	[Ru(O ₂ CAd) ₂ (<i>p</i> -cymene)]	[Ru(O ₂ CAd) ₂ (<i>p</i> -cymene)]
1	1	60	0	100	0	100
2	2	120	2.8	97	1.0	98
3	3	180	9.0	85	3.0	97
4	4	240	18	75	6.0	89
5	5	300	26	63	11	76
6	6	360	34	52	22	65
7	7	420	41	43	30	56
8	8	480	46	36	37	49
9	9	540	53	31	42	44
10	10	600	55	27	46	37
11	11	660	58	25	48	30
12	12	720	59	23	47	29
13	13	780	58	21	51	26
14	14	870	57	18	54	24
15	24	1440	58	19	54	19

**Figure 38.** Conversion to **122ab** determined by ^{19}F NMR spectroscopy.**Table 24.** Initial conversion to **122ab** determined by ^{19}F NMR spectroscopy.

entry	t/h	t/min	122ab / %	47a / %	122ab / %	47a / %
-------	-----	-------	------------------	----------------	------------------	----------------

Experimental Part

	[Ru(O ₂ CAd) ₂ (<i>t</i> -BuC ₆ H ₅)]			[Ru(O ₂ CAd) ₂ (<i>p</i> -cymene)]		
1	0.5	30	0	100	0	100
2	1	60	0	100	0	100
3	1.5	90	1,5	97	0	100
4	2	120	3	95	0	100
5	2.5	150	6	91	2	97
6	3	180	8	89	4	94
7	4	240	14	79	10	85
8	5	300	22	70	16	78
9	6	360	29	58	24	69
10	7	420	35	47	30	60
11	7.3	440	39	45	33	57

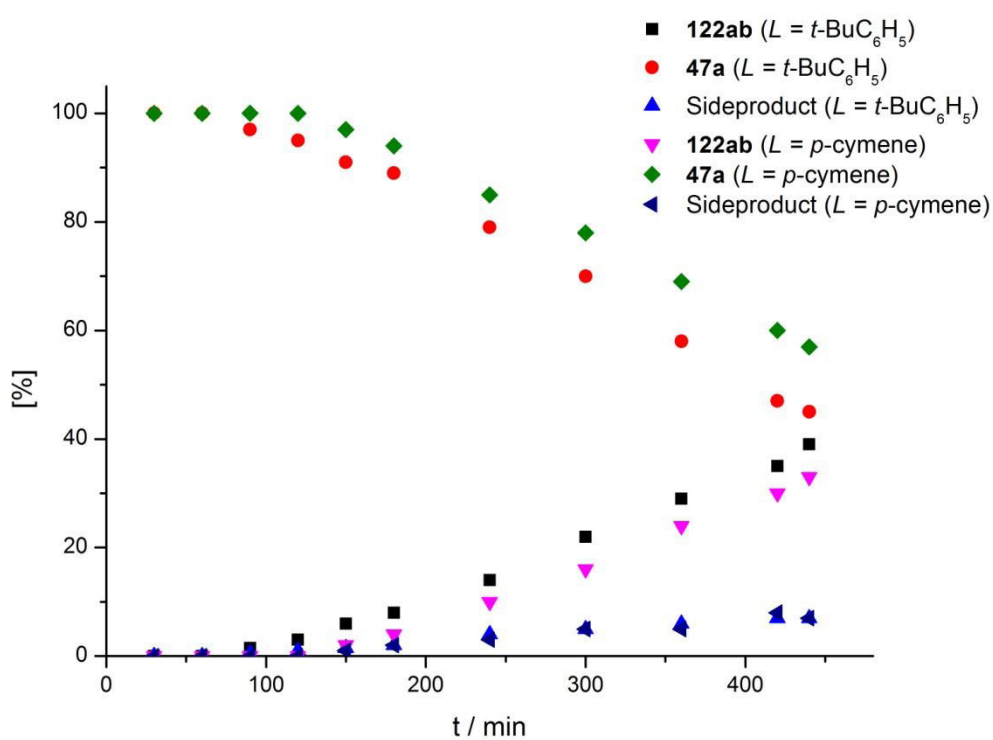


Figure 39. Initial conversion to **122ab** determined by ¹⁹F NMR spectroscopy.

Experimental Part

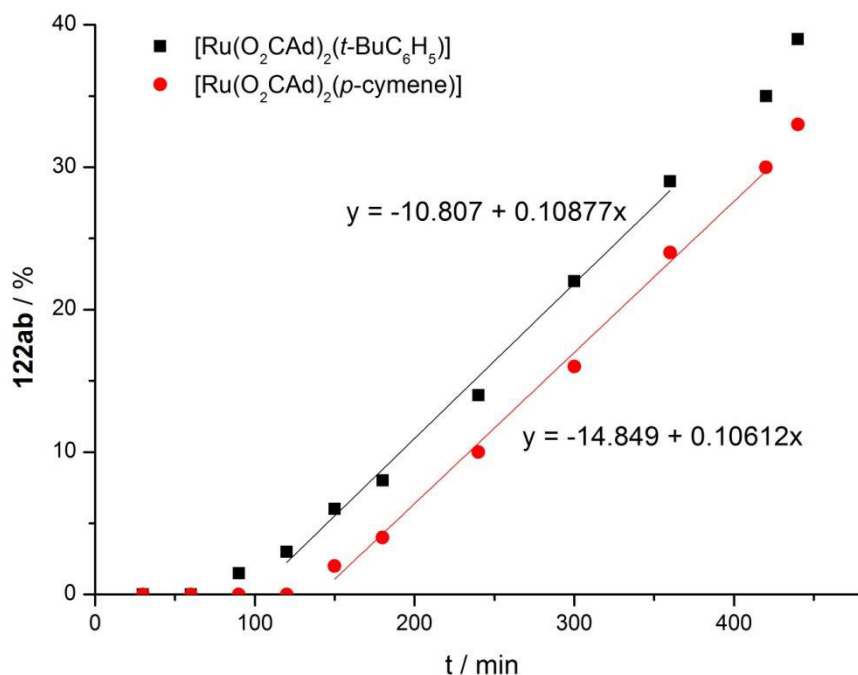
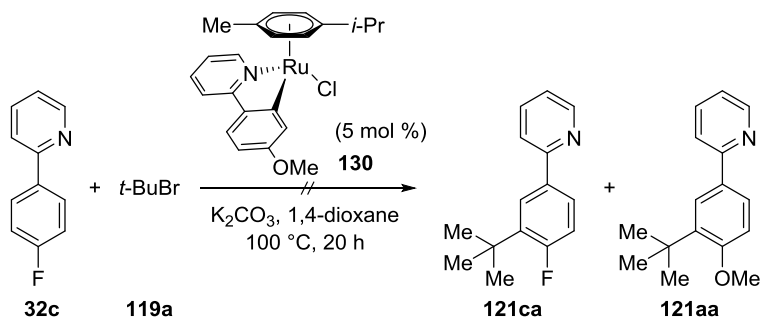
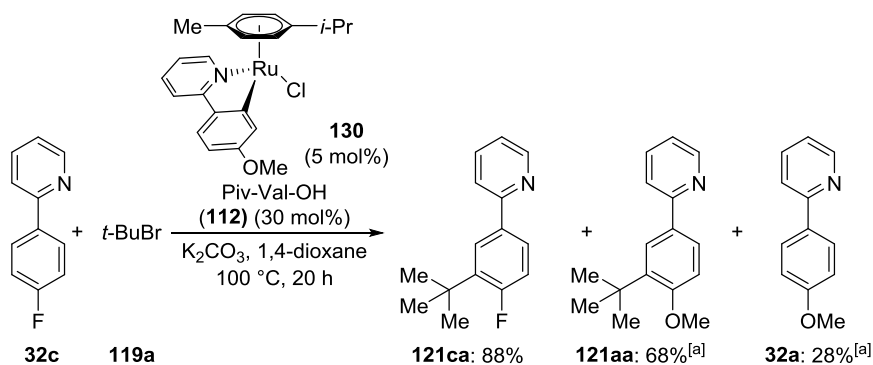


Figure 40. Initial rate for the conversion of **47a** to **122ab** determined by ¹⁹F NMR spectroscopy.



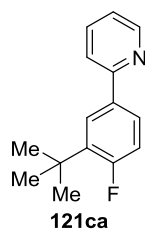
General procedure **H** was followed using substrate **32c** (87 mg, 0.50 mmol), catalyst **130** (10.6 mg, 25 μ mol, 5 mol %) and *tert*-butyl bromide (**119a**) (206 mg, 1.50 mmol). After stirring the reaction mixture at 100 °C for 20 h, product formation was observed neither from phenylpyridine **32c** nor from the phenylpyridine ligand **32a** originating from complex **130**.

Experimental Part



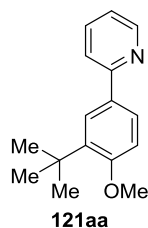
^[a] Yield based on catalyst loading.

General procedure **H** was followed using substrate **32c** (86.5 mg, 0.50 mmol), complex **130** (10.6 mg, 25 μ mol, 5 mol %), Piv-Val-OH (**112**) (30.0 mg, 30 mol %) and *tert*-butyl bromide (**119a**) (206 mg, 1.50 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 80/1 \rightarrow 10/1) yielded **121ca** (101 mg, 88%) and **121aa** (4.2 mg, 68% based on Ru) as colorless oils.



2-{3-(*tert*-Butyl)-4-fluorophenyl}pyridine (**121ca**):

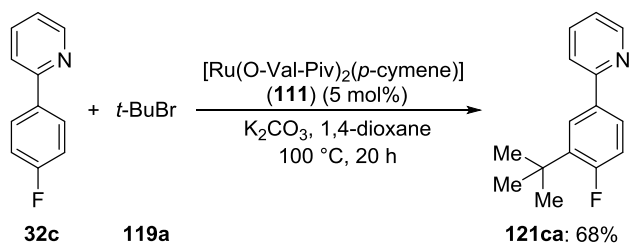
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 8.66 (ddd, J = 4.9, 1.9, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, J = 8.1, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.79–7.64 (m, 3H), 7.19 (ddd, J = 7.4, 4.7, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (ddd, J = 12.3, 8.5, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 1.43 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 9H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 162.7 (d, J_{C-F} = 251 Hz, C_q), 157.1 (C_q), 149.6 (CH), 137.3 (d, J = 12 Hz, C_q), 136.7 (CH), 135.1 (d, J = 3 Hz, C_q), 126.2 (d, J = 2 Hz, CH), 126.1 (d, J = 5 Hz, CH), 121.8 (CH), 120.4 (CH), 116.5 (d, J = 24 Hz, CH), 34.4 (d, J = 3 Hz, C_q), 29.9 (d, J = 3 Hz, CH₃); ¹⁹F NMR {¹H} (282 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = -109.4 (s); IR (neat): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3050, 2958, 1590, 1460, 1432, 1364, 1214, 1088, 778 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) m/z (relative intensity) 229 (40) [M]⁺, 214 (100), 186 (36), 173 (10); HR-MS (EI): m/z calcd for [C₁₅H₁₆FN-H]⁺ 228.1183, found 228.1191.



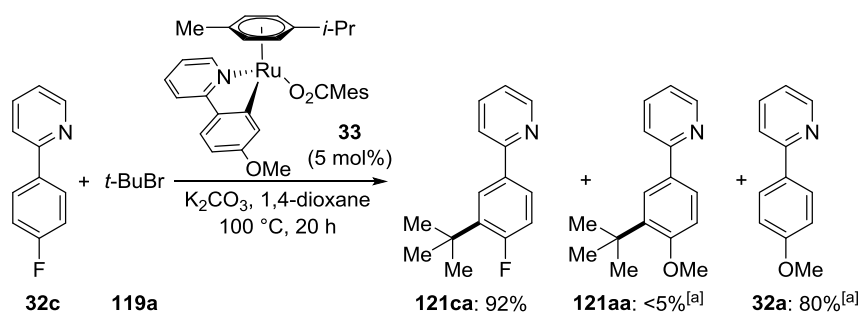
2-{3-(*tert*-Butyl)-4-methoxyphenyl}pyridine (**121aa**):

Experimental Part

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 8.66 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.73–7.64 (m, 2H), 7.15 (ddd, *J* = 6.8, 4.9, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 159.4 (C_q), 157.8 (C_q), 149.5 (CH), 138.4 (C_q), 136.5 (CH), 131.4 (C_q), 125.7 (CH), 125.4 (CH), 121.1 (CH), 120.0 (CH), 111.6 (CH), 55.1 (CH₃), 35.0 (C_q), 29.7 (CH₃); IR (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3077, 2954, 1586, 1463, 1270, 1091, 819, 741 cm⁻¹; MS (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 241 (42) [M]⁺, 226 (100), 210 (15), 167 (15); HR-MS (EI): *m/z* calcd for [C₁₆H₁₉NO]⁺ 241.1461, found 241.1457.

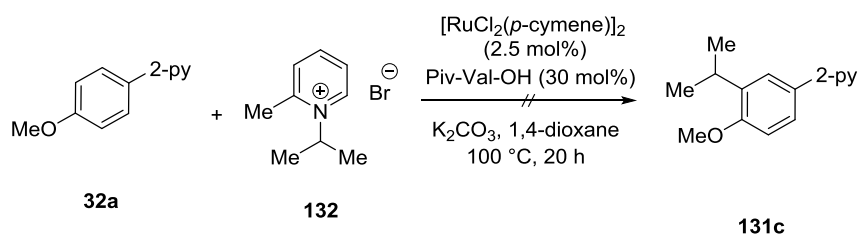


General procedure H was followed using substrate **32c** (86.5 mg, 0.50 mmol), [Ru(O-Val-Piv)₂(*p*-cymene)] (**111**) (15.9 mg, 25 μmol, 5 mol %) and *tert*-butyl bromide (**119a**) (206 mg, 1.50 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 80/1) yielded **121ca** (78.0 mg, 68%) as a colorless oil.



^[a] Yield based on catalyst.

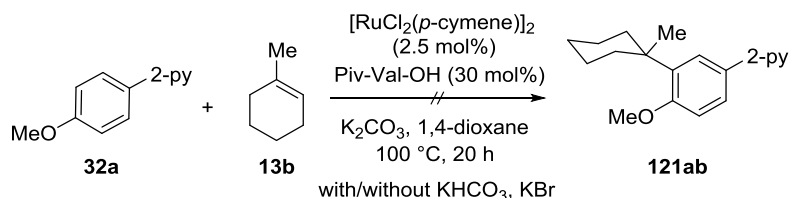
General procedure H was followed using substrate **32c** (86.5 mg, 0.50 mmol), complex **33** (14.6 mg, 5 mol %) and *tert*-butyl bromide (**119a**) (206 mg, 1.50 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 80/1 → 10/1) yielded **121ca** (107 mg, 92%) and **32a** (3.7 mg, 80% based on ligand of **33**) as colorless oils.



Reaction with Pyridinium bromide 132

Experimental Part

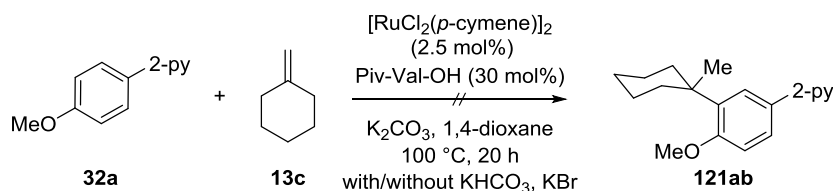
The general procedure **H** was followed using substrate **32a** (92.5 mg, 0.50 mmol), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (15.3 mg, 25 μmol , 5.0 mol %), Piv-Val-OH (**112**) (30.0 mg, 0.15 mmol, 30 mol %) and pyridinium bromide **132** (303 mg, 1.50 mmol). After 20 h no conversion was observed by ^1H NMR analysis of the crude reaction mixture.



Reaction with 1-Methylcyclohex-1-ene

The general procedure **H** was followed using substrate **32a** (92.5 mg, 0.50 mmol), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (15.3 mg, 25 μmol , 5.0 mol %), Piv-Val-OH (30.0 mg, 0.15 mmol, 30 mol %) and 1-methylcyclohex-1-ene (**13b**) (144 mg, 1.50 mmol). After 20 h no conversion was observed by GC-MS and ^1H NMR analysis of the crude reaction mixture.

The general procedure **H** was followed using substrate **32a** (92.5 mg, 0.50 mmol), methylene cyclohexane (144 mg, 1.50 mmol), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (15.3 mg, 25 μmol , 5.0 mol %), Piv-Val-OH (30.0 mg, 0.15 mmol, 30 mol %), KBr (59.5 mg, 0.50 mmol) and KHCO_3 (100 mg, 1.0 mmol). After 20 h no conversion was observed by GC-MS and ^1H NMR analysis of the crude reaction mixture.

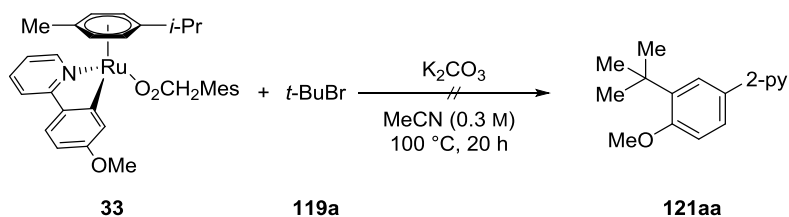


Reaction with Methylene Cyclohexane 19a

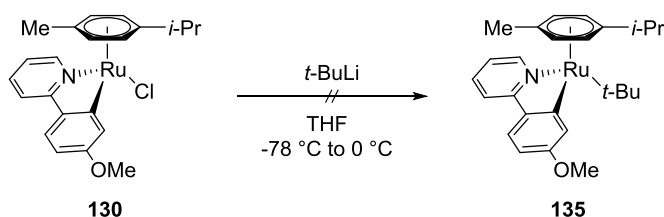
The general procedure **H** was followed using substrate **32a** (92.5 mg, 0.50 mmol), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (15.3 mg, 25 μmol , 5.0 mol %), Piv-Val-OH (**112**) (30.0 mg, 0.15 mmol, 30 mol %) and methylene cyclohexane (**13c**) (144 mg, 1.50 mmol). After 20 h no conversion was observed by GCMS and ^1H NMR analysis of the crude reaction mixture.

The general procedure **H** was followed using substrate **32a** (92.5 mg, 0.50 mmol), $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (15.3 mg, 5.0 mol %), Piv-Val-OH (**112**) (30.0 mg, 30 mol %), methylene cyclohexane (**13c**) (144 mg, 1.50 mmol), KBr (59.5 mg, 0.50 mmol) and KHCO_3 (100 mg, 1.0 mmol). After 20 h no conversion was observed by GC-MS and ^1H NMR analysis of the crude reaction mixture.

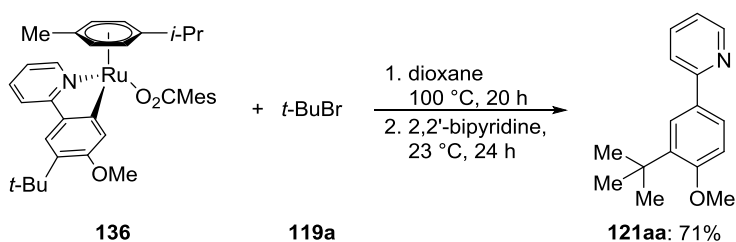
Experimental Part



A mixture of complex **33** (29.1 mg, 50 μmol) *tert*-butyl bromide (34.3 mg, 0.25 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (13.8 mg, 0.10 mmol) in MeCN (0.2 mL) was stirred in a microwave vial, under an atmosphere of Ar at 100 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 20 h. No conversion was observed by GC-MS and ^1H NMR analysis of the crude reaction mixture.



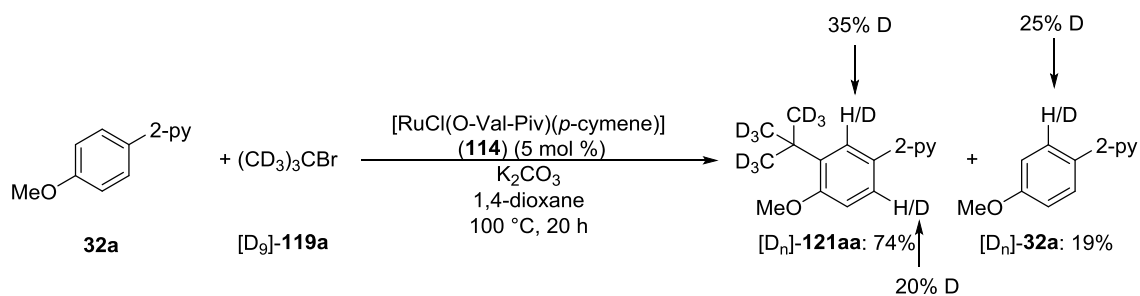
To a solution of **130** (22.7 mg, 50 μmol) in THF (2.5 mL) at -78 $^\circ\text{C}$ was added *t*-BuLi (1.9 M, 0.07 mL, 0.1 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was allowed to warm to 0 $^\circ\text{C}$ followed by removing all volatiles *in vacuo* and crystallization from Et_2O /hexane. A new set of signals can be seen but no pure product was isolated. Mass analysis showed no product formation.



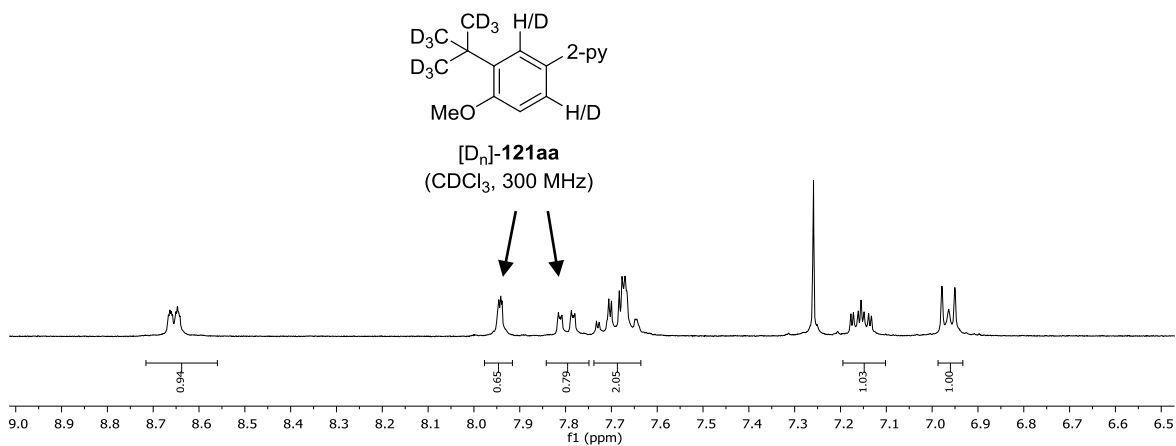
Release of reaction product **121aa**:

Complex **136** (22.2 mg, 0.035 mmol) was placed in a pre-dried Schlenk tube, which was degassed and purged with Ar three times, *tert*-butyl bromide (**119a**) (48 mg, 0.35 mmol) and 1,4-dioxane (1.0 mL) were then added, and the mixture was stirred at 100 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 20 h. At ambient temperature, 2,2'-bipyridine (6.1 mg, 0.04 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture stirred for additional 24 h at 23 $^\circ\text{C}$. EtOAc (15 mL) was added, and the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of silica gel. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* and purification of the residue by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 6/1) yielded **121aa** (6 mg, 71%) as a colorless oil.

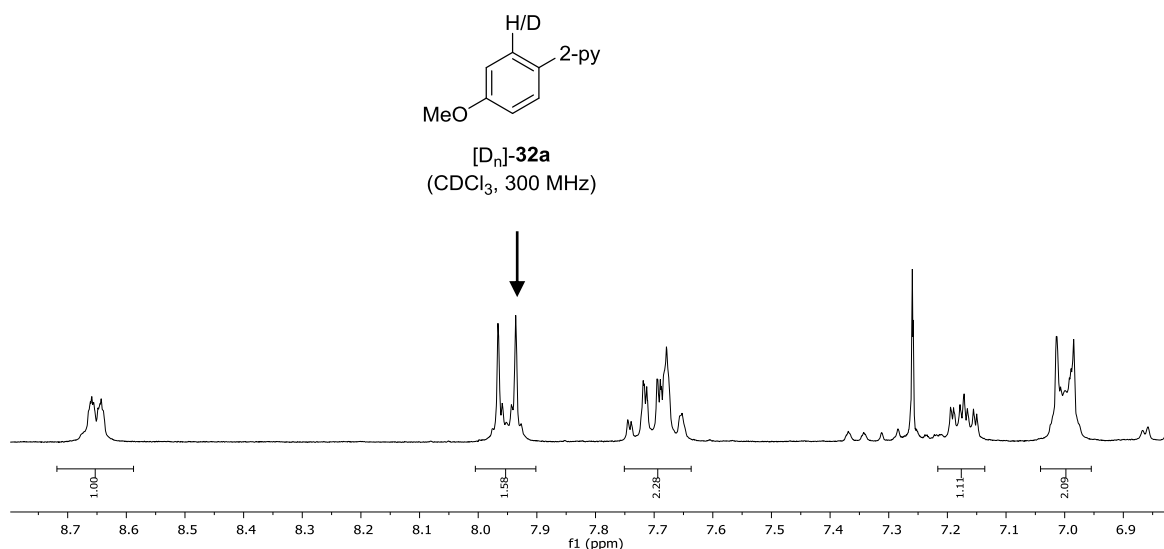
Experimental Part



The general procedure **H** was followed using substrate **32a** (92.5 mg, 0.50 mmol) and **[D₉]-tert-butyl bromide** (**[D₉]-119a**) (219 mg, 1.50 mmol). Purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 14/1 to 9/1) yielded **[D_n]-121aa** (93.0 mg, 74%) and **[D_n]-32a** (17.4 mg, 19%) as colorless oils. The deuterium incorporation was determined *via* ¹H NMR analysis.



Experimental Part



5.3.5 Immobilized Ruthenium Catalysts

Synthesis of Sol-Gel derived ruthenium catalysts

Base-Catalyzed Condensation

To a suspension of [RuCl₂(PPh₃)(*p*-cymene)] (30.0 mg, 0.10 mmol) in THF (4.0 mL) was added NEt₃ (0.5 mL). After stirring the obtained solution for 15 min, H₂O (0.5 mL) was added and the solution was stirred for additional 5 min at 23 °C. After dropwise addition of Si(OMe)₄ (1.2 mL, 8.1 mmol) and stirring at 23 °C for 24 h, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the thus obtained complex washed with CH₂Cl₂ (5.0 mL). Strong leaching was observed.

To a suspension of [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (61.1 mg, 0.10 mmol) in THF (8.0 mL) was added NEt₃ (1.0 mL). After stirring the obtained solution for 15 min, H₂O (1.0 mL) was added and the solution was stirred for additional 5 min at 23 °C. After dropwise addition of Si(OMe)₄ (2.5 mL, 17 mmol) and stirring at 23 °C for 24 h, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the thus obtained complex washed with MeOH (5.0 mL). Strong leaching was observed.

140: To a suspension of [Ru(OAc)₂(*p*-cymene)] (30.0 mg, 0.08 mmol) in THF (4.0 mL) was added NEt₃ (0.5 mL). After stirring the obtained solution for 15 min, H₂O (0.5 mL) was added and the solution was stirred for 5 min at 23 °C. After dropwise addition of Si(OMe)₄ (1.2 mL, 8.1 mmol) and stirring at

Experimental Part

23 °C for 24 h, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the thus obtained complex washed with CH₂Cl₂ (3 × 7.5 mL), centrifugation was used to separate the solid. No leaching was observed, the catalyst was dried under vacuum and isolated as a yellow powder (678 mg), the loading was determined to be 0.12 mmol [Ru]·g⁻¹.

141: To a suspension of [Ru(O₂CMe)₂(*p*-cymene)] (30.0 mg, 0.06 mmol) in THF (4.0 mL) was added NEt₃ (0.5 mL). After stirring the obtained solution for 15 min, H₂O (0.5 mL) was added and the solution was stirred for 5 min at 23 °C. After dropwise addition of Si(OMe)₄ (1.2 mL, 8.1 mmol) and stirring at 23 °C for 24 h, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the thus obtained complex washed with CH₂Cl₂ (3 × 7.5 mL), centrifugation was used to separate the solid. No leaching was observed, the catalyst was dried under vacuum and isolated as a yellow powder (629 mg), the loading was determined to be 0.10 mmol [Ru]·g⁻¹.

142: To a suspension of [Ru₂Cl₃(*p*-cymene)₂]PF₆ (30.0 mg, 0.04 mmol) in THF (4.0 mL) was added NEt₃ (0.5 mL). After stirring the obtained solution for 15 min, H₂O (0.5 mL) was added and the solution was stirred for 5 min at 23 °C. After dropwise addition of Si(OMe)₄ (1.2 mL, 8.1 mmol) and stirring at 23 °C for 24 h then, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the thus obtained complex washed with CH₂Cl₂ (3 × 7.5 mL), centrifugation was used to separate the solid. No leaching was observed, the catalyst was dried under vacuum and isolated as a yellow powder (552 mg), the loading was determined to be 0.07 mmol [Ru]·g⁻¹.

To a suspension of [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (30.0 mg, 0.05 mmol) in THF (2.0 mL) was added NEt₃ (0.4 mL). After stirring the obtained solution for 15 min, H₂O (1.0 mL) was added and the solution was stirred for 5 min at 23 °C. After dropwise addition of methyl 3-(trimethoxysilyl)propanoate (83.0 mg, 0.4 mmol) and Si(OMe)₄ (0.6 mL, 4 mmol) and stirring at 23 °C for 24 h, the volatiles were removed. Addition of LiOH (84.0 mg, 2.0 mmol) in MeOH (6.0 mL) and H₂O (2.0 mL) was followed by stirring at 23 °C for 16 h. The obtained complex was washed with CH₂Cl₂ (7.5 mL). Strong leaching was observed.

A solution of methyl 3-(trimethoxysilyl)propanoate (1.75 g, 8.4 mmol), NEt₃ (0.5 mL) in THF (2.0 mL) and H₂O (0.5 mL) was stirred at 23 °C for 24 h, the volatiles were removed. IR analysis shows a signal at 1736 cm⁻¹. A suspension of the obtained Sol-Gel, LiOH (2.69 g, 64 mmol) in MeOH (6.0 mL) and H₂O (2.0 mL) was stirred at 60 °C for 18 h. The obtained compound was washed with H₂O (7.5 mL) 3 times. IR analysis showed no signal at 1736 cm⁻¹ and a new signal at 1557 cm⁻¹. A suspension of the thus obtained powder (400 mg) and [RuCl₂(*p*-cymene)]₂ (15.0 mg, 0.024 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5.0 mL) was stirred for 2 d at 23 °C. No absorption was observed.

Acid-Catalyzed

To a solution of $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (61.1 mg, 0.10 mmol) in CHCl_3 (2.0 mL) was added $\text{Si}(\text{OMe})_4$ (0.96 mL, 6.5 mmol), H_2O (0.65 mL, 36 mmol) and TBAF (1 M, 0.2 mL, 0.2 mol) dropwise. The obtained solution was stirred for 24 h at 23 °C. The volatiles were removed in vacuum and the thus obtained complex washed with MeOH. Strong leaching was observed.

Polyol Method

$\text{RuCl}_3@\text{SiO}_2$

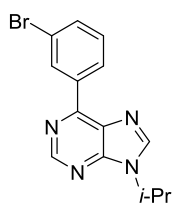
The catalyst **144** was synthesized according to a modified literature procedure.^[82] Therefore, $\text{RuCl}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (150 mg, 0.53 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (2.4 mL). After addition of ethylene glycol (6.0 mL, 99.5% purity) and H_2O (0.1 mL) the deep red solution was stirred at 65 °C for 0.5 h in which time the color changed to lighter red. $\text{Si}(\text{OEt})_4$ (6.0 mL, 26.9 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred at 65 °C for additional 3 h, followed by the addition of H_2O (3.0 mL, 167 mmol). After stirring at 65 °C for further 1.25 h the oil bath was changed to 27 °C and stirred for 24 h. Removal of the volatiles at high vacuum followed by heating the mixture to 100 °C over night, the catalyst was completely dried at 100 °C and high vacuum. The catalyst was purified by first grinding it to a fine powder and washing three times with CH_2Cl_2 (7 mL), the solid was separated by decanting after centrifugation (40 min, 8000 rpm). The washing phase was checked for residues, as this was not the case the ruthenium amount was determined by the amount of RuCl_3 per achieved catalyst. Thereby catalysts with a loading between 0.13 and 0.15 mmol $[\text{Ru}] \cdot \text{g}^{-1}$ in form of a yellowish beige powder were obtained (3.5–4.1 g).

IR (neat): $\tilde{\nu} = 3301, 2939, 2883, 1459, 1039, 968, 879, 789, 579 \text{ cm}^{-1}$

$[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2@\text{SiO}_2$

According to a modified literature procedure^[82] a mixture of $[\text{RuCl}_2(p\text{-cymene})]_2$ (306 mg, 0.5 mmol), EtOH (10 mL) and ethylene glycol (10 mL, 99.5% purity) was stirred at 65 °C for 0.5 h, in which time a solution was obtained. $\text{Si}(\text{OEt})_4$ (10 mL, 44.8 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred at 65 °C for additional 3 h, followed by the addition of H_2O (5.0 mL, 167 mmol). After stirring at 65 °C for further 1.25 h the oil bath was changed to 27 °C and stirred for 24 h. Removal of the volatiles at high vacuum followed by heating the mixture to 100 °C over night, the catalyst was completely dried at 100 °C and high vacuum. The catalyst was purified by first grinding it to a fine powder and washing with CH_2Cl_2 (7 mL), the catalyst showed heavy leaching during washing.

5.3.5.1 meta-Selective C–H Bromination



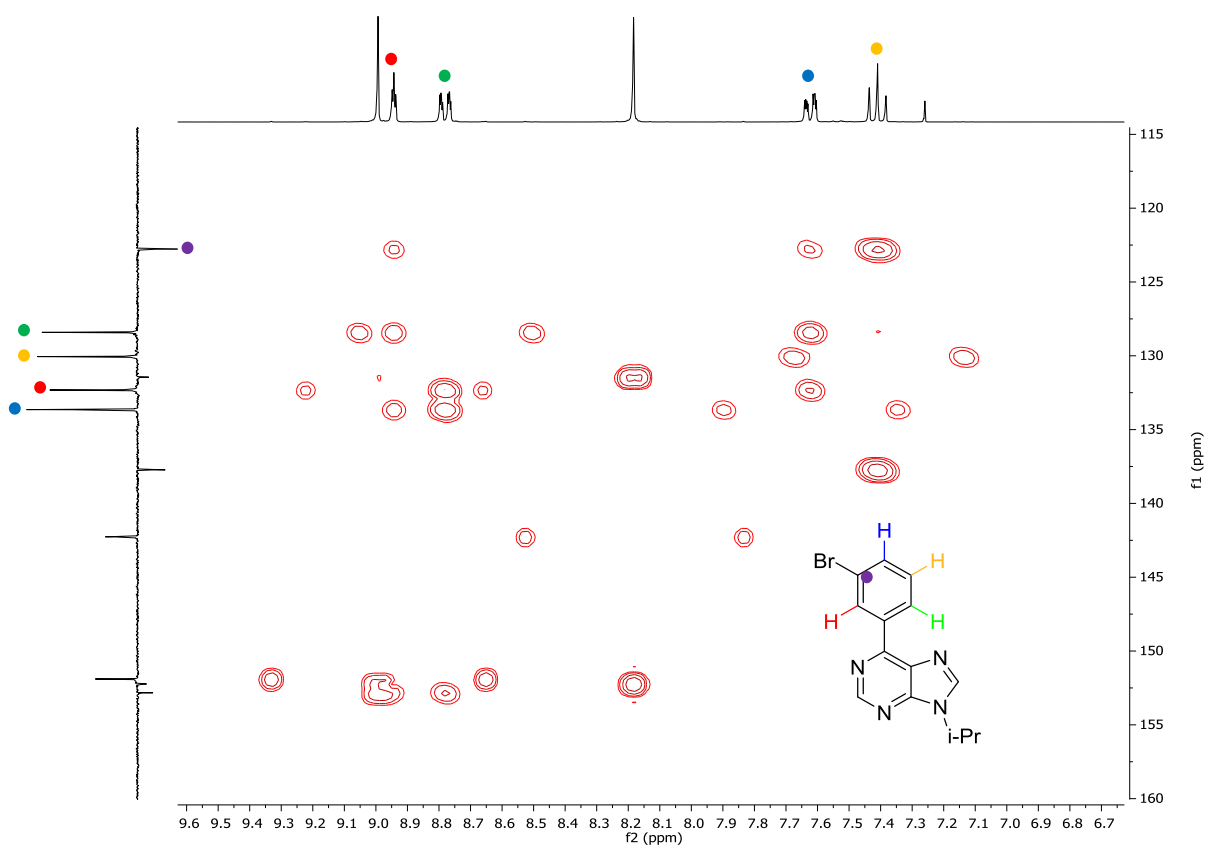
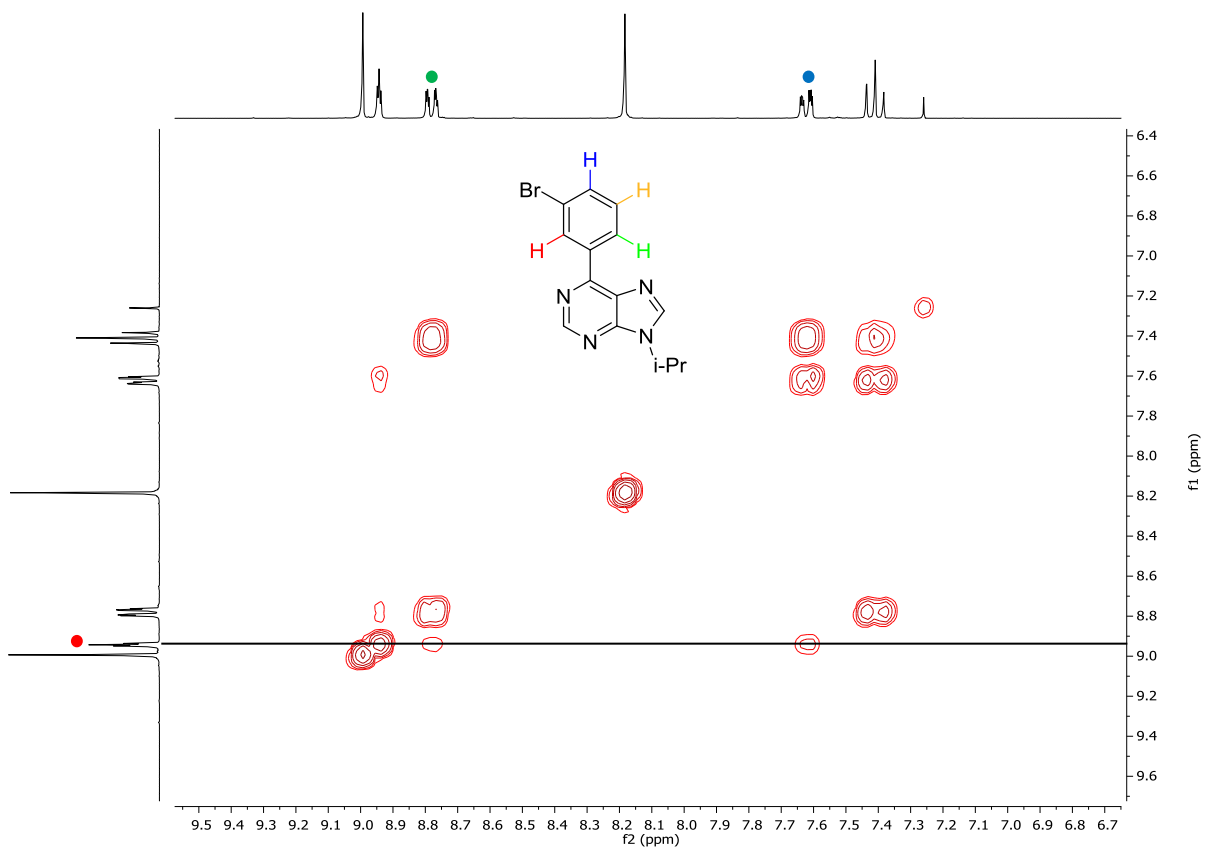
86a

6-(3-Bromophenyl)-9-isopropyl-9H-purine (**86a**):

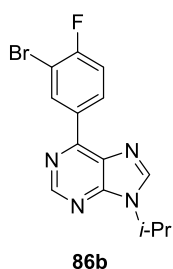
A mixture of purine **85a** (71.5 mg, 0.30 mmol), NBS (107 mg, 0.60 mmol) and **144** (0.14 mmol [Ru]·g⁻¹, 214 mg, 10 mol %) in DMA (0.6 mL) was stirred open to air for 20 h at 80 °C. Aqueous workup, followed by extraction with CH₂Cl₂ and purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc/NEt₃: 4:1:0.02) yielded **86a** (66.7 mg, 70%) as a colorless solid.

M.p.: 121 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.94 (ddd, *J* = 2.1, 1.6, 0.4 Hz, 1H), 8.78 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 1.6, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.62 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 2.1, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 7.9, 0.4 Hz, 1H), 4.97 (hept, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.66 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 6H); **¹³C NMR** (75 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 153.0 (C_q), 152.4 (C_q), 152.1 (CH), 142.4 (CH), 137.9 (C_q), 133.8 (CH), 132.5 (CH), 131.6 (C_q), 130.2 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 123.0 (C_q), 47.5 (CH), 22.7 (CH₃); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 2977, 1576, 1553, 1447, 1324, 1217, 786, 736, 698, 646 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 318 (68) [M]⁺ (⁸¹Br), 316 (69) [M]⁺ (⁷⁹Br), 276 (92), 274 (94), 195 (100), 141 (27), 44 (48); **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₁₄H₁₃⁷⁹BrN₄+H]⁺ 317.0396, found 317.0399.

Experimental Part

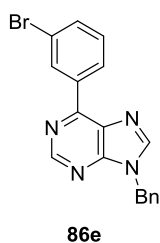


Experimental Part



6-(3-Bromo-4-fluorophenyl)-9-isopropyl-9H-purine (86b): A mixture of purine **85b** (76.8 mg, 0.30 mmol), NBS (107 mg, 0.60 mmol) and **144** (0.14 mmol [Ru]·g⁻¹, 214 mg, 10 mol %) in DMA (0.6 mL) was stirred open to air for 20 h at 100 °C. Aqueous workup, followed by extraction with CH₂Cl₂ and purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc/NEt₃: 1/1/0.02) yielded **86b** (55.2 mg, 55%) as a colorless solid.

M.p.: 144–145 °C; **¹H NMR** (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 9.11 (dd, *J* = 6.9, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.82–8.92 (m, 1H), 8.17–8.23 (m, 1H), 7.21–7.33 (m, 1H), 4.99 (hept, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.69 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 6H); **¹³C NMR** (101 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 160.6 (d, *J* = 252.4 Hz, C_q), 152.4 (C_q), 152.0 (CH), 152.0 (C_q), 142.2 (CH), 134.9 (CH), 133.4 (d, *J* = 3.7 Hz, C_q), 131.2 (C_q), 130.8 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, CH), 116.5 (d, *J* = 22.5 Hz, CH), 109.4 (d, *J* = 21.2 Hz, C_q), 47.4 (CH), 22.5 (CH₃); **¹⁹F NMR** {¹H} (282 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = -103.73; **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3065, 1578, 1556, 1498, 1449, 1324, 785, 724, 697, 647 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 336 (62) [M]⁺ (⁸¹Br), 334 (65) [M]⁺ (⁷⁹Br), 294 (98), 292 (100), 213 (97), 159 (26), 132 (24); **HR-MS** (EI): *m/z* calcd for C₁₄H₁₂⁷⁹BrFN₄⁺ [M]⁺ 334.0224, found 334.0234.

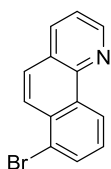


9-Benzyl-6-(3-bromophenyl)-9H-purine (86e): A mixture of purine **85e** (85.9 mg, 0.30 mmol), NBS (107 mg, 0.60 mmol) and **144** (0.14 mmol [Ru]·g⁻¹, 214 mg, 10 mol %) in DMA (0.6 mL) was stirred open to air for 20 h at 80 °C. Aqueous workup, followed by extraction with CH₂Cl₂ and purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc/NEt₃: 4/1/0.02) yielded **xx** (62.3 mg, 57%) as a colorless solid.

M.p.: 149 °C; **¹H NMR** (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.97 (dd, *J* = 1.9, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 8.80 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 1.5, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.64 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 1.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.40–7.30 (m, 5H), 5.48 (s, 2H); **¹³C NMR** (100 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 153.2 (C_q), 152.9 (C_q), 152.7 (CH),

Experimental Part

144.6 (CH), 137.8 (C_q), 135.2 (C_q), 134.0 (CH), 132.6 (CH), 131.1 (C_q), 130.3 (CH), 129.3 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 123.0 (C_q), 47.5 (CH₂); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 3064, 1575, 1553, 1439, 1320, 1199, 781, 717, 692, 648 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 366 (13) [M]⁺ (⁸¹Br), 365 (17), 364 (14) [M]⁺ (⁷⁹Br), 363 (16), 281 (14), 207 (100), 91 (30), 44 (57); **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₁₈H₁₃⁷⁹BrN₄+H]⁺ 365.0396, found 365.0396.



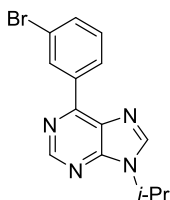
145

7-bromobenzo[*h*]quinoline (145): A mixture of benzo[*h*]quinoline (**65**) (44.8 mg, 0.25 mmol), NBS (71.2 mg, 0.40 mmol) and **144** (0.14 mmol [Ru]·g⁻¹, 179 mg, 10 mol %) in DMA (0.5 mL) was stirred open to air for 20 h at 80 °C. Aqueous workup, followed by extraction with CH₂Cl₂ and purification by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc: 9/1) yielded **145** (43.5 mg, 68%) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 9.33 (ddd, *J* = 8.3, 1.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 9.03 (dd, *J* = 4.4, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (dd, *J* = 9.2, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.63–7.54 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃): δ = 149.4 (CH), 146.2 (C_q), 136.0 (CH), 133.4 (C_q), 132.3 (CH), 132.2 (C_q), 127.5 (CH), 126.9 (CH), 126.3 (CH), 126.2 (C_q), 124.3 (CH), 122.9 (C_q), 122.5 (CH); **IR** (ATR): $\tilde{\nu}$ = 1423, 1099, 1024, 877, 762, 710, 634, 482, 416 cm⁻¹; **MS** (EI) *m/z* (relative intensity) 259 (98) [M]⁺ (⁸¹Br), 257 (100) [M]⁺ (⁷⁹Br), 178 (59), 150 (19), 89 (23), 75 (14); **HR-MS** (ESI): *m/z* calcd for [C₁₃H₈⁷⁹BrN+H]⁺ 257.9913, found 257.9918.

Recycling Studies

Procedure for Recycling of the Catalyst



86a

The reaction was performed as above using purine **85a** (44.8 mg, 0.25 mmol), NBS (71.2 mg, 0.40 mmol) and **144** (0.14 mmol [Ru]·g⁻¹, 179 mg, 10 mol %) in DMA (0.5 mL) (see page 197). After 20 h the reaction was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and was then extracted with *n*-

Experimental Part

hexane/ CH₂Cl₂ (7:1, 5 mL). After centrifugation (10 min, 8000 rpm) the liquid was separated. This procedure was repeated three times. The product was purified as described above and the catalyst was dried under high vacuum at 80 °C for 2 h and reused for the next reaction. Thereby **86a** could be obtained as a colorless solid; yields are given in Table 25.

Table 25. Recycling Study.

Run	1 st	2 nd	3 rd	4 th
Amount of 86a	48.7 mg	50.1 mg	45.2 mg	50.4 mg
Yield of 86a	61%	63%	57%	64%

Recycling with RuCl₃ as Catalyst

A mixture of purine **85a** (59.6 mg, 0.25 mmol), NBS (89.0 mg, 0.50 mmol, 2.0 equiv) and RuCl₃·H₂O (10.6 mg, 25 μmol, 10 mol %) in DMA (0.5 mL) was stirred under air at 80 °C for 20 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and was then extracted with *n*-hexane/ CH₂Cl₂ (7:1, 5 mL). After centrifugation (10 min, 8000 rpm) the liquid was separated. GC-analysis showed 93% conversion to **86a** in the first and 60% conversion in the second run.

PEG as solvent



A mixture of purine **85a** (59.6 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1.0 equiv), NBS (89.0 mg, 0.50 mmol, 2.0 equiv) and RuCl₃·H₂O (10.6 mg, 25 μmol, 10 mol %) in DMA (0.3 mL) and PEG8000 (200 mg) was stirred under air at 80 °C for 20 h the reaction was allowed to cool down to ambient temperature and was then extracted with *n*-hexane/ CH₂Cl₂ (7:1, 5 mL) four times. All volatiles of the upper phase were removed and the crude product purified by column chromatography (*n*-hexane/EtOAc/NEt₃: 4/1/0.02) to give the product (see Table 26 for yield). The decant was dried under vacuum and reused, therefore purine **86a** (59.6 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1.0 equiv), NBS (89.0 mg, 0.50 mmol, 2.0 equiv) and DMA (0.5 mL) were added and the reaction performed as before.

Table 26. Recycling with PEG as solvent.

Run	1 st	2 nd
Yield / %	40	62

5.3.5.2 ICP-MS Analysis

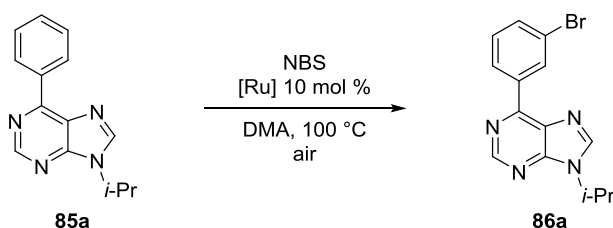
The reaction was performed as above using purine **85a** (23.8 mg, 0.10 mmol, 1.0 equiv), NBS (35.6 mg, 0.20 mmol, 2.0 equiv) and **144** (0.14 mmol [Ru]·g⁻¹, 71.4 mg, 10 mol %) in DMA (0.2 mL) (see page 197). After 20 h the reaction mixture was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and was then extracted with *n*-hexane/CH₂Cl₂ (7:1, 5 mL). All volatiles were removed and the crude product was subjected to ICP-MS analysis.

	isotope	cps	std	Amount Ru
blank				
Ru	96	324.6	20.815	
Ru	98	155.4	25.351	
Ru	99	507.5	20.685	
Ru	100	582.7	18.449	
Ru	101	690.5	11.777	
Ru	102	1303.1	16.224	
Ru	104	812.4	26.53	
50 ppm Ru				
Ru	96	28164	367.007	
Ru	98	10409.2	114.158	
Ru	99	69256	894.936	
Ru	100	70609.2	942.967	
Ru	101	97120.5	1281.141	
Ru	102	183192.8	2388.605	
Ru	104	112493.2	1824.831	
100 ppm Ru				
Ru	96	55717.1	873.329	
Ru	98	19947.5	361.472	
Ru	99	138445.9	2330.544	
Ru	100	140138.8	2563.329	
Ru	101	193622.1	3554.66	
Ru	102	363608.5	6188.062	
Ru	104	224411.1	3865.658	
After 1 st recycling				
Ru	96	71867.8	1336.947	
Ru	98	21141.9	512.41	
Ru	99	188340.6	3711.464	
Ru	100	188229.4	3570.607	
Ru	101	263366.7	5281.462	
Ru	102	496252.9	9322.347	

Experimental Part

Ru	104	305163	6946.828	756 ppm
After 2 nd recycling				
Ru	96	71028.8	748.483	
Ru	98	21603.7	293.604	
Ru	99	184882.9	2002.844	
Ru	100	185879.9	2110.214	
Ru	101	258644	2522.971	
Ru	102	486629.9	5102.198	
Ru	104	299219.6	3221.736	739 ppm

5.3.5.3 Tests for Heterogeneity



3 Reactions were set up as following: A mixture of purine **85a** (23.8 mg, 0.10 mmol, 1.0 equiv), NBS (35.6 mg, 0.20 mmol, 2.0 equiv), *n*-dodecane (20 μL) and **144** (0.14 mmol $[\text{Ru}] \cdot \text{g}^{-1}$, 71.4 mg, 10 mol %) in DMA (0.2 mL) was stirred open to air at 80 $^\circ\text{C}$. An aliquot of the reaction mixture was removed and the conversion determined by GC analysis see Table 27. After 90 min the reactions were treated differently:

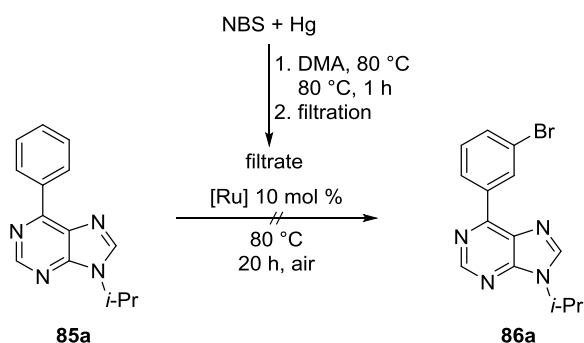
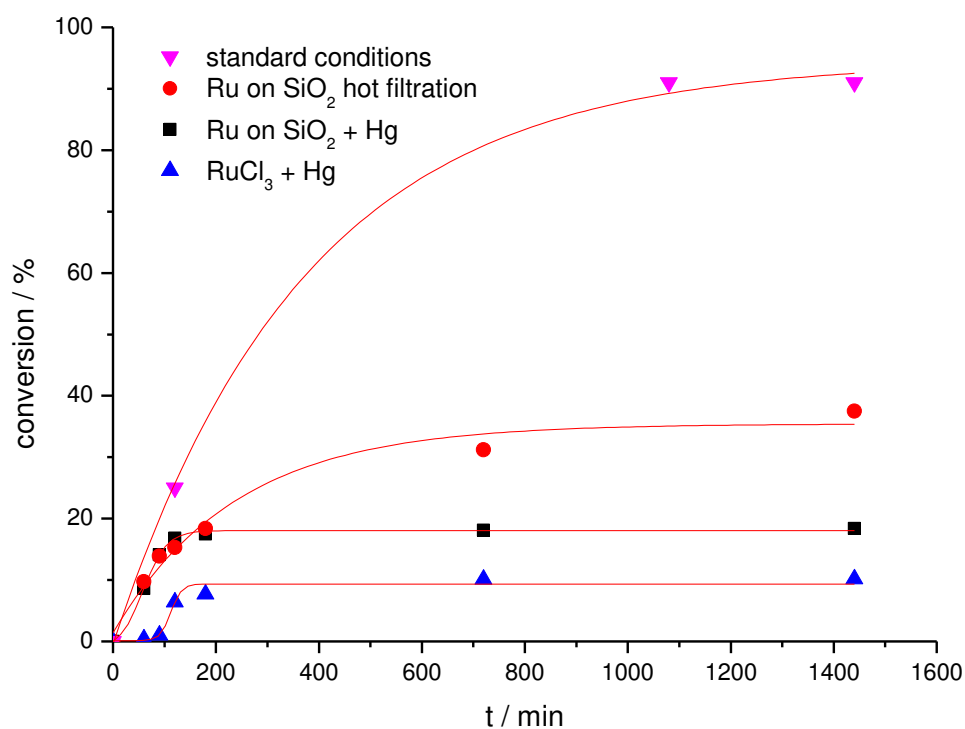
- 1) No manipulation of the reaction was carried out.
- 2) The hot mixture was filtered over a small pad of celite.
- 3) Hg (40 mg, 0.2 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture.

Furthermore a reaction was set up in analogy but with $\text{RuCl}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (2.9 mg, 10 mol %) as catalyst. After 90 min Hg (40 mg, 0.20 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture.

Table 27. Conversion to **86a** determined by GC analysis.

entry	t / min	Standard conditions	Conversion / %		
			Hot Filtration	Mercury	Mercury RuCl_3
1	60	---	9.7	8.6	0.4
2	90	---	13.9	14.1	1.0
3	120	25	15.3	16.8	6.4
4	180	---	18.4	17.5	7.7
5	720	---	31.2	18.1	10.1
6	1080	91	---	---	---
7	1440	91	37.5	18.4	10.2

Experimental Part



A mixture of NBS (71.2 mg, 0.40 mmol, 2.0 equiv) and Hg (80 mg, 0.40 mmol) in DMA (0.4 mL) was stirred at 80 °C under air for 1 h. The mixture was allowed to settle and 0.2 mL of the upper solution was added to a mixture of purine **85a** (23.8 mg, 0.10 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and **144** (0.14 mmol [Ru]·g⁻¹, 71.4 mg, 10 mol %). No conversion was observed after 20 h at 80 °C.

5.4 Crystallographic Data

Table 28. Crystal data and structure refinement for **91be**:

Compound	6f
Empirical formula	C ₂₇ H ₃₀ O ₂ Ru

Experimental Part

CCDC no.	1044827
Molecular weight	487.58
Crystal size [mm]	0.140 x 0.080 x 0.050
Wavelength [Å]	0.71073
Crystal system	monoclinic
Space group	P2 ₁ /c
<i>a</i> [Å]	1731.1(3)
<i>b</i> [Å]	842.0(2)
<i>c</i> [Å]	1627.3(2)
β [°]	113.03(2)°
<i>V</i> [nm ³]	2.1829(8)
<i>Z</i>	4
Temperature [K]	100(2)
ρ [Mgm ⁻³]	1.484
μ [mm ⁻¹]	0.739
<i>F</i> (000)	1008
θ -area [°]	1.278 to 28.731°.
Total number reflect.	52104
Unique reflections	5655
<i>R</i> _{int}	0.0534
Number of restraints	135
Parameters	304
<i>R</i> 1 [<i>I</i> >2 σ (<i>I</i>)]	0.0246
<i>wR</i> 2 [<i>I</i> >2 σ (<i>I</i>)]	0.0569
<i>R</i> 1 [all data]	0.0306
<i>wR</i> 2 [all data]	0.0597
Goof	1.056-
Extinction coefficient	
Largest diff. peak / hole max. / min. [10 ³ ·e·nm ⁻³]	0.510 and -0.538

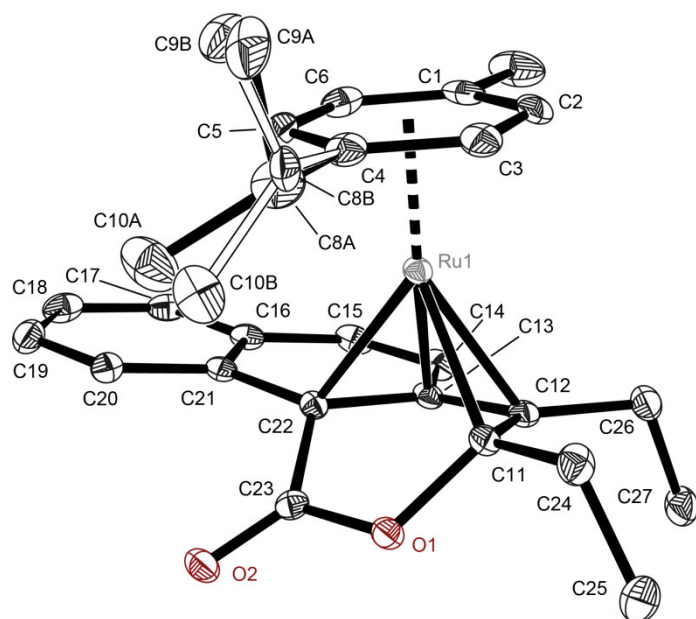


Figure 41. Molecular structure of **91be** in the crystal. Anisotropic displacement parameters are depicted at the 50 % probability level

Experimental Part

Ru(1)-C(11)	210.87(17)	C(12)-C(26)	150.9(2)
Ru(1)-C(12)	213.71(17)	C(13)-C(14)	145.4(2)
Ru(1)-C(13)	215.08(16)	C(13)-C(22)	146.5(2)
Ru(1)-C(3)	218.82(17)	C(14)-C(15)	134.1(3)
Ru(1)-C(22)	219.20(16)	C(15)-C(16)	144.9(2)
Ru(1)-C(2)	222.52(17)	C(16)-C(17)	140.9(2)
Ru(1)-C(5)	222.55(18)	C(16)-C(21)	141.5(2)
Ru(1)-C(4)	223.49(17)	C(17)-C(18)	137.8(3)
Ru(1)-C(6)	223.83(18)	C(18)-C(19)	139.5(3)
Ru(1)-C(1)	226.11(18)	C(19)-C(20)	138.4(2)
O(1)-C(23)	134.7(2)	C(20)-C(21)	140.6(2)
O(1)-C(11)	146.7(2)	C(21)-C(22)	147.4(2)
C(1)-C(2)	140.8(3)	C(22)-C(23)	149.6(2)
C(1)-C(6)	141.2(3)	C(24)-C(25)	153.5(2)
C(1)-C(7)	150.7(3)	C(26)-C(27)	153.4(2)
C(2)-C(3)	141.2(3)		
O(2)-C(23)	120.8(2)	C(11)-Ru(1)-C(12)	39.79(6)
C(6)-C(5)	142.4(3)	C(11)-Ru(1)-C(13)	67.65(7)
C(3)-C(4)	142.3(3)	C(12)-Ru(1)-C(13)	39.08(6)
C(5)-C(4)	141.1(3)	C(11)-Ru(1)-C(3)	101.62(7)
C(4)-C(8B)	150.9(15)	C(12)-Ru(1)-C(3)	121.41(7)
C(4)-C(8A)	151.6(3)	C(13)-Ru(1)-C(3)	158.85(7)
C(8A)-C(10A)	152.9(5)	C(11)-Ru(1)-C(22)	73.42(6)
C(8A)-C(9A)	153.4(4)	C(12)-Ru(1)-C(22)	68.83(7)
C(8B)-C(10B)	150.8(15)	C(13)-Ru(1)-C(22)	39.42(6)
C(8B)-C(9B)	150.9(15)	C(3)-Ru(1)-C(22)	157.75(7)
C(11)-C(12)	144.5(2)	C(11)-Ru(1)-C(2)	116.29(7)
C(11)-C(24)	150.5(2)	C(12)-Ru(1)-C(2)	109.47(7)
C(12)-C(13)	143.4(2)	C(13)-Ru(1)-C(2)	129.59(7)

Experimental Part

C(3)-Ru(1)-C(2)	37.30(7)	C(5)-Ru(1)-C(1)	66.77(7)
C(22)-Ru(1)-C(2)	163.71(7)	C(4)-Ru(1)-C(1)	80.02(7)
C(11)-Ru(1)-C(5)	140.13(7)	C(6)-Ru(1)-C(1)	36.56(7)
C(12)-Ru(1)-C(5)	171.97(6)	C(23)-O(1)-C(11)	113.91(13)
C(13)-Ru(1)-C(5)	133.70(7)	C(2)-C(1)-C(6)	117.67(17)
C(3)-Ru(1)-C(5)	66.30(7)	C(2)-C(1)-C(7)	121.32(18)
C(22)-Ru(1)-C(5)	103.17(7)	C(6)-C(1)-C(7)	121.01(18)
C(2)-Ru(1)-C(5)	77.98(7)	C(2)-C(1)-Ru(1)	70.33(10)
C(11)-Ru(1)-C(4)	111.06(7)	C(6)-C(1)-Ru(1)	70.84(10)
C(12)-Ru(1)-C(4)	148.15(7)	C(7)-C(1)-Ru(1)	129.48(12)
C(13)-Ru(1)-C(4)	162.45(7)	C(1)-C(2)-C(3)	121.30(17)
C(3)-Ru(1)-C(4)	37.53(7)	C(1)-C(2)-Ru(1)	73.10(10)
C(22)-Ru(1)-C(4)	123.03(7)	C(3)-C(2)-Ru(1)	69.92(10)
C(2)-Ru(1)-C(4)	67.43(7)	C(1)-C(6)-C(5)	121.06(17)
C(5)-Ru(1)-C(4)	36.89(7)	C(1)-C(6)-Ru(1)	72.59(10)
C(11)-Ru(1)-C(6)	177.11(7)	C(5)-C(6)-Ru(1)	70.90(10)
C(12)-Ru(1)-C(6)	142.53(7)	C(2)-C(3)-C(4)	121.65(17)
C(13)-Ru(1)-C(6)	113.28(7)	C(2)-C(3)-Ru(1)	72.77(10)
C(3)-Ru(1)-C(6)	78.39(7)	C(4)-C(3)-Ru(1)	73.02(10)
C(22)-Ru(1)-C(6)	105.47(7)	C(4)-C(5)-C(6)	121.53(17)
C(2)-Ru(1)-C(6)	65.44(7)	C(4)-C(5)-Ru(1)	71.92(10)
C(5)-Ru(1)-C(6)	37.22(7)	C(6)-C(5)-Ru(1)	71.88(10)
C(4)-Ru(1)-C(6)	67.17(7)	C(5)-C(4)-C(3)	116.76(16)
C(11)-Ru(1)-C(1)	146.09(7)	C(5)-C(4)-C(8B)	125.9(12)
C(12)-Ru(1)-C(1)	117.27(7)	C(3)-C(4)-C(8B)	117.0(11)
C(13)-Ru(1)-C(1)	111.11(7)	C(5)-C(4)-C(8A)	123.0(3)
C(3)-Ru(1)-C(1)	67.05(7)	C(3)-C(4)-C(8A)	120.2(3)
C(22)-Ru(1)-C(1)	128.63(7)	C(5)-C(4)-Ru(1)	71.19(10)
C(2)-Ru(1)-C(1)	36.57(7)	C(3)-C(4)-Ru(1)	69.46(10)

Experimental Part

C(8B)-C(4)-Ru(1)	135.5(9)	C(17)-C(16)-C(15)	120.11(16)
C(8A)-C(4)-Ru(1)	129.9(2)	C(21)-C(16)-C(15)	120.16(16)
C(4)-C(8A)-C(10A)	113.8(3)	C(18)-C(17)-C(16)	120.56(17)
C(4)-C(8A)-C(9A)	108.9(4)	C(17)-C(18)-C(19)	120.03(17)
C(10A)-C(8A)-C(9A)	110.9(4)	C(20)-C(19)-C(18)	120.29(17)
C(10B)-C(8B)-C(4)	112.7(14)	C(19)-C(20)-C(21)	120.96(17)
C(10B)-C(8B)-C(9B)	117(2)	C(20)-C(21)-C(16)	118.44(16)
C(4)-C(8B)-C(9B)	115(2)	C(20)-C(21)-C(22)	121.99(15)
C(12)-C(11)-O(1)	115.74(14)	C(16)-C(21)-C(22)	119.57(15)
C(12)-C(11)-C(24)	123.31(15)	C(13)-C(22)-C(21)	117.54(15)
O(1)-C(11)-C(24)	106.38(14)	C(13)-C(22)-C(23)	116.30(14)
C(12)-C(11)-Ru(1)	71.16(10)	C(21)-C(22)-C(23)	118.39(14)
O(1)-C(11)-Ru(1)	112.41(11)	C(13)-C(22)-Ru(1)	68.77(9)
C(24)-C(11)-Ru(1)	124.81(12)	C(21)-C(22)-Ru(1)	119.54(11)
C(13)-C(12)-C(11)	110.89(15)	C(23)-C(22)-Ru(1)	106.01(10)
C(13)-C(12)-C(26)	122.66(16)	O(2)-C(23)-O(1)	119.23(15)
C(11)-C(12)-C(26)	126.42(16)	O(2)-C(23)-C(22)	126.41(16)
C(13)-C(12)-Ru(1)	70.97(9)	O(1)-C(23)-C(22)	114.33(14)
C(11)-C(12)-Ru(1)	69.04(9)	C(11)-C(24)-C(25)	113.67(14)
C(26)-C(12)-Ru(1)	125.33(12)	C(12)-C(26)-C(27)	112.59(14)
C(12)-C(13)-C(14)	125.04(15)		
C(12)-C(13)-C(22)	115.13(15)		
C(14)-C(13)-C(22)	119.69(15)		
C(12)-C(13)-Ru(1)	69.94(9)		
C(14)-C(13)-Ru(1)	124.09(12)		
C(22)-C(13)-Ru(1)	71.81(9)		
C(15)-C(14)-C(13)	120.85(16)		
C(14)-C(15)-C(16)	121.86(16)		
C(17)-C(16)-C(21)	119.71(16)		

Experimental Part

checkCIF/PLATON report

Structure factors have been supplied for datablock(s) p21_c_a

THIS REPORT IS FOR GUIDANCE ONLY. IF USED AS PART OF A REVIEW PROCEDURE FOR PUBLICATION, IT SHOULD NOT REPLACE THE EXPERTISE OF AN EXPERIENCED CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC REFEREE.

No syntax errors found.

CIF dictionary

Interpreting this report

Datablock: p21_c_a

Bond precision: C-C = 0.0025 Å Wavelength=0.71073

Cell: a=17.311(3) b=8.420(2) c=16.273(2)

alpha=90 beta=113.03(2) gamma=90

Temperature: 100 K

	Calculated	Reported
Volume	2182.9(8)	2182.9(8)
Space group	P 21/c	P 21/c
Hall group	-P 2ybc	-P 2ybc
Moiety formula	C27 H30 O2 Ru	C27 H30 O2 Ru
Sum formula	C27 H30 O2 Ru	C27 H30 O2 Ru
Mr	487.58	487.58
Dx,g cm-3	1.484	1.484
Z	4	4
Mu (mm-1)	0.739	0.739
F000	1008.0	1008.0
F000'	1003.29	
h,k,lmax	23,11,22	23,11,22
Nref	5657	5655
Tmin,Tmax	0.932,0.964	0.707,0.746
Tmin'	0.902	

Correction method= # Reported T Limits: Tmin=0.707 Tmax=0.746

AbsCorr = MULTI-SCAN

Data completeness= 1.000

Theta(max)= 28.731

R(reflections)= 0.0246(4915)

wR2(reflections)= 0.0597(5655)

S = 1.056

Npar= 304

Experimental Part

The following ALERTS were generated. Each ALERT has the format

test-name_ALERT_alert-type_alert-level.

Click on the hyperlinks for more details of the test.

● Alert level G

PLAT002_ALERT_2_G	Number of Distance or Angle Restraints on AtSite	9	Note
PLAT003_ALERT_2_G	Number of Uiso or Uij Restrained non-H Atoms ...	7	Report
PLAT175_ALERT_4_G	The CIF-Embedded .res File Contains SAME Records	2	Report
PLAT176_ALERT_4_G	The CIF-Embedded .res File Contains SADI Records	7	Report
PLAT178_ALERT_4_G	The CIF-Embedded .res File Contains SIMU Records	1	Report
PLAT187_ALERT_4_G	The CIF-Embedded .res File Contains RIGU Records	1	Report
PLAT301_ALERT_3_G	Main Residue Disorder Percentage =	10	Note
PLAT333_ALERT_2_G	Check Large Av C6-Ring C-C Dist. C13 -C22	1.44	Ang.
PLAT343_ALERT_2_G	Unusual sp? Angle Range in Main Residue for C11	Check	
PLAT367_ALERT_2_G	Long? C(sp?)-C(sp?) Bond C11 - C24 ..	1.50	Ang.
PLAT860_ALERT_3_G	Number of Least-Squares Restraints	135	Note
PLAT912_ALERT_4_G	Missing # of FCF Reflections Above STh/L= 0.600	4	Note
PLAT978_ALERT_2_G	Number C-C Bonds with Positive Residual Density	19	Note

0 **ALERT level A** = Most likely a serious problem - resolve or explain

0 **ALERT level B** = A potentially serious problem, consider carefully

0 **ALERT level C** = Check. Ensure it is not caused by an omission or oversight

13 **ALERT level G** = General information/check it is not something unexpected

0 ALERT type 1 CIF construction/syntax error, inconsistent or missing data

6 ALERT type 2 Indicator that the structure model may be wrong or deficient

2 ALERT type 3 Indicator that the structure quality may be low

5 ALERT type 4 Improvement, methodology, query or suggestion

0 ALERT type 5 Informative message, check

6 Literature

- [1] *Green Chemistry, Theory and Practice*, (Eds.: P. T. Anastas, J. C. Warner), Oxford University Press, Oxford, **1998**.
- [2] *C-H Bond Activation in Organic Synthesis*, (Ed.: J. J. Li), CRC Press, **2015**, and references cited therein.
- [3] a) M. Gulías, J. L. Mascareñas, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 11000-11019; b) D. Intrieri, D. M. Carminati, E. Gallo, *J. Porphyrins Phthalocyanines* **2016**, *20*, 190-203; c) B. Li, B. Wang, in *Transition Metal-Catalyzed Heterocycle Synthesis via C-H Activation* (Ed.: X.-F. Wu), Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, **2016**, pp. 187-232; d) V. P. Boyarskiy, D. S. Ryabukhin, N. A. Bokach, A. V. Vasilyev, *Chem. Rev.* **2016**, *116*, 5894-5986; e) L. Ackermann, *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **2015**, *19*, 260-269; f) P. Gandeepan, C.-H. Cheng, *Chem. Asian J.* **2015**, *10*, 824-838; g) K. Shin, H. Kim, S. Chang, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2015**, *48*, 1040-1052; h) L. Huang, M. Arndt, K. Gooßen, H. Heydt, L. J. Gooßen, *Chem. Rev.* **2015**, *115*, 2596-2697; i) O. Daugulis, J. Roane, L. D. Tran, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2015**, *48*, 1053-1064; j) D. Morton, S. B. Blakey, *ChemCatChem* **2015**, *7*, 577-578; k) Z. Chen, B. Wang, J. Zhang, W. Yu, Z. Liu, Y. Zhang, *Org. Chem. Front.* **2015**, *2*, 1107-1295; l) K. Yuan, J.-F. Soulé, H. Doucet, *ACS Catal.* **2015**, *5*, 978-991; m) J. Miao, H. Ge, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, *2015*, 7859-7868; n) M. Itazaki, H. Nakazawa, in *Iron Catalysis II* (Ed.: E. Bauer), Springer, Cham, **2015**, pp. 47-81; o) L. Ackermann, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2014**, *47*, 281-295; p) S. De Sarkar, W. Liu, S. I. Kozhushkov, L. Ackermann, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2014**, *356*, 1461-1479; q) V. S. Thirunavukkarasu, S. I. Kozhushkov, L. Ackermann, *Chem. Commun.* **2014**, *50*, 29-39; r) C. Bruneau, in *Ruthenium in Catalysis* (Eds.: H. P. Dixneuf, C. Bruneau), Springer, Cham, **2014**, pp. 195-236; s) B. Li, P. H. Dixneuf, in *Ruthenium in Catalysis* (Eds.: H. P. Dixneuf, C. Bruneau), Springer, Cham, **2014**, pp. 119-193; t) R. He, Z.-T. Huang, Q.-Y. Zheng, C. Wang, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2014**, *55*, 5705-5713, and references cited therein.
- [4] a) L. Ackermann, *Chem. Rev.* **2011**, *111*, 1315-1345; b) D. Balcells, E. Clot, O. Eisenstein, *Chem. Rev.* **2010**, *110*, 749-823; c) J. A. Labinger, J. E. Bercaw, *Nature* **2002**, *417*, 507-514.
- [5] J. R. Webb, S. A. Burgess, T. R. Cundari, T. B. Gunnoe, *Dalton Trans.* **2013**, *42*, 16646-16665.
- [6] L. David, F. Keith, *Chem. Lett.* **2010**, *39*, 1118-1126.
- [7] a) Y. Boutadla, D. L. Davies, S. A. Macgregor, A. I. Poblador-Bahamonde, *Dalton Trans.* **2009**, 5820-5831; b) Y. Boutadla, D. L. Davies, S. A. Macgregor, A. I. Poblador-Bahamonde, *Dalton Trans.* **2009**, 5887-5893.
- [8] J. Oxgaard, W. J. Tenn, R. J. Nielsen, R. A. Periana, W. A. Goddard, *Organometallics* **2007**, *26*, 1565-1567.
- [9] a) H. Wang, M. Moselage, M. J. González, L. Ackermann, *ACS Catal.* **2016**, *6*, 2705-2709; b) D. Santrač, S. Cella, W. Wang, L. Ackermann, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, DOI: 10.1002/ejoc.201601045; c) R. Mei, J. Loup, L. Ackermann, *ACS Catal.* **2016**, *6*, 793-797; d) W. Ma, R. Mei, G. Tenti, L. Ackermann, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2014**, *20*, 15248-15251.
- [10] L. Ackermann, *Top. Organomet. Chem.* **2007**, *24*, 35-60.
- [11] J. M. Kisenyi, G. J. Sunley, J. A. Cabeza, A. J. Smith, H. Adams, N. J. Salt, P. M. Maitlis, *J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans.* **1987**, 2459-2466.
- [12] K. Ueura, T. Satoh, M. Miura, *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 1407-1409.
- [13] a) L. Li, W. W. Brennessel, W. D. Jones, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 12414-12419; b) D. R. Stuart, M. Bertrand-Laperle, K. M. N. Burgess, K. Fagnou, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 16474-16475; c) K. Ueura, T. Satoh, M. Miura, *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 5362-5367, and references cited therein.
- [14] Average price in August in \$ per Oz: Pt 1135, Pd 706, Rh 638, Ir 590, Ru 42, <http://www.platinum.matthey.com/prices/price-charts>, 26.08.2016
- [15] L. Ackermann, A. V. Lygin, N. Hofmann, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 6379-6382.

- [16] a) Y. Zhao, Z. He, S. Li, J. Tang, G. Gao, J. Lan, J. You, *Chem. Commun.* **2016**, 52, 4613-4616; b) K. S. Singh, S. G. Sawant, P. H. Dixneuf, *ChemCatChem* **2016**, 8, 1046-1050; c) S. Rajkumar, S. Antony Savarimuthu, R. Senthil Kumaran, C. M. Nagaraja, T. Gandhi, *Chem. Commun.* **2016**, 52, 2509-2512; d) K.-H. He, W.-D. Zhang, M.-Y. Yang, K.-L. Tang, M. Qu, Y.-S. Ding, Y. Li, *Org. Lett.* **2016**, 18, 2840-2843; e) Z. Zuo, X. Yang, J. Liu, J. Nan, L. Bai, Y. Wang, X. Luan, *J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, 80, 3349-3356; f) Y. Zheng, W.-B. Song, S.-W. Zhang, L.-J. Xuan, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2015**, 13, 6474-6478; g) J. Wu, W. Xu, Z.-X. Yu, J. Wang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, 137, 9489-9496; h) R. Prakash, K. Shekarrao, S. Gogoi, *Org. Lett.* **2015**, 17, 5264-5267; i) H. Miura, K. Tsutsui, K. Wada, T. Shishido, *Chem. Commun.* **2015**, 51, 1654-1657; j) R. Manoharan, M. Jeganmohan, *Chem. Commun.* **2015**, 51, 2929-2932; k) R. Li, Y. Hu, R. Liu, R. Hu, B. Li, B. Wang, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2015**, 357, 3885-3892; l) J. Li, L. Ackermann, *Org. Chem. Front.* **2015**, 2, 1035-1039; m) X.-F. Dong, J. Fan, X.-Y. Shi, K.-Y. Liu, P.-M. Wang, J.-F. Wei, *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2015**, 779, 55-61; n) A. Banerjee, S. K. Santra, P. R. Mohanta, B. K. Patel, *Org. Lett.* **2015**, 17, 5678-5681; o) S. Allu, K. C. Kumara Swamy, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2015**, 357, 2665-2680; p) Z. Zhang, H. Jiang, Y. Huang, *Org. Lett.* **2014**, 16, 5976-5979; q) F. Yang, L. Ackermann, *J. Org. Chem.* **2014**, 79, 12070-12082; r) S. Nakanowatari, L. Ackermann, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2014**, 20, 5409-5413; s) C. Ma, C. Ai, Z. Li, B. Li, H. Song, S. Xu, B. Wang, *Organometallics* **2014**, 33, 5164-5172; t) C.-H. Hung, P. Gandeepan, C.-H. Cheng, *ChemCatChem* **2014**, 6, 2692-2697; u) S. De Sarkar, L. Ackermann, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2014**, 20, 13932-13936; v) R. K. Arigela, R. Kumar, T. Joshi, R. Mahar, B. Kundu, *RSC Adv.* **2014**, 4, 57749-57753; w) J. D. Dooley, S. Reddy Chidipudi, H. W. Lam, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, 135, 10829-10836.
- [17] L. Ackermann, J. Pospesch, K. Graczyk, K. Rauch, *Org. Lett.* **2012**, 14, 930-933.
- [18] L. Ackermann, J. Pospesch, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, 13, 4153-4155.
- [19] L. Wang, L. Ackermann, *Org. Lett.* **2013**, 15, 176.
- [20] N. Guimond, C. Gouliaras, K. Fagnou, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, 132, 6908-6909.
- [21] B. Li, H. Feng, S. Xu, B. Wang, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2011**, 17, 12573-12577.
- [22] L. Ackermann, S. Fenner, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, 13, 6548-6551.
- [23] Z. Shi, C. Zhang, S. Li, D. Pan, S. Ding, Y. Cui, N. Jiao, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009**, 48, 4572-4576.
- [24] a) Y. Lu, H.-W. Wang, J. E. Spangler, K. Chen, P.-P. Cui, Y. Zhao, W.-Y. Sun, J.-Q. Yu, *Chem. Sci.* **2015**, 6, 1923-1927; b) G. Zhang, H. Yu, G. Qin, H. Huang, *Chem. Commun.* **2014**, 50, 4331-4334; c) G. Zhang, L. Yang, Y. Wang, Y. Xie, H. Huang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, 135, 8850-8853.
- [25] *Modern Arylation Methods*, (Ed.: L. Ackermann), Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, **2009**, and refernces cited therein.
- [26] a) S. Oi, R. Funayama, T. Hattori, Y. Inoue, *Tetrahedron* **2008**, 64, 6051-6059; b) S. Oi, E. Aizawa, Y. Ogino, Y. Inoue, *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, 70, 3113-3119; c) S. Oi, Y. Ogino, S. Fukita, Y. Inoue, *Org. Lett.* **2002**, 4, 1783-1785; d) S. Oi, S. Fukita, N. Hirata, N. Watanuki, S. Miyano, Y. Inoue, *Org. Lett.* **2001**, 3, 2579-2581.
- [27] a) M. Seki, *RSC Adv.* **2014**, 4, 29131-29133; b) S. G. Ouellet, A. Roy, C. Molinaro, R. Angelaud, J.-F. Marcoux, P. D. O'Shea, I. W. Davies, *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, 76, 1436-1439.
- [28] a) L. Ackermann, *Isr. J. Chem.* **2010**, 50, 652; b) L. Ackermann, *Org. Lett.* **2005**, 7, 3123-3125.
- [29] L. Ackermann, R. Vicente, A. Althammer, *Org. Lett.* **2008**, 10, 2299-2302.
- [30] H. Grounds, J. C. Anderson, B. Hayter, A. J. Blake, *Organometallics* **2009**, 28, 5289-5292.
- [31] L. Ackermann, R. Vicente, H. K. Potukuchi, V. Pirovano, *Organic Letters* **2010**, 12, 5032-5035.
- [32] a) *Catalytic Asymmetric Friedel-Crafts Alkylations*, (Eds.: M. Bandini, A. Umani-Ronchi), Wiley VCH, Weinheim, **2009**; b) C. Friedel, J.-M. Crafts, *Compt. Rend.* **1877**, 84, 1392.
- [33] M. Rueping, B. J. Nachtsheim, *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, 6, 6.
- [34] A. Yamamoto, Y. Nishimura, Y. Nishihara, in *Applied Cross-Coupling Reactions* (Ed.: Y. Nishihara), Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, **2013**, pp. 203-229, and refernces cited therein.
- [35] G. Cahiez, C. Chaboche, M. Jézéquel, *Tetrahedron* **2000**, 56, 2733-2737.

- [36] a) Z. Ruan, S. Lackner, L. Ackermann, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 3153-3157; b) G. Cera, T. Haven, L. Ackermann, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 1484-1488; c) S.-Y. Zhang, Q. Li, G. He, W. A. Nack, G. Chen, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, *137*, 531-539; d) R.-Y. Zhu, J. He, X.-C. Wang, J.-Q. Yu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 13194-13197; e) X. Wu, J. W. T. See, K. Xu, H. Hirao, J. Roger, J.-C. Hierso, J. Zhou, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 13573-13577; f) W. Song, S. Lackner, L. Ackermann, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 2477-2480; g) L. Ilies, T. Matsubara, S. Ichikawa, S. Asako, E. Nakamura, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 13126-13129; h) E. R. Fruchey, B. M. Monks, S. P. Cook, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 13130-13133; i) L. Ackermann, *J. Org. Chem.* **2014**, *79*, 8948-8954; j) B. Punji, W. Song, G. A. Shevchenko, L. Ackermann, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 10605-10610; k) K. Gao, N. Yoshikai, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 9279-9282; l) T. Yao, K. Hirano, T. Satoh, M. Miura, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 775-779; m) L. Ackermann, B. Punji, W. Song, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2011**, *353*, 3325-3329; n) T. Yao, K. Hirano, T. Satoh, M. Miura, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2010**, *16*, 12307-12311; review: o) L. Ackermann, *Chem. Commun.* **2010**, *46*, 4866-4877.
- [37] S. J. Tremont, R. Hayat Ur, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1984**, *106*, 5759-5760.
- [38] L. N. Lewis, J. F. Smith, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1986**, *108*, 2728-2735.
- [39] S. Murai, F. Kakiuchi, S. Sekine, Y. Tanaka, A. Kamatani, M. Sonoda, N. Chatani, *Nature* **1993**, *366*, 529-531.
- [40] M. Schinkel, I. Marek, L. Ackermann, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2013**, *52*, 3977-3980.
- [41] a) L. Ackermann, N. Hofmann, R. Vicente, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 1875-1877; b) L. Ackermann, P. Novák, R. Vicente, N. Hofmann, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 6045-6048.
- [42] N. Hofmann, L. Ackermann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 5877-5884.
- [43] a) Z. Qureshi, C. Toker, M. Lautens, *Synthesis* **2016**, DOI: 10.1055/s-0035-1561625; b) E. O. Muimhneachain, G. P. McGlacken, in *Organomet. Chem., Vol. 40*, The Royal Society of Chemistry, **2016**, pp. 33-53; c) C. Li, D. Chen, W. Tang, *Synlett* **2016**, *27*, 2183-2200; d) D. Haas, J. M. Hammann, R. Greiner, P. Knochel, *ACS Catal.* **2016**, *6*, 1540-1552; e) P. G. Gildner, T. J. Colacot, *Organometallics* **2015**, *34*, 5497-5508, and references cited therein.
- [44] a) J. Li, S. De Sarkar, L. Ackermann, *Top. Organomet. Chem.* **2016**, *55*, 217-257; b) G. Yang, N. Butt, W. Zhang, *Chin. J. Catal.* **2016**, *37*, 98-101; c) S. De Sarkar, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 10558-10560; d) J. Yang, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2015**, *13*, 1930-1941; e) C. G. Frost, A. J. Paterson, *ACS Cent. Sci.* **2015**, *1*, 418-419; f) L. Ackermann, J. Li, *Nat. Chem.* **2015**, *7*, 686-687; g) J. Schranck, A. Tlili, M. Beller, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 9426-9428.
- [45] a) S. Mochida, K. Hirano, T. Satoh, M. Miura, *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *76*, 3024-3033; b) S. Mochida, K. Hirano, T. Satoh, M. Miura, *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 5776-5779.
- [46] J. Cornella, M. Righi, I. Larrosa, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 9429-9432.
- [47] N. Y. P. Kumar, A. Bechtoldt, K. Raghuvanshi, L. Ackermann, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 6929-6932.
- [48] a) T. Ishiyama, Y. Nobuta, J. F. Hartwig, N. Miyaoura, *Chem. Commun.* **2003**, 2924-2925; b) J.-Y. Cho, M. K. Tse, D. Holmes, R. E. Maleczka, M. R. Smith, *Science* **2002**, *295*, 305-308; c) T. Ishiyama, J. Takagi, K. Ishida, N. Miyaoura, N. R. Anastasi, J. F. Hartwig, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 390; d) T. Ishiyama, J. Takagi, J. F. Hartwig, N. Miyaoura, *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **2002**, *41*, 3056.
- [49] a) C. Cheng, J. F. Hartwig, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 12064-12072; b) C. Cheng, J. F. Hartwig, *Science* **2014**, *343*, 853-857.
- [50] D. Leow, G. Li, T.-S. Mei, J.-Q. Yu, *Nature* **2012**, *486*, 518-522.
- [51] a) M. Bera, S. K. Sahoo, D. Maiti, *ACS Catal.* **2016**, *6*, 3575-3579; b) S. Bag, D. Maiti, *Synthesis* **2016**, *48*, 804-815; c) A. Maji, B. Bhaskararao, S. Singha, R. B. Sunoj, D. Maiti, *Chem. Sci.* **2016**, *7*, 3147-3153; d) S. Li, L. Cai, H. Ji, L. Yang, G. Li, *Nat. Commun.* **2016**, *7*, 10443; e) A. Dey, S. Agasti, D. Maiti, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2016**, *14*, 5440-5453; f) S. Bag, T. Patra, A. Modak, A. Deb, S. Maity, U. Dutta, A. Dey, R. Kancherla, A. Maji, A. Hazra, M. Bera, D. Maiti, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, *137*, 11888-11891; g) L. Chu, M. Shang, K. Tanaka, Q. Chen, N. Pissarnitski, E. Streckfuss, J.-Q. Yu, *ACS Cent. Sci.* **2015**, *1*, 394-399; h) M. Bera, A. Modak, T. Patra, A. Maji,

- D. Maiti, *Org. Lett.* **2014**, *16*, 5760-5763; i) Y.-F. Yang, G.-J. Cheng, P. Liu, D. Leow, T.-Y. Sun, P. Chen, X. Zhang, J.-Q. Yu, Y.-D. Wu, K. N. Houk, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 344-355; j) G. Yang, P. Lindovska, D. Zhu, J. Kim, P. Wang, R.-Y. Tang, M. Movassaghi, J.-Q. Yu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 10807-10813; k) R.-Y. Tang, G. Li, J.-Q. Yu, *Nature* **2014**, *507*, 215-220; l) H.-X. Dai, G. Li, X.-G. Zhang, A. F. Stepan, J.-Q. Yu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 7567-7571.
- [52] Y. Kuninobu, H. Ida, M. Nishi, M. Kanai, *Nat. Chem.* **2015**, *7*, 712-717.
- [53] M. Catellani, F. Frignani, A. Rangoni, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1997**, *36*, 119-122.
- [54] a) N. Della Ca', M. Fontana, E. Motti, M. Catellani, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2016**, *49*, 1389-1400; b) P. Wang, M. E. Farmer, X. Huo, P. Jain, P.-X. Shen, M. Ishoey, J. E. Bradner, S. R. Wisniewski, M. D. Eastgate, J.-Q. Yu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2016**, *138*, 9269-9276; c) T. Wilhelm, M. Lautens, *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 4053-4056.
- [55] Z. Dong, J. Wang, G. Dong, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, *137*, 5887-5890.
- [56] J.-P. Sutter, D. M. Grove, M. Beley, J.-P. Collin, N. Veldman, A. L. Spek, J.-P. Sauvage, G. van Koten, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1994**, *33*, 1282-1285.
- [57] C. Coudret, S. Fraysse, *Chem. Commun.* **1998**, 663-664.
- [58] a) A. M. Clark, C. E. F. Rickard, W. R. Roper, L. J. Wright, *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2000**, *598*, 262-275; b) A. M. Clark, C. E. F. Rickard, W. R. Roper, L. J. Wright, *Organometallics* **1999**, *18*, 2813-2820.
- [59] a) P. Marce, A. J. Paterson, M. F. Mahon, C. G. Frost, *Catal. Sci. Technol.* **2016**; b) O. Saidi, J. Marafie, A. E. W. Ledger, P. M. Liu, M. F. Mahon, G. Kociok-Köhn, M. K. Whittlesey, C. G. Frost, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2011**, *133*, 19298-19301.
- [60] a) C. J. Teskey, A. Y. W. Lui, M. F. Greaney, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 11677-11680; b) Q. Yu, L. a. Hu, Y. Wang, S. Zheng, J. Huang, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 15284-15288.
- [61] Z. Fan, J. Ni, A. Zhang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2016**, *138*, 8470-8475.
- [62] A. Dumrath, C. Lübbe, M. Beller, in *Palladium-Catalyzed Coupling Reactions*, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, **2013**, pp. 445-489.
- [63] A. R. Dick, K. L. Hull, M. S. Sanford, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 2300-2301.
- [64] L. G. Voskressensky, N. E. Golantsov, A. M. Maharramov, *Synthesis* **2016**, *48*, 615-643, and references cited therein.
- [65] D. C. Powers, D. Y. Xiao, M. A. L. Geibel, T. Ritter, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 14530-14536.
- [66] F. Kakiuchi, T. Kochi, H. Mutsutani, N. Kobayashi, S. Urano, M. Sato, S. Nishiyama, T. Tanabe, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2009**, *131*, 11310-11311.
- [67] W. Hao, Y. Liu, *Beilstein J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, *11*, 2132-2144.
- [68] X. Chen, X.-S. Hao, C. E. Goodhue, J.-Q. Yu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 6790-6791.
- [69] D.-G. Yu, T. Gensch, F. de Azambuja, S. Vásquez-Céspedes, F. Glorius, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2014**, *136*, 17722-17725.
- [70] L. Wang, L. Ackermann, *Chem. Commun.* **2014**, *50*, 1083-1085.
- [71] V. Pascanu, F. Carson, M. V. Solano, J. Su, X. Zou, M. J. Johansson, B. Martín-Matute, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2016**, *22*, 3729-3737.
- [72] A. T. Bell, *Science* **2003**, *299*, 1688-1691, and references cited therein.
- [73] S. Santoro, S. I. Kozhushkov, L. Ackermann, L. Vaccaro, *Green Chem.* **2016**, *18*, 3471-3493.
- [74] N. Nakamura, Y. Tajima, K. Sakai, *Heterocycles* **1982**, *17*, 235-245.
- [75] R. H. Crabtree, *Chem. Rev.* **2012**, *112*, 1536-1554.
- [76] J. Lee, J. Chung, S. M. Byun, B. M. Kim, C. Lee, *Tetrahedron* **2013**, *69*, 5660-5664.
- [77] a) X. Tian, F. Yang, D. Rasina, M. Bauer, S. Warratz, F. Ferlin, L. Vaccaro, L. Ackermann, *Chem. Commun.* **2016**, *52*, 9777-9780; b) D. Rasina, A. Kahler-Quesada, S. Ziarelli, S. Warratz, H. Cao, S. Santoro, L. Ackermann, L. Vaccaro, *Green Chem.* **2016**, *18*, 5025-5030.
- [78] a) Q.-Y. Meng, Q. Liu, J.-J. Zhong, H.-H. Zhang, Z.-J. Li, B. Chen, C.-H. Tung, L.-Z. Wu, *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 5992-5995; b) A. Khorshidi, *CCL* **2012**, *23*, 903-906; c) S. Verma, S. L. Jain, B. Sain, *ChemCatChem* **2011**, *3*, 1329-1332; d) H. Miura, K. Wada, S. Hosokawa, M. Inoue, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2010**, *16*, 4186-4189; e) H. Miura, K. Wada, S. Hosokawa, M. Inoue, *ChemCatChem* **2010**, *2*, 1223-1225.

Literature

- [79] P. d. Jongh, in *Catalysis: From Principles to Applications* (Eds.: M. Beller, A. Renken, R. v. Santen), Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, Germany, **2012**.
- [80] D. W. Lee, B. R. Yoo, *J. Ind. Eng. Chem.* **2014**, *20*, 3947-3959.
- [81] S. Takasaki, H. Suzuki, K. Takahashi, S. Tanabe, A. Ueno, Y. Kotera, *Journal of the Chemical Society, Faraday Transactions 1: Physical Chemistry in Condensed Phases* **1984**, *80*, 803-811.
- [82] S.-I. Niwa, F. Mizukami, S. Isoyama, T. Tsuchiya, K. Shimizu, S. Imai, J. Imamura, *J. Chem. Technol. Biotechnol.* **1986**, *36*, 236-246.
- [83] U. Schubert, in *The Sol-Gel Handbook*, Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, **2015**, pp. 1-28.
- [84] a) Y. Holade, N. Sahin, K. Servat, T. Napporn, K. Kokoh, *Catalysts* **2015**, *5*, 310; b) H. Yue, Y. Zhao, X. Ma, J. Gong, *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2012**, *41*, 4218-4244.
- [85] a) R. Ciriminna, V. Pandarus, A. Fidalgo, L. M. Ilharco, F. Béland, M. Pagliaro, *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **2015**, *19*, 755-768; b) M. P. Conley, C. Copéret, C. Thieuleux, *ACS Catal.* **2014**, *4*, 1458-1469, and refernces cited therein.
- [86] a) H. Jahangiri, J. Bennett, P. Mahjoubi, K. Wilson, S. Gu, *Catal. Sci. Technol.* **2014**, *4*, 2210-2229; b) L. Shi, J. Chen, K. Fang, Y. Sun, *Fuel* **2008**, *87*, 521-526; c) K. Okabe, I. Takahara, M. Inaba, K. Murata, Y. Yoshimura, *J. Jpn. Petrol. Inst.* **2007**, *50*, 65-68, and refernces cited therein.
- [87] C. Tanyu, Z. Qiankun, Z. Dacheng, L. Guohua, *Curr. Org. Chem.* **2015**, *19*, 667-680, and refernces cited therein.
- [88] S. Ruiz, P. Villuendas, E. P. Urriolabeitia, *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2016**, *57*, 3413-3432.
- [89] M. Deponti, S. I. Kozhushkov, D. S. Yufit, L. Ackermann, *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2013**, *11*, 142-148.
- [90] L. Ackermann, A. Althammer, R. Born, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2006**, *45*, 2619-2622.
- [91] V. Gayakhe, Y. S. Sanghvi, I. J. S. Fairlamb, A. R. Kapdi, *Chem. Commun.* **2015**, *51*, 11944-11960.
- [92] *Modern Heterocyclic Chemistry, Vol. 4*, (Eds.: J. Alvarez-Builla, J. J. Vaquero, J. Barluenga), Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, **2011**.
- [93] a) S. Pal, V. Chatare, M. Pal, *Curr. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *15*, 782-800; b) G. Zeni, R. C. Larock, *Chem. Rev.* **2004**, *104*, 2285-2310; c) *Heterocyclic Chemistry*, 4th ed., (Eds.: J. A. Joule, K. Mills), Blackwell Science Ltd., Oxford, **2000**.
- [94] B. M. Trost, *Science* **1991**, *254*, 1471-1477.
- [95] a) L. Ackermann, A. V. Lygin, *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 764; b) R. K. Chinnagolla, M. Jeganmohan, *Chem. Commun.* **2012**, *48*, 2030-2032.
- [96] L. Yang, G. Zhang, H. Huang, *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2014**, *356*, 1509-1515.
- [97] R. Giri, J.-Q. Yu, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2008**, *130*, 14082-14083.
- [98] a) N. Wang, B. Li, H. Song, S. Xu, B. Wang, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 358-364; b) Z. Liang, L. Ju, Y. Xie, L. Huang, Y. Zhang, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 15816-15821.
- [99] D. A. Frasco, C. P. Lilly, P. D. Boyle, E. A. Ison, *ACS Catal.* **2013**, *3*, 2421-2429.
- [100] a) B. Li, H. Feng, N. Wang, J. Ma, H. Song, S. Xu, B. Wang, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 12873-12879; b) W. Ferstl, I. K. Sakodinskaya, N. Beydoun-Sutter, G. Le Borgne, M. Pfeffer, A. D. Ryabov, *Organometallics* **1997**, *16*, 411-418; c) H. C. L. Abbenhuis, M. Pfeffer, J. P. Sutter, A. de Cian, J. Fischer, H. L. Ji, J. H. Nelson, *Organometallics* **1993**, *12*, 4464-4472.
- [101] L. Cuesta, T. Soler, E. P. Urriolabeitia, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 15178-15189.
- [102] The crystal structure was measured and solved by Dr. Christian Niepötter and approved by Prof. Dietmar Stalke.
- [103] M. Pfeffer, J.-P. Sutter, E. P. Urriolabeitia, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.* **1997**, *134*, 947-954.
- [104] J. A. Cabeza, M. Damonte, P. García-Álvarez, E. Pérez-Carreño, *Organometallics* **2013**, *32*, 4382-4390.
- [105] S. Ueno, E. Mizushima, N. Chatani, F. Kakiuchi, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 16516-16517.
- [106] a) A. Takaoka, M.-E. Moret, J. C. Peters, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 6695-6706; b) R. Poli, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 43-45; c) A. Takaoka, L. C. H. Gerber, J. C. Peters, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 4088-4091.

- [107] H. Yu, Y. Fu, Q. Guo, Z. Lin, *Organometallics* **2009**, *28*, 4443-4451.
- [108] C. Kornhaaß, PhD thesis, Georg-August-Universität Göttingen **2014**.
- [109] S. Warratz, C. Kornhaaß, A. Cajaraville, B. Niepötter, D. Stalke, L. Ackermann, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 5513-5517.
- [110] A. Bechtoldt, C. Tirlor, K. Raghuvanshi, S. Warratz, C. Kornhaaß, L. Ackermann, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 264-267.
- [111] D. C. Fabry, M. A. Ronge, J. Zoller, M. Rueping, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 2801-2805.
- [112] A. Bechtoldt, L. Ackermann, *unpublished results*.
- [113] a) Y. Segawa, T. Maekawa, K. Itami, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 66-81; b) L. G. Mercier, M. Leclerc, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2013**, *46*, 1597-1605; c) J. Wencel-Delord, F. Glorius, *Nat. Chem.* **2013**, *5*, 369-375.
- [114] a) L. Ackermann, *Isr. J. Chem.* **2010**, *50*, 652-663; b) L. Ackermann, R. Vicente, N. Hofmann, *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 4274-4276.
- [115] a) S. M. M. Knapp, T. J. Sherbow, R. B. Yelle, J. J. Juliette, D. R. Tyler, *Organometallics* **2013**, *32*, 3744-3752; b) E. Y. Y. Chan, Q.-F. Zhang, Y.-K. Sau, S. M. F. Lo, H. H. Y. Sung, I. D. Williams, R. K. Haynes, W.-H. Leung, *Inorg. Chem.* **2004**, *43*, 4921-4926.
- [116] a) E. Tomás-Mendivil, V. Cadierno, M. I. Menéndez, R. López, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2015**, *21*, 16874-16886; b) E. Tomas-Mendivil, L. Menendez-Rodriguez, J. Francos, P. Crochet, V. Cadierno, *RSC Adv.* **2014**, *4*, 63466-63474.
- [117] T. Oshiki, M. Muranaka, WO/2012/017966, **2012**.
- [118] W. Kläui, E. Buchholz, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1988**, *27*, 580-581.
- [119] M. Seki, *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **2016**, *20*, 867-877.
- [120] a) K. Kubo, Y. Kohara, Y. Yoshimura, Y. Inada, Y. Shibouta, Y. Furukawa, T. Kato, K. Nishikawa, T. Naka, *J. Med. Chem.* **1993**, *36*, 2343-2349; b) J. V. Duncia, A. T. Chiu, D. J. Carini, G. B. Gregory, A. L. Johnson, W. A. Price, G. J. Wells, P. C. Wong, J. C. Calabrese, P. B. M. W. M. Timmermans, *J. Med. Chem.* **1990**, *33*, 1312-1329.
- [121] E. Diers, N. Y. Phani Kumar, T. Mejuch, I. Marek, L. Ackermann, *Tetrahedron* **2013**, *69*, 4445-4453.
- [122] M. Seki, M. Nagahama, *J. Org. Chem.* **2011**, *76*, 10198-10206.
- [123] a) Q. Lu, X. Huang, G. Song, C.-M. Sun, J. P. Jasinski, A. C. Keeley, W. Zhang, *ACS Comb. Sci.* **2013**, *15*, 350-355; b) R. Yendapally, J. G. Hurdle, E. I. Carson, R. B. Lee, R. E. Lee, *J. Med. Chem.* **2008**, *51*, 1487-1491.
- [124] a) M. Seki, *Synthesis* **2014**, 3249-3255; b) K. Senthil, S. B. Reddy, B. K. Sinha, D. Mukkanti, R. Dandala, *Org. Process Res. Dev.* **2009**, *13*, 1185.
- [125] a) E. E. Finney, R. G. Finke, *Inorg. Chim. Acta* **2006**, *359*, 2879-2887; b) G. M. Whitesides, M. Hackett, R. L. Brainard, J. P. P. M. Lavalleye, A. F. Sowinski, A. N. Izumi, S. S. Moore, D. W. Brown, E. M. Staudt, *Organometallics* **1985**, *4*, 1819-1830.
- [126] D. Zell, S. Warratz, D. Gelman, S. J. Garden, L. Ackermann, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2016**, *22*, 1248-1252.
- [127] a) L. Ackermann, A. Althammer, R. Born, *Synlett* **2007**, 2007, 2833-2836; b) L. Ackermann, A. Althammer, R. Born, *Tetrahedron* **2008**, *64*, 6115-6124.
- [128] a) P. H. Dixneuf, H. Doucet, *Top. Organomet. Chem.* **2016**, *55*; b) G. Cera, L. Ackermann, *Top. Curr. Chem.* **2016**, *374*, 1-34; c) M. Moselage, J. Li, L. Ackermann, *ACS Catal.* **2016**, *6*, 498-525; d) W. Liu, L. Ackermann, *ACS Catal.* **2016**, *6*, 3743-3752; e) G. Song, X. Li, *Acc. Chem. Res.* **2015**, *48*, 1007-1020.
- [129] a) J. Li, S. Warratz, D. Zell, S. De Sarkar, E. E. Ishikawa, L. Ackermann, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2015**, *137*, 13894-13901; b) K. Korvorapun, J. Li, S. D. Sarkar, T. Rogge, L. Ackermann, *unpublished results*.
- [130] A. J. Paterson, S. St John-Campbell, M. F. Mahon, N. J. Press, C. G. Frost, *Chem. Commun.* **2015**, *51*, 12807-12810.
- [131] a) G. W. Karpin, J. S. Merola, J. O. Falkinham, *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **2013**, *57*, 3434-3436; b) K. S. Singh, P. H. Dixneuf, *ChemCatChem* **2013**, *5*, 1313-1316; c) G. Ciancaleoni, I. Di Maio, D. Zuccaccia, A. Macchioni, *Organometallics* **2007**, *26*, 489-496; d) A. Habtemariam, M.

Literature

- Melchart, R. Fernández, S. Parsons, I. D. H. Oswald, A. Parkin, F. P. A. Fabbiani, J. E. Davidson, A. Dawson, R. E. Aird, D. I. Jodrell, P. J. Sadler, *J. Med. Chem.* **2006**, *49*, 6858-6868; e) K. Severin, R. Bergs, W. Beck, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **1998**, *37*, 1634-1654; f) W. S. Sheldrick, S. Heeb, *Inorg. Chim. Acta* **1990**, *168*, 93-100.
- [132] D. F. Dersnah, M. C. Baird, *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1977**, *127*, C55-C58.
- [133] D. Black, G. Deacon, G. Edwards, B. Gatehouse, *Aust. J. Chem.* **1993**, *46*, 1323-1336.
- [134] A. Hafner, A. Mühlebach, P. A. Van Der Schaaf, *Angew. Chem.* **1997**, *109*, 2213-2216.
- [135] a) P. W. Rabideau, Z. Marcinow, in *Organic Reactions, Vol. 42* (Ed.: L. A. Paquette), John Wiley & Sons, Inc., **2004**; b) E. Hodson, S. J. Simpson, *Polyhedron* **2004**, *23*, 2695-2707.
- [136] S. De Sarkar, L. Ackermann, *unpublished results*.
- [137] V. W. Bowry, J. Luszyk, K. U. Ingold, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1991**, *113*, 5687-5698.
- [138] F. Gelman, D. Avnir, H. Schumann, J. Blum, *J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem.* **1999**, *146*, 123-128.
- [139] J. Scholz, C. Jooß, *unpublished results*.
- [140] T. Lopez, P. Bosch, M. Asomoza, R. Gomez, *J. Catal.* **1992**, *133*, 247-259.
- [141] S. Warratz, D. J. Burns, C. Zhu, K. Korvorapun, T. Rogge, L. Ackermann, *unpublished results*.
- [142] J. Hubrich, L. Ackermann, *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, 3700-3704.
- [143] W. L. F. Armarego, C. L. L. Chai, in *Purification of Laboratory Chemicals (Sixth Edition)*, Butterworth-Heinemann, Oxford, **2009**.
- [144] M. A. Bennett, A. K. Smith, *J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans.* **1974**, 233-241.
- [145] M. N. Pennell, P. G. Turner, T. D. Sheppard, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2012**, *18*, 4748-4758.
- [146] M. Rivara, M. K. Patel, L. Amori, V. Zuliani, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2012**, *22*, 6401-6404.
- [147] B. Li, C. Darcel, T. Roisnel, P. H. Dixneuf, *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2015**, *793*, 200-209.
- [148] C. A. Busacca, J. C. Lorenz, N. Grinberg, N. Haddad, M. Hrapchak, B. Latli, H. Lee, P. Sabila, A. Saha, M. Sarvestani, S. Shen, R. Varsolona, X. Wei, C. H. Senanayake, *Org. Lett.* **2005**, *7*, 4277-4280.
- [149] D. S. Clarke, R. Wood, *Synth. Commun.* **1996**, *26*, 1335-1340.
- [150] I. El-Deeb, J. Ryu, S. Lee, *Molecules* **2008**, *13*, 818-830.
- [151] a) V. P. W. Böhm, T. Weskamp, C. W. K. Gstöttmayr, W. A. Herrmann, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2000**, *39*, 1602-1604; b) J. Y. Kim, S. H. Park, J. Ryu, S. H. Cho, S. H. Kim, S. Chang, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 9110-9113.
- [152] M. Hiromitsu, M. Yoshiharu, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1980**, *53*, 1181-1182.
- [153] M. Periasamy, G. Srinivas, P. Bharathi, *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 4204-4205.
- [154] C.-T. Yang, Y. Fu, Y.-B. Huang, J. Yi, Q.-X. Guo, L. Liu, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 7398-7401.
- [155] M. A. Bennett, T. N. Huang, T. W. Matheson, A. K. Smith, S. Ittel, W. Nickerson, in *Inorg. Synth.*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., **2007**, pp. 74-78.
- [156] E. M. Kosower, P. E. Klinedinst, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1956**, *78*, 3493-3497.
- [157] R. Greenwald, M. Chaykovsky, E. J. Corey, *J. Org. Chem.* **1963**, *28*, 1128-1129.
- [158] L. Ackermann, A. V. Lygin, *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 764-767.
- [159] R. Takeuchi, N. Ishii, M. Sugiura, N. Sato, *J. Org. Chem.* **1992**, *57*, 4189-4194.
- [160] a) M. Havelková, D. Dvořák, M. Hocek, *Synthesis* **2001**, 1704-1710; b) L.-L. Gundersen, A. Kristin Bakkestuen, A. Jørgen Aasen, H. Øverås, F. Rise, *Tetrahedron* **1994**, *50*, 9743-9756.
- [161] L. Ackermann, M. Mulzer, *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 5043-5045.
- [162] B. Li, K. Devaraj, C. Darcel, P. H. Dixneuf, *Tetrahedron* **2012**, *68*, 5179-5184.
- [163] M. Seki, *ACS Catal.* **2014**, *4*, 4047-4050.
- [164] Y. Boutadla, O. Al-Duaij, D. L. Davies, G. A. Griffith, K. Singh, *Organometallics* **2009**, *28*, 433-440.